Oracle® Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in

User's Guide

Release 11.1.2.2.100
Contents

Documentation Accessibility .......................................................... 13

Chapter 1. Essbase Overview .......................................................... 15

Chapter 2. Getting Started with Spreadsheet Add-in ................................. 17
   Registering Spreadsheet Add-in .................................................. 17
   Loading Spreadsheet Add-in ..................................................... 18
   Activating the Essbase Toolbar ................................................. 18
   Enabling Compatibility with Smart View ..................................... 19
   Enabling Mouse Actions ......................................................... 19
   Essbase Command Summary ................................................... 20
   Logging On to Essbase ......................................................... 22
   Logging Off Essbase ............................................................ 23
   Changing Passwords ............................................................. 24
   Working with Databases ....................................................... 24
      Connecting to Multiple Databases ......................................... 25
      Viewing Active Database Connections ................................... 26
   Navigating Through Spreadsheets ........................................... 26
   Displaying Messages ............................................................ 26
      Specifying Message Type to Display .................................... 27
      Displaying Unknown Members .......................................... 27

Chapter 3. Retrieving and Updating Data .......................................... 29
   Retrieving Multidimensional Data ........................................... 29
   Reading Multidimensional Data in Two-Dimensional Spreadsheets ................. 30
   Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets ..................................... 31
   Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets ...................................... 32
      Retrieving Data into Formatted Worksheets ............................. 32
      Rules for Retrieving into Formatted Worksheets ........................ 33
   Retrieving Data from Relational Sources .................................... 34
   Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data .................................. 34
   Free-Form Reporting ............................................................ 36
      Advanced Interpretation Mode Retrievals ................................ 36
Free-Form Mode Retrievals ........................................... 37
Differentiating Between Symmetric and Asymmetric Reports ................. 37
Retrieving in Free-Form Mode ........................................... 38
Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode .................................. 40
Retrieving Data Ranges ................................................. 41
Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names ......... 42
Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members ...................................... 43
Retrieving Substitution Variables .......................................... 45
Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series ......................... 46
Canceling Data Retrieval Requests ......................................... 47
Updating Data on Essbase Server .......................................... 48
Retrieving Data Using Functions .......................................... 49

Chapter 4. Drilling, Pivoting, and Retaining Data ........................... 53
Drilling Up to Less Detail ............................................... 53
Drilling Down to More Detail ............................................ 54
Sampling Data ....................................................... 55
About Metadata Sampling ............................................. 55
Drilling Down to a Sample of Members .................................. 55
Pivoting Data ........................................................ 56
Pivoting on Formatted Worksheets ........................................ 57
Restoring the Previous Database View ...................................... 57
Retaining Data Sets .................................................... 58
Removing Data Sets ................................................... 58
Navigating Through Worksheets Without Retrieving Data ....................... 59
Enabling Compatibility Between Spreadsheet Add-in and Smart View .......... 60
Using Mouse Actions to Pivot, Retrieve, and Drill Up and Down .................. 60
Enabling Double-Clicking to Browse LROs ................................... 61
Drilling Down or Up On Shared Members ................................... 61
Drilling Down on Level 0 Attributes ...................................... 62
Drill-Down Behavior for Level 0 Attribute Members ............................ 63
Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario A .......................... 64
Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario B .......................... 64
Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario C ......................... 65
Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario D ......................... 66
Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario E ......................... 66

Chapter 5. Formatting Text and Cells ........................................ 69
About Formatting Text and Cells .......................................... 69
Changing Member Name Fonts and Colors .................................. 69
Creating Queries ................................................... 98
Opening Queries ................................................... 99
Applying Queries ................................................. 100
Applying All Queries ............................................... 101
Saving Queries ................................................... 101
Closing Queries .................................................. 102
Deleting Queries .................................................. 102
Creating Workbooks ............................................... 102
Creating Worksheets ............................................... 103
Retrieving Data ................................................... 103
Defining Report Layout ................................................ 104
Defining Query Members ............................................ 104
   Selecting Query Members ....................................... 105
Applying Member Filtering Rules ................................... 106
Searching for Members .......................................... 107
Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions ....................... 108
Previewing Member Filter Results ................................ 109
Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview ............... 110
Deleting Member Selection Rules .................................. 110
Viewing Members by Member Name ................................ 111
Viewing Members by Generation Name ................................ 111
Viewing Members by Level Name ................................... 112
Viewing Members by Dynamic Time Series ............................ 112
Viewing Member Information ......................................... 112
Displaying Aliases ................................................ 113
Suppressing Shared Members ......................................... 113
Using Attribute Members .......................................... 114
   Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members ............ 114
   Selecting Attribute Members .................................. 116
Creating Data Filters ............................................... 117
   Filtering by Ranking Data Values ................................ 117
   Filtering by Comparing Data Values ............................ 117
Deleting Data Restrictions ............................................ 118
Creating Data Sorts .................................................. 119
Connecting to Multiple Databases from Query Designer ............. 119
Enabling and Disabling Messages ................................... 120
   Enabling Warning Messages ................................... 120
   Disabling Warning Messages .................................... 121
Using Shortcut Menus ................................................. 121
Chapter 9. Selecting Members ........................................................ 127
Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets ................................... 127
Selecting Members Using Attributes ....................................... 129
Specifying Member Criteria ............................................. 130
Specifying View Methods .............................................. 132
Searching for Members ................................................ 132
Previewing Members .................................................. 133
Removing Members from Rules ........................................... 134
Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets ................................. 135
Specifying Latest Period To-Date ......................................... 136
Suppressing Shared Members ........................................... 137
Viewing All Members ................................................. 138
Clearing All Member Selections .......................................... 139
Viewing Member Formulas ............................................. 139
Reordering Member Display in Worksheets ................................. 140
Opening Member Selections ............................................ 141
Saving Member Selections .............................................. 142
Displaying the Save Dialog Box when Exiting Member Selection 144

Chapter 10. Working with Linked Reporting Objects ......................................... 145
Linking Files to Data Cells .............................................. 145
Creating Cell Notes ................................................... 146
Linking URLs to Data Cells ............................................. 146
Accessing Linked Files ................................................. 147
Accessing Cell Notes .................................................. 148
Accessing URLs ..................................................... 149
Deleting LROs ...................................................... 150
Accessing Linked Partitions ............................................. 151
Accessing Relational Data Through Integration Services ............... 152

Chapter 11. Spreadsheet Toolkit ...................................................... 155
About Spreadsheet Toolkit ............................................. 155
Opening Spreadsheets Containing Macros in Excel ............... 155
VBA Functions ...................................................... 155
VBA Function Reference ............................................. 156
VBA Menu Equivalent Functions Reference .......................... 195
Chapter 12. Using Drill-Through ....................................................... 253
  About Drill-Through Wizard .................................................... 253
  About Drill-Through ............................................................. 253
  Accessing Drill-Through ....................................................... 254
  Selecting Reports to View or Customize ..................................... 255
  Customizing Reports with Drill-Through Wizard .......................... 255
  Selecting and Ordering Columns ............................................. 256
  Sorting Multiple Columns ..................................................... 256
  Selecting Data Sort Order ..................................................... 257
  Selecting Data Filters ........................................................ 258
  Creating Member Filters ....................................................... 259
  Saving, Deleting, and Renaming Member Filters ............................. 260

Chapter 13. Essbase Login Help ..................................................... 261
  Essbase System Login Dialog Box ............................................. 261
  Change Password Dialog Box ................................................ 261
  Database Note Dialog Box .................................................... 262

Appendix A. Basic Tutorial .......................................................... 263
  About the Basic Tutorial ....................................................... 263
    Basic Tutorial Prerequisites ............................................... 263
    Tutorial Guidelines ......................................................... 264
    About the Sample Basic Database ........................................ 265
    Restarting the Tutorial ................................................... 265
  Retrieving Data ............................................................... 266
    Lesson: Connecting to a Database ....................................... 266
    Lesson: Retrieving Data from a Database .............................. 267
    Lesson: Drilling Down to More Detail ................................... 268
    Lesson: Drilling Up to Less Detail ...................................... 270
    Lesson: Customizing Drill-Down and Drill-Up Behavior ............... 271
  Pivoting, Retaining, and Suppressing Data .................................. 273
    Lesson: Pivoting Rows and Columns ................................... 273
    Lesson: Retaining a Data Subset ........................................ 276
    Lesson: Removing a Data Set ............................................. 278
Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.
Oracle Essbase is a multidimensional database server optimized for planning, analysis, and management reporting applications. The Essbase Server provides an attractive solution for such problems while retaining:

- The spreadsheet software that has become so integral to day-to-day operations.
- The flexibility of defining applications, consolidations, currency conversions, allocations, and eliminations to reflect their impact on your enterprise.
- The security and accessibility of your data.

Essbase is designed to be used in many application areas. Financial analysts find facilities to be invaluable in budget analysis, currency conversion, and consolidation. Cost accountants apply the powerful capabilities of Essbase to evaluate allocation and elimination scenarios. Product managers and analysts use Essbase to plan and analyze multiple product lines and distribution channels. Essbase can be used as a repository database for spreadsheet data. Anyone who uses a spreadsheet is a potential user of Essbase.

Because Essbase is applicable to such a broad variety of environments, individuals using it may fill one or more of these roles:

- **Essbase System Administrator**—Experienced in networking, installing software packages, and performing general system administration functions. This person installs the Essbase software, establishes user accounts, implements access permissions, and maintains the server database.

- **Application Designer**—Sets up the Essbase database, creates the database outline, and develops calculation scripts and report scripts. The responsibilities of the Essbase System Administrator and the Application Designer may overlap in some areas. The Application Designer probably develops spreadsheet or database applications and understands operational problems and the tools being employed to solve them.

- **User**—Interacts with the Essbase database through spreadsheets using Excel. Users are typically analysts and managers who use spreadsheet programs as their primary tool for representing and analyzing data.

All roles may be performed by one person, or several people may collaborate to perform one role.

When you add Oracle Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in to Excel, most spreadsheet operations remain unchanged; Spreadsheet Add-in adds an Essbase menu and toolbar, and mouse shortcuts that enable you to access Essbase applications and databases.
Registering Spreadsheet Add-in
During installation, Spreadsheet Add-in is automatically registered with Excel and included in the Windows registry entries.
You may unregister Spreadsheet Add-in from Excel. Unregistering clears the registry entries and removes the Essbase menu from Excel; however, it leaves the Spreadsheet Add-in components on your computer.
To put the Spreadsheet Add-in back into Excel, you can run the register program manually.

To manually register Spreadsheet Add-in, select Start, then Programs, then Oracle EPM System, then Essbase, then Essbase Client, and then Register Spreadsheet Add-in.

To unregister Spreadsheet Add-in, select Start, then Programs, then Oracle EPM System, then Essbase, then Essbase Client, and then Unregister Spreadsheet Add-in.

Related Topics
“Connecting to Multiple Databases” on page 25
“Logging On to Essbase” on page 22
Loading Spreadsheet Add-in

If you manually update your environment settings or if you removed Spreadsheet Add-in from the Excel environment, you must use the Excel add-in tool to load Spreadsheet Add-in in Excel. Loading Spreadsheet Add-in adds the Essbase menu to the Excel menu bar and points Excel to the Spreadsheet Add-in file (essexcln.xll) in EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/bin.

➢ To load Spreadsheet Add-in in Excel:
  1. In Excel, select **Tools**, and then **Add-Ins**.
  2. In **Add-ins**, click **Browse**.
     The Browse dialog box is displayed.
  3. **Locate** essexcln.xll and **select it**.
     The file is in the EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/bin directory where you installed Spreadsheet Add-in.
  4. **Click OK twice to close the dialog boxes**.
     Loading Spreadsheet Add-in in Excel modifies the Windows Registry to point to where the Spreadsheet Add-in file is installed.
  5. **Start Spreadsheet Add-in**.
     If Excel does not contain an Essbase menu, see the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Troubleshooting Guide.

Activating the Essbase Toolbar

In Excel, Spreadsheet Add-in provides a toolbar with icons for accessing most of the common Essbase commands, without having to open the Essbase menu. You can view a description of a toolbar icon by moving the cursor over the icon.

Before you can use the Essbase toolbar, you must activate it.

➢ To activate the Essbase toolbar:
  1. **Start Excel**.
  2. **Select File**, and then **Open**.
Note: If you cannot locate the file, contact your Essbase system administrator.

A blank worksheet opens.

Note: If Excel displays warning messages related to macros, select to Enable Macros. Macros must be enabled for the Essbase toolbar to work.

4 Select File, and then Close, to close esstoolb.xls. Do not modify or save this file.

5 From the Excel menu bar, select View, then Toolbars, and then Oracle Essbase. A check to the left of Oracle Essbase indicates that the toolbar is active. See Table 1 for information on the commands available from the Essbase menu and toolbar.

Enabling Compatibility with Smart View

If Oracle Hyperion Smart View for Office and Spreadsheet Add-in are installed on one computer, complete this procedure to ensure that Spreadsheet Add-in functions properly.

To enable compatibility between Spreadsheet Add-in and Smart View:

1 In Excel, select Essbase, and then Options.

2 In Global, under Mouse Actions, select Limit to Connected Sheets. When Spreadsheet Add-in and Smart View are installed on one computer and this option is selected, mouse clicks are ignored by Spreadsheet Add-in if the sheet being acted upon is connected to a data source other than an Essbase application and database (for example, a Oracle Hyperion Planning data source).

3 Click OK.

Enabling Mouse Actions

Essbase offers enhanced mouse actions in Excel. You can use the mouse to perform these tasks:

- Retrieve data
- Drill down and drill up on database members
- Pivot (move or transpose) data rows and columns

Note: To execute a pivot, you must press the secondary, rather than the primary, mouse button while dragging the selection.

- Access linked reporting objects
- Access linked partitions
To enable double-clicking to retrieve, drill down, and drill up on Essbase data:

1. **Select Essbase, and then Options.**

2. **On Global, select Enable Double-Clicking.**

   When Enable Double-Clicking is selected, you can retrieve and drill down to more detailed data (primary mouse button) and drill up to less detailed data (secondary mouse button). When double-clicking is enabled, the in-cell editing feature is overridden.

3. **Click OK.**

See “Enabling Double-Clicking to Browse LROs” on page 61.

**Essbase Command Summary**

Table 1 describes the commands available from the Essbase menu and toolbar.

**Note:** Closing Excel using the Close icon on the upper-right of the Excel window causes the Essbase menu to disappear and deactivates Spreadsheet Add-in. If you then cancel the close, you cannot access Spreadsheet Add-in. You must close and reopen Excel in order to reactivate Spreadsheet Add-in and the Essbase menu.

### Table 1  Essbase Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toolbar Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retrieve</td>
<td>Retrieves data into the active worksheet. Retrieve places the data at the beginning of the active worksheet. When you select Retrieve, the Essbase System Login dialog box is displayed if you are not connected to the server. <strong>Tip:</strong> If mouse actions are enabled, you can retrieve data by double-clicking the primary mouse button in an empty cell in the worksheet. To enable double-clicking mouse button support, select Essbase, and then Options. On the Global page, select the Enable Double-Clicking option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Keep Only</td>
<td>Retains only the selected member (the active cell) or member range in the worksheet. All unselected members are removed from the worksheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Remove Only</td>
<td>Removes the selected member (the active cell) or member range in the worksheet. When you select Remove Only, all unselected members are retained in the worksheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Zoom In</td>
<td>Retrieves and expands data from Essbase Server according to the options specified in the Essbase Options dialog box (Zoom page). If mouse actions are enabled, you can zoom in on data by double-clicking the primary mouse button in the cell containing the member you want to expand. To enable double-clicking mouse button support, select Essbase, and then Options. On the Global page, select the Enable Double-Clicking option. You cannot zoom in on a Dynamic Time Series member. If the spreadsheet contains spaces between rows and you drill down on a member, Essbase mirrors the spaces in the resulting report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolbar Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zoom Out</td>
<td>Collapses the view according to the options specified in the Essbase Options dialog box (Zoom page). If mouse actions are enabled, you can zoom out by double-clicking the secondary mouse button in the cell containing the member you want to collapse. To enable double-clicking mouse button support, select Essbase, and then Options. On the Global page, and select the Enable Double-Clicking option. You cannot zoom in on a Dynamic Time Series member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             | Pivot                        | Enables you to change the orientation of the data:  
- Move a row group to a column group.  
- Move a column group to a row group.  
- Transpose the order of row groups.  
- Transpose the order of column groups.  

When you select the Pivot command, Essbase changes the orientation of the group of members associated with the active cell.  

You can press the secondary mouse button and drag the member you want to pivot to the destination cell, which enables you to switch the position of row or column members with one another.  

**Tip:** To enable secondary mouse button support, select Essbase, and then Options. On the Global page, select the Enable Secondary Button option. |
|             | Navigate Without Data        | Enables you to perform navigational operations such as Pivot, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Keep Only, and Remove Only without retrieving data. A check mark next to the command indicates that this feature is turned on. This command serves the same function as selecting Navigate Without Data in the Essbase Options dialog box. |
|             | Sample Data (Zoom In)        | Enables sampling in Spreadsheet Add-in. Sampling enables you to zoom in on a "sample" of the data, making for more rapid queries. When sampling is enabled, the approximate sampling percentage indicated in the Essbase Options Dialog Box - Zoom page is applied to Zoom In operations. |
|             | Linked Objects               | Enables you to create or access linked objects and displays the objects currently linked to the selected data cell.  
Opens the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.  

**Note:** You cannot create linked objects for member combinations containing attributes. |
|             | Query Designer               | Enables you to easily create queries and reports using a powerful interface. You can define the page orientation of dimensions and members, perform member filtering, data filtering, and data sorting. You can save queries for later use. |
|             | FlashBack                    | Restores the previous view. |
|             | Options                      | Enables you to select options for the active worksheet and customize the behavior of Spreadsheet Add-in.  
Opens the Essbase Options dialog box.  

**Note:** You cannot save spreadsheet settings to a protected worksheet. |
|             | Member Selection             | Enables you to select members from the multidimensional database outline.  
Opens the Essbase Member Selection dialog box.  

**Note:** Member selection supports selecting attributes so that you can display them in the spreadsheet report. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toolbar Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Currency Report</td>
<td>Enables you to perform ad hoc currency conversions during data retrieval. Opens the Essbase Currency Report dialog box. If your organization implemented a Currency Conversion application, you can use the Currency Report command to perform currency retrievals and conversions dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cascade</td>
<td>Enables you to replicate worksheets using member combinations. Opens the Essbase Cascade Options dialog box. Note: You can create cascade reports based on attribute members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retrieve &amp; Lock</td>
<td>Locks the data blocks specified in the retrieval. Other users cannot update these blocks. Note: Spreadsheets containing Dynamic Time Series members are not supported with the Retrieve &amp; Lock command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Locks all data blocks in the current view (that is, all data blocks that appear in the current worksheet). You can lock only one view. The lock and send processes use committed access modes. If the data cache is too small to hold the number of blocks specified in the commit settings, blocks are written to disk before the transaction is committed as soon as the caches become full. This allows other blocks to come in and be worked on. Each lock (one lock per block) uses approximately 80 bytes of memory to track through a calculation, and these locks are held in memory until the transaction is completed. This memory usage can present problems for models with large number of blocks as the addressable memory space per process is limited and large models may eventually hit this limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unlock</td>
<td>Unlocks blocks that you locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Send</td>
<td>Updates the active database on the server with data in the worksheet. The lock and send processes use committed access modes. If the data cache is too small to hold the number of blocks specified in the commit settings, blocks are written to disk before the transaction is committed as soon as the caches become full. This allows other blocks to come in and be worked on. Each lock (one lock per block) uses approximately 80 bytes of memory to track through a calculation, and these locks are held in memory until the transaction is completed. This memory usage can present problems for models with large number of blocks as the addressable memory space per process is limited and large models may eventually hit this limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calculation</td>
<td>Enables you to calculate the active database or check on the status of an active database calculation. Opens the Essbase Calculation dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Enables you to connect to an instance of Essbase Server. Opens the Essbase System Login dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>Enables you to disconnect from the currently connected database. Opens the Essbase Disconnect dialog box, which displays all databases to which you are currently connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Logging On to Essbase

To use Spreadsheet Add-in with Essbase, you must first log on to an Essbase Server.
Note: Essbase does not support multiple instances of Excel.

➢ To log on to the server:

1. In Excel, select Essbase, and then Connect, to open Essbase System Login.
2. In Server, select the server to access or enter a server name.
3. Enter your user name.
4. Enter your password.
5. Click OK.

When the server connection is complete, a list of available application and database pairs displays in the Application/Database list.

One instance of Essbase Server enables simultaneous access to multiple applications. An application can contain multiple databases. Only databases that you are permitted to access are listed.

6. In Application/Database, select an application and database pair, and then click OK.

If the application is not running, Essbase automatically starts it. Essbase may pause briefly while loading the application; the time required to start an application depends on the size and number of databases contained within the application and the size of their indexes.

Related Topics
“Connecting to Multiple Databases” on page 25
“Logging Off Essbase” on page 23
“Registering Spreadsheet Add-in” on page 17
“Changing Passwords” on page 24

Logging Off Essbase

After you finish using Essbase, you must disconnect from the database. Exiting the spreadsheet logs you off Essbase.

➢ To disconnect from the database:

1. Select Essbase, and then Disconnect.
2. In Essbase Disconnect, select the worksheet and database to disconnect from.
3. Click Disconnect.
4. Click Close.

Essbase provides two administrative features that control user connections:

- Forced Logout, where an administrator disconnects users. These usually occurs when maintenance operations are performed on databases.
Auto Logout, where Essbase automatically disconnects users that are inactive for a timed interval specified by an administrator.

Related Topics
“Connecting to Multiple Databases” on page 25
“Logging On to Essbase” on page 22
“Registering Spreadsheet Add-in” on page 17
“Changing Passwords” on page 24

Changing Passwords
You must change your password whenever it expires or for security purposes.

To change your password:

1 Select Essbase, and then Connect.
   If you are not currently connected to a database, you must connect to one. You can change your password only if you are connected to a server.

2 Click Change Password.

3 In Change Password, enter a password in New Password.

4 Enter the password again in Confirm Password.

5 Click OK.

Note: If Essbase forces you to change your password (for example, if your password expires) the Change Password dialog box displays automatically.

Related Topics
“Connecting to Multiple Databases” on page 25
“Viewing Active Database Connections” on page 26
“Logging On to Essbase” on page 22
“Registering Spreadsheet Add-in” on page 17

Working with Databases

For advanced database topics, see “Calculating the Entire Database” on page 89 and “Calculating Databases Using Calculation Scripts” on page 90
Connecting to Multiple Databases

Essbase supports simultaneous access to multiple databases. The databases can be in different applications and can be stored on different servers. You can also open multiple worksheets, each of which can be connected to another database.

While an individual worksheet can access only one database, you can switch the connection by using the Connect command.

**Tip:** If you rename a worksheet, verify the database connection by selecting Essbase, and then Disconnect, and viewing the connection information in the Essbase Disconnect dialog box. If the connection information is not what you expect for the renamed worksheet, disconnect the worksheet from the application and reconnect using the Connect command.

Depending on the status of production applications at your site, you may not have access to additional applications or databases. Contact the Essbase System Administrator to access other applications.

To connect to multiple databases:

1. Select **Essbase**, and then **Connect**.

   *Essbase System Login* is displayed.

2. In **Server**, select a server to access or enter a server name.

3. Enter your **user name**.

4. Enter your **password**.

5. Click **OK**.

   When the server connection is complete, a list of available application and database pairs is displayed in the Application/Database list.

6. Select an **application and database pair**, and then click **OK**.

   If the application is not running, Essbase automatically starts it. Essbase pause briefly as the application loads; the time required to start an application depends on the size and number of databases contained within the application and the size of their indexes.

7. Open a worksheet and repeat these steps to connect to additional databases.

   You can access one database per worksheet.

Related Topics

“Logging On to Essbase” on page 22

“Logging Off Essbase” on page 23

“Registering Spreadsheet Add-in” on page 17

“Changing Passwords” on page 24
Viewing Active Database Connections

You can view all databases/applications to which you are currently connected.

To list current database connections:

1. **Select Essbase, and then Disconnect.**
   
The Essbase Disconnect dialog box lists all active worksheets and their connection information. Use this dialog box to disconnect worksheets from their respective databases.

2. **Click Close.**

**Note:** The Style page of the Essbase Options dialog box lists the connection information for the active worksheet.

Related Topics

“Connecting to Multiple Databases” on page 25
“Logging On to Essbase” on page 22
“Logging Off Essbase” on page 23
“Changing Passwords” on page 24

Navigating Through Spreadsheets

Navigating through the spreadsheet involves drill-down or drill-up operations. *Drilling down* is the process of retrieving more detailed data within a dimension. You can drill down into more detailed data until you reach the lowest level of a dimension as defined in the database outline (see “Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 54). For example, for the Year dimension in the Sample Basic database, you can drill down to the quarter level, and drill down further to the month level. Drilling up is the opposite of drilling down, where you move up the hierarchy within a dimension to less detailed data (see “Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 53.

The Essbase Options dialog box enables you to customize the behavior of the Zoom In and Zoom Out menu commands. You can use the zoom options in the Essbase Options dialog box to control the depth (or level) of the drill down, the grouping) of retrieved members, and the removal of unselected member groups.

Displaying Messages

- “Specifying Message Type to Display” on page 27
- “Displaying Unknown Members” on page 27
Specifying Message Type to Display

You can display three types of messages in Essbase; information, warnings, and errors.

➤ To specify the message types to display:
1 Select Essbase, and then Options.
2 In Essbase Options, select Global.
3 Under Display Messages, select an option:
   ● Information displays all informational messages from Essbase, including warnings and errors.
   ● Warnings displays warning and error level messages from Essbase.
   ● Errors displays error messages from Essbase.
   ● None suppresses all messages.
4 Click OK.

Related Topics
“Displaying Unknown Members” on page 27

Displaying Unknown Members

Your spreadsheet may contain members that do not match database members. Essbase can display a message box indicating that unknown members are present in the spreadsheet.

➤ To display members that do not match members in the database:
1 Select Essbase, and then Options.
2 In Essbase Options, select Global.
3 Select Display Unknown Members.
4 Click OK.

Note: If you do not want the message box to display, clear the check box.

Related Topics
“Specifying Message Type to Display” on page 27
Retrieving Multidimensional Data

A multidimensional database supports multiple views of data sets for users who must analyze the relationships between data categories. These data categories are called dimensions. A dimension can contain an unlimited number of members.

For example, the Product dimension may contain various product names as its members. The intersection of one member from each of the dimensions represents a data value in the database.

To use Essbase to work with data, you must connect from Spreadsheet Add-in to a server and a database containing data (see “Logging On to Essbase” on page 22). See the Essbase System Administrator for connection and access information.

The Retrieve command extracts data from the server and displays the data in Spreadsheet Add-in. Each time you retrieve information from a server, Essbase performs four distinct operations:

- Spreadsheet Add-in requests data from the server.
The server processes the request and prepares the data.

The server transmits the data to Spreadsheet Add-in.

Spreadsheet Add-in receives the data from Essbase and organizes it in the worksheet.

To help you monitor these operations, Essbase uses three custom cursors in Spreadsheet Add-in:

- Essbase is requesting information from the server.
- The server is processing the request.
- The server is returning data.

Note: Less complex operations display the cursors very quickly; you may not notice changes in the direction of the arrow when retrieving small amounts of data.

See the Oracle Essbase Database Administrator's Guide.

### Reading Multidimensional Data in Two-Dimensional Spreadsheets

If you are an analyst in your company and want to know the difference between the actual and budgeted sales of beverages in all markets of each quarter in a certain year, you can easily determine this data using Essbase. In a multidimensional database, a data value is the intersection of all dimensions in the database. In a spreadsheet, a cell is the intersection of a row and column.

To translate the spreadsheet cell into a multidimensional data value, think of the multidimensional data as the intersection of one member from each of these dimensions displayed as rows and columns of a spreadsheet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>5870</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5460</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4069</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>4068</td>
<td>4030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>3680</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>4150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6950</td>
<td>8900</td>
<td>6950</td>
<td>8800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7700</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>6890</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>7720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8403</td>
<td>5540</td>
<td>8403</td>
<td>5830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3732</td>
<td>4570</td>
<td>3732</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each region of the Market dimension is displayed as a row in the spreadsheet. Spreadsheet Add-in displays each beverage product of the Product dimension as rows of the spreadsheet next to the rows containing the Market dimension.

The Time dimension, represented by each quarter, is displayed as columns of the spreadsheet. The Actual and Budget members of the Scenario dimension are also displayed in the columns of the spreadsheet. The cells of the intersection of the rows and columns in this spreadsheet represent the data values.

For example, the first data value in cell C4, 6292, represents the actual sales of colas for the East region in Qtr1. All values in the spreadsheet are sales values.

You can also rearrange the layout of the dimensions in the spreadsheet using pivot operations to interchange row dimensions as column dimensions and vice versa.

**Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets**

When you retrieve data into a blank worksheet, Essbase returns data from the top levels of each dimension. You can use this as a starting point to navigate into more detailed levels of data.

1. Select an empty cell.
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

**Note:** Spreadsheet Add-in does not support worksheet sizes greater than 65,536 rows by 256 columns.

**Related Topics**

“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38
“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40
“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32
“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45
“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46
“Updating Data on Essbase Server” on page 48
“Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names” on page 42
Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets

- “Retrieving Data into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32
- “Rules for Retrieving into Formatted Worksheets” on page 33

Retrieving Data into Formatted Worksheets

Formatted worksheets can contain these formats:

- Spaces between rows and columns
- Cell values that contain text or data that is not defined in the database outline
- Member names in noncontiguous locations at the top of a worksheet
- Spreadsheet formulas (see also “Lesson: Preserving Formulas When Retrieving Data” on page 314)
- Visual cues (styles)

To retain the formatting when retrieving data into a formatted worksheet, you must specify certain options.

To retrieve data into a formatted worksheet:

1. Select *Essbase*, and then *Options*.
2. In *Essbase Options*, select *Mode*.
3. In *Formula Preservation*, select *Retain on Retrieval*, to enable Formula Preservation mode.

**Note:** Selecting Retain on Retrieval may cause slight delays in retrieval time.

By default, an Essbase retrieval overwrites the spreadsheet formula with data values in the retrieval area of a worksheet. The retrieval process also eliminates formulas in cells outside the retrieval area. The Retain on Retrieval option, however, enables you to define retrievals that do not overwrite formulas in the worksheet.

4. Select *Display*.
5. To set column widths to fit the data, in *Cells*, select *Adjust Columns*.
6. To save these settings, click *OK*.
7. To update the worksheet with the latest data values, select *Essbase*, and then *Retrieve*.

Essbase determines whether all text cells in the worksheet correspond to database member names. When Essbase is unable to resolve text values in the worksheet, a message box is displayed.

8. Click *Yes* to display the next unknown member or *No* to continue with the retrieval.
Tip: You can disable the unknown members message by clearing Display Unknown Members from the Global page in the Essbase Options dialog box.

Related Topics
“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38
“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40
“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45
“Rules for Retrieving into Formatted Worksheets” on page 33
“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46
“Updating Data on Essbase Server” on page 48
“Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names” on page 42

Rules for Retrieving into Formatted Worksheets

Observe these rules when retrieving data into a formatted worksheet:

- **Rule 1**—The worksheet cannot contain numeric cells before the first Essbase data cell. These cells cannot contain formulas that resolve to numeric values.
  For example, if the first Essbase data cell is B6, no cell in rows 1 through 5 nor in cell A6 can contain numeric values, nor can these cells contain formulas that resolve to numeric values.

- **Rule 2**—A cell that lies within a row or column of Essbase data cannot contain text or numeric values. These cells can contain formulas, however, if the Formula Preservation options in the Essbase Options dialog box are selected.

*Note:* If you must preserve text or numeric values in a cell, define that text or value as a spreadsheet formula and use the Formula Preservation options on the Mode page of the Essbase Options dialog box.

- **Rule 3**—Pivot is not available when the Formula Preservation options in the Essbase Options dialog box are selected.

- **Rule 4**—Use of the Pivot command removes all cells that contain text information other than database member names.
Retrieving Data from Relational Sources

Because relational databases can store several terabytes of data, they offer nearly unlimited scalability. Essbase multidimensional databases are generally smaller than relational databases but offer sophisticated analytical capabilities. With Hybrid Analysis, you can integrate a relational database with an Essbase database and leverage the scalability of the relational database with the conceptual power of the multidimensional database.

Hybrid Analysis eliminates the need to load and store lower-level members and their data within the Essbase database. This feature gives Essbase the ability to operate with almost no limitation on outlines sizes and provides for rapid transfer of data between Essbase databases and relational databases.

To retrieve data that is stored in the Hybrid Analysis relational source:

1. Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.
2. In **Essbase Options**, select **Zoom**.
3. Select **Enable Hybrid Analysis**.
   - This option enables you to retrieve data from the Hybrid Analysis relational source.
   - **Note:** If the outline contains multiple levels of Hybrid Analysis members, a zoom out operation on the bottom level Hybrid Analysis member takes you to the Essbase parent member, thus bypassing all other Hybrid Analysis levels.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Select **Essbase**, and then **Retrieve**, to retrieve the data.

Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data

When you retrieve data into a worksheet with formulas, you must select the option to preserve the formulas in the cells or Essbase may overwrite them when retrieving data.

Collectively, the Formula Preservation options enable you to retain formulas during data retrievals, keep and remove only operations, and drill operations. In addition, Essbase can replicate formulas for additional members retrieved into the worksheet as part of a drilling operation.

Keep in mind these guidelines and restrictions when using the Formula Preservation options:

- On the Mode page of the Essbase Options dialog box, you must select the Advanced Interpretation option to enable Retain on Retrieval. The Formula Preservation options do not work with free-form retrieval mode.
- You must enable Retain on Retrieval to enable Retain on Keep and Remove Only and Retain on Zooms.
- You must enable Retain on Zooms to enable Formula Fill.
When you select the Retain on Retrieval option, the Suppress #Missing Rows and Zero Rows options on the Display page are not available. If you selected a Display option, the Formula Preservation options become unavailable automatically.

When you select the Retain on Zooms option, the Remove Unselected Groups option on the Zoom page is not available. When you enable the Remove Unrelated Groups option, Retain on Zooms becomes unavailable automatically.

When Retain on Retrieval is selected, retrieval time may be slightly delayed.

As a general rule, insert a blank row as the last row in the formula range. This action ensures that the cell range in the formula expands properly when you drill down on members when Retain on Zooms is selected.

For example, cell B6 is in a blank row. Therefore, the formula for cell B7 should be =SUM(B2:B6) to ensure that it contains the blank row:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>24703</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>27102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>27912</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>25800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you drill down on Qtr4, the formula for cell B9, =SUM(B2:B8), properly expands to include the range of Oct, Nov, and Dec:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>24703</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>27102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>27912</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>8653</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>8367</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>8780</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105522</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Formula arrays are not supported in Spreadsheet Add-in when the preserve formula option is on. If formula arrays are in the worksheet, Essbase does not preserve these types of formulas.

To preserve formulas when retrieving data:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Mode and select Advanced Interpretation.
3. In Formula Preservation, select Retain on Retrieval, to enable Formula Preservation mode.
To save this setting, click **OK**.

To update the worksheet with the latest data values, select **Essbase**, and then **Retrieve**.

**Related Topics**

“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47  
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41  
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31  
“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32  
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49  
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43  
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38  
“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40  
“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45  
“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46  
“Updating Data on Essbase Server” on page 48  
“Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names” on page 42

**Free-Form Reporting**

Free-form reporting enables you to tell Essbase what you want to retrieve by typing members into the spreadsheet. Free-form reporting is especially useful when you are familiar with the members and dimensions in the database outline.

Essbase provides two retrieval modes for free-form reporting as described in these sections:

- “Advanced Interpretation Mode Retrievals” on page 36  
- “Free-Form Mode Retrievals” on page 37

**Advanced Interpretation Mode Retrievals**

Essbase provides an advanced spreadsheet interpretation engine that scans a spreadsheet and interprets its content when fulfilling retrieval requests. This feature enables you to define spreadsheet layout through drill operations, Retrieval Wizard operations, or by typing members into the spreadsheet.

When you construct a report by typing member names directly in the spreadsheet in Advanced Interpretation mode, Essbase interprets the member names and creates a default view based on the location of the labels.

You can enter the name of a database member into a spreadsheet and use the Essbase Retrieve command to retrieve its data. You can enter a member name to add information to a spreadsheet, or enter member names in a spreadsheet to construct a custom report.
Free-Form Mode Retrievals

As in Advanced Interpretation mode, with Free-Form mode you can enter dimension members in the spreadsheet and retrieve a report. In Free-Form mode, you can also enter Essbase Report Script Editor commands to retrieve data into a spreadsheet.

Report Script Editor commands are most useful for defining member references that can dynamically bring back the most current member information. For example, if you must create a report that shows every product, including those added since the last retrieval, standard retrieval mode only reflects these changes when you drill down on the product.

The Report Script Editor command `<DESCENDANTS` retrieves all descendants of a member in the database, including the specified member. See the Oracle Essbase Technical Reference and the Oracle Essbase Database Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Differentiating Between Symmetric and Asymmetric Reports

Essbase reports can contain symmetric or asymmetric column and row groups. Essbase determines the symmetry of column and row groups automatically, based on the members you select:

- **Symmetric reports**—Characterized by repeating, identical groups of members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>East</td>
<td>West</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>5380</td>
<td>6499</td>
<td>7137</td>
<td>7515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Asymmetric reports**—Characterized by groups of nested, or subordinate, members that differ by at least one member in the nested group; the number of members or the names of members can differ
If you retrieve into asymmetric reports, Essbase must perform additional operations to maintain the asymmetric layout, which may increase the retrieval time on large reports. See the Oracle Essbase Database Administrator’s Guide.

### Retrieving in Free-Form Mode

Free-Form mode provides additional retrieval capabilities. First, it enables you to enter member names into a random location in the worksheet. In this mode, Essbase scans the names in a worksheet and picks a default view for you. In addition, Free-Form mode enables you to use Essbase report script commands to retrieve data into a worksheet. The report script commands are most useful for defining member range references that can dynamically bring back the most current member information.

In Free-Form mode, Essbase retrieves data with these characteristics:

- Essbase interprets the member names and creates a default view based on the location of the labels.
- Essbase removes blank rows and columns on a retrieval action.

When creating a free-form report in Free-Form mode, keep these guidelines in mind:

- You must precede all member names that consist of numbers with a single quotation mark. For example, if the product code for Cola is 100, you must enter '100 in the worksheet.
- You cannot cancel retrievals based on Free-Form mode.
- Styles are not available in Free-Form mode.
- If you are connected to an application and database that supports duplicate member names, you cannot perform Free-Form retrievals.
- To use Dynamic Time Series in Free-Form or Template Retrieve mode, do not put the Dynamic Time Series and the latest member (for example, Q-T-D (Feb)) in one cell. You must enter the Dynamic Time Series member, Q-T-D, and the latest member within parentheses, (Feb), in adjacent cells. In Free-Form mode, you must enclose the Dynamic Time series and the latest member in quotation marks (for example, “Q-T-D” (“Feb”)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6760</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>5570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5650</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>4150</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7970</td>
<td>8320</td>
<td>7820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>7720</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do not use Report Writer formatting commands, such as {BRACKETS}, {DECIMAL}, and {EUROPEAN} in Free-Form mode, because they are incompatible with the Excel formatting features.

Spreadsheet Add-in does not recognize changes to member aliases in the outline that are made while the Spreadsheet Add-in connection is active. Depending on the details of the changes made and the structure of the spreadsheet, affected data cells may show missing or incorrect data upon retrieval after the change, but no warning or error messages are generated.

Essbase removes blank rows and columns on retrieval actions.

In Free-Form mode, Essbase enables Auto Sort Rows on the Display page of the Essbase Options dialog box. When you select this feature, Essbase retrieves data in symmetric rows that are sorted based on the order specified in the database outline.

In Free-Form mode, Essbase disables the options under the Modes and Formula Preservation groups on the Mode page of the Essbase Options dialog box.

To retrieve data in Free-Form mode:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Mode.
3. Under Retrieval, select Free Form.
4. To retrieve data into symmetric rows that are sorted according to the database outline, in Display, select Auto Sort Rows.
   
   This option is available only when Free-Form retrieval mode (but not Template Retrieve) is selected.
5. In the spreadsheet, enter the member names of the report you want to create, or enter the report script command you want to retrieve.

   For example, the report script command <IDESCENDANTS Product tells Essbase to retrieve all descendants of the Product dimension.
6. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Related Topics

“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40
“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45
Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode

Template Retrieve mode enables you to define reports using the Essbase Report Script Editor command language. Report Script Editor commands let you select data items and place them in a row or column of the worksheet. See the Oracle Essbase Database Administrator's Guide.

The major difference between Template Retrieve mode and the standard retrieval mode is that Template Retrieve mode enables you to dynamically query branches of member in dimension trees. For example, if you must create a report that shows every product, including those added since the last retrieval, standard retrieval mode only reflects these changes when you drill down on the product. The Report Script Editor command `<DESCENDANTS` retrieves all descendants of a member in the database, including the specified member.

Notes:

- In Template Retrieve mode, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Keep Only, Remove Only, and Pivot commands are unavailable.
- If you are connected to an application and database that supports duplicate member names, you cannot perform retrievals in Template Retrieve mode.
- To use Dynamic Time Series in Free-Form or Template Retrieve mode, do not put the Dynamic Time Series and the latest member (for example, Q-T-D(Feb) in one cell. You must enter the Dynamic Time Series member, Q-T-D, and the latest member within parentheses, (Feb), in adjacent cells). In Free-Form mode, you must enclose the Dynamic Time series and the latest member in quotation marks (for example, “Q-T-D”(“Feb”)).
- Do not use Report Writer formatting commands, such as [BRACKETS], [DECIMAL], and [EUROPEAN] in Free-Form mode, because they are incompatible with the Excel formatting features.
- Unlike Oracle Hyperion Web Analysis, Spreadsheet Add-in does not recognize changes to member aliases in the outline that are made while the add-in connection is active. Depending on the details of the changes made and the structure of the spreadsheet, affected data cells may show missing or incorrect data upon retrieval after the change, and error messages are generated.

To retrieve data in Template Retrieve mode:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Mode.
3. Under Retrieval, select Free Form.
4. Select Template Retrieve.
5. In the spreadsheet, enter the report script command you want to retrieve.
For example, the report script command `<IDESCENDANTS Product` tells Essbase to retrieve all descendants of the Product dimension.

6   Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Related Topics
“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38
“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32
“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45
“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46
“Updating Data on Essbase Server” on page 48
“Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names” on page 42

Retrieving Data Ranges

You can select to retrieve a range of cells.

Selection retrievals are useful when:

- A worksheet contains multiple reports.
- A worksheet contains extraneous information that is not supported in a formatted report retrieval.
- You must retrieve only a small subset of values from the database, which dramatically decreases retrieval time for large data sets.
- You must retrieve data to an area of the worksheet other than the first column.

To retrieve a selected range of data:

1   Drag the mouse across the range of cells in the worksheet.
2   Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

When you retrieve data, Essbase restricts the retrieval to the selected range in the worksheet.
Note: Essbase uses only the selected range as input, so ensure that the range provides a query. See the Oracle Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in User’s Guide for an example of retrieving a range of data.

Related Topics
“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38
“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40
“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32
“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45
“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46
“Updating Data on Essbase Server” on page 48
“Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names” on page 42

Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names

Using Advanced Interpretation mode (see “Free-Form Reporting” on page 36), you can enter the generation name or level name of a dimension in the spreadsheet and retrieve the members belonging to the generation or level name for the report.

When creating a free-form report in Advanced Interpretation mode, keep these guidelines in mind:

- You must precede all member names that consist of numbers with a single quotation mark. For example, if the product code for Cola is 100, you must enter ‘100 in the spreadsheet.
- If you define a report that is missing database dimensions, enter a dummy value, such as 0 (zero), in the first data location. Essbase overwrites this value with the contents of the corresponding database cell upon retrieval. If a member is not specified for the dimension, Essbase retrieves the highest level member in the dimension. The dummy value must be a numeric value.
- If you are connected to an application and database that supports duplicate member names, you cannot perform Free-Form retrievals.

To retrieve generation name or level names in the spreadsheet:

1 Select Essbase, and then Options.
2 Select Mode and select Advanced Interpretation.

3 Click OK.

4 In a spreadsheet cell, enter the generation name or level name.
   For example, Lev0,Year or Region.
   You can determine the name of the generation name or level name using the By Generation Name or By Level Name options in the Essbase Member Selection dialog box or by asking the Essbase System Administrator.

5 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
   Essbase displays the members belonging to the generation name or level name in the spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lev0,Year</td>
<td>105522</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38
“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40
“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32
“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45
“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46
“Updating Data on Essbase Server” on page 48

**Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members**

Dynamic Calc are database members that are excluded from the batch calculation process, thus shortening the regular database calculation time.

The Essbase application designer tags Dynamic Calc members in the database outline so that Essbase knows not to calculate those members until a data retrieval requests them. Dynamically calculating database members benefits Essbase Server in these ways:
• Reduced disk usage
• Reduced database restructuring time
• Reduced time to back up the database

Database values that Essbase calculates dynamically take slightly longer to retrieve in Spreadsheet Add-in because calculations must be performed before retrieving data into the worksheet.

➤ To retrieve Dynamic Calc members and dynamically calculate the database, select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Notes:
• To identify members tagged as Dynamic Calc members in the spreadsheet, you can define a visual cue, or style (see “Changing Member Name Fonts and Colors” on page 69), for them.

  Note: Other styles that you set may override a style for Dynamic Calc members. For example, if a parent member is a Dynamic Calc member, and if you set styles for parent and dynamic calculations, the style for the parent member overrides the style for the Dynamic Calc member. You must remove the style for parent members to see the style for Dynamic Calc members.

• Activate Navigate Without Data (see “Navigating Through Worksheets Without Retrieving Data” on page 59) while you are formatting a worksheet containing Dynamic Calc members so that Essbase does not dynamically calculate the database while you are creating the spreadsheet report.

• Dynamic Calc members may return incorrect values when a member formula references another Dynamic Calc member.

  For example, a member formula of a Dynamic Calc member A contains a function, @CONCATENATE. The result of that function is another Dynamic Calc member B. When the query only contains member A, the result may be incorrect because member B is not a direct reference in the formula of member A. The name string for member B itself is dynamically constructed.

  In this case, you should include Dynamic Calc members A and B in one query.

Related Topics
“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38
“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40
Retrieving Substitution Variables

The Essbase application designer uses substitution variables to define global variables to represent Essbase values. For example, Latest can be a substitution variable representing the latest time period in a Dynamic Time Series.

Using Administration Services Console, the application designer sets substitution variables and their corresponding values for an application. Essbase stores these variables and their values on the Essbase Server. You can leverage the predefined substitution variables in Spreadsheet Add-in during Dynamic Time Series reporting.

For example, say the application designer sets a substitution variable on the server for the current month. The variable is called CurMnth and its value is August. If you use the substitution variable in the worksheet, a retrieval returns values for August, because August is set as the current month on the server. If, at a later date, the application designer changes the value of the CurMnth substitution variable to October, a retrieval returns data for October.

To retrieve substitution variables in the spreadsheet:

1. **Enter the substitution variable in the cell of a spreadsheet where you want the member to appear in the report.**
   
   You must precede the substitution variable with the “&” sign. For example, &CurMonth.

2. **Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.**

   Essbase replaces the substitution variable with the value that the Application Designer defined for it after Essbase retrieves the data.

   **Note:** If you save a spreadsheet containing a substitution variable as a template, ensure that you save the worksheet before you retrieve data.

Related Topics

“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47
“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series

Dynamic Time Series members are predefined members used in to-date reporting. Dynamic Time Series members do not appear as members in the database outline; instead, they correspond to a generation in a Time dimension. For example, in the Sample Basic database, you can create a generation name called Quarter for generation 2 in the Year dimension containing the members Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4. When you create the generation name Quarter, Essbase creates and enables a Dynamic Time Series member called Q-T-D.

To use Dynamic Time Series in reports, you first define the latest period for which you want data. The latest period is a level 0 member in a Time dimension. In the Sample Basic database, the level 0 members are the months of the year: Jan, Feb, Mar, and so on. If the current month is August, and you want to know the sales data for the quarter up to the current month, Dynamic Time Series calculation gives you the sales data for the months of July and August.

Table 2 lists Dynamic Time Series by generation name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dynamic Time Series</th>
<th>Generation Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H-T-D</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y-T-D</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-T-D</td>
<td>Season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-T-D</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q-T-D</td>
<td>Quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-T-D</td>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-T-D</td>
<td>Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-T-D</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

- The availability of the Dynamic Time Series member depends on what generation names you defined in the outline.
- The Application Designer can create alias names for the predefined time series members.
To specify the latest time period to use in spreadsheet retrievals:

1. Create a spreadsheet report using a predefined Dynamic Time Series member.

   **Note:** In Advanced Interpretation mode, you can create a report by typing the name of the Dynamic Time Series member followed by the name of the latest time period in parentheses (for example, Q-T-D(May)). If you are using Free-Form retrieval mode, you must enter the Dynamic Time Series member enclosed in quotation marks (for example, "Q-T-D") and the latest time period also enclosed in quotes (for example, ("May")) in adjacent cells. You can also select a Dynamic Time Series member and a latest time period through Query Designer or through Member Selection.

2. Select Essbase, and then Options.

3. In Essbase Options, select Display.

4. Under Dynamic Time Series, select Latest Time Period and select one of the level 0 members of the Time dimension listed.

   **Note:** If the spreadsheet contains a Dynamic Time Series member, Essbase places the latest time period in parentheses next to the Dynamic Time Series member. For example, if you selected May as the latest time period, the spreadsheet displays Q-T-D(May).

5. Click OK.

6. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

   **Note:** Spreadsheets containing Dynamic Time Series members are not supported with the Retrieve & Lock, Zoom In, and Zoom Out commands.

Related Topics

“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45

### Canceling Data Retrieval Requests

You can cancel retrieval requests that take longer than expected or if you mistakenly double-click.

Because Essbase returns data so quickly to the spreadsheet, you may not be able to cancel a retrieval before the retrieval is complete. This feature is most useful when you must stop a large retrieval request.

You can cancel a retrieve only while Essbase is processing in Spreadsheet Add-in. You cannot cancel a retrieval when Essbase is processing from the server.

To cancel data retrievals, press **Esc** during a retrieval action.

Related Topics

“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34
Updating Data on Essbase Server

After you retrieve data into a spreadsheet and modify values, you need to upload your changes to Essbase Server.

Before you update data from a spreadsheet to Essbase Server, you must lock the database area that contains the values that are changing, because Essbase allows user concurrent database access and updates. Locking prohibits other users from changing or updating the data. Other users can retrieve locked data but cannot lock or change the data. Only you can access the locked area.

**Note:** You cannot update attribute-related data on the server because attribute data is calculated dynamically and, hence, is not saved.

Essbase provides a spreadsheet update logging facility that tracks and logs all data updates sent from Spreadsheet Add-in to Essbase Server. The Essbase System Administrator enables this facility for extra protection against data loss.

To update data on Essbase Server:

1. **Select one method to lock the area of the database containing the data you want to change:**
   - To retrieve data into the worksheet while simultaneously locking the corresponding data area on the server, select **Essbase**, and then **Retrieve & Lock**. When you perform a subsequent retrieval, Essbase automatically unlocks the previous data values.
   - To lock information that you previously retrieved, select **Essbase**, and then **Lock**. When you perform a subsequent retrieval, Essbase automatically unlocks the previous data values.
   - To automatically lock the corresponding database area with each retrieval, select **Essbase**, and then **Options**. In **Mode**, select **Update Mode**.
**Note:** Update mode applies only to block storage databases.

2 To upload data values from the spreadsheet to Essbase Server, select **Essbase**, and then **Send**.

If data blocks are locked, Send automatically unlocks data after updating Essbase Server, unless you are in Update mode (block storage databases only). You must clear Update mode to stop locking blocks automatically.

3 To unlock all blocks that you locked, select **Essbase**, and then **Unlock**.

The server automatically unlocks data blocks that are locked for the maximum time allowed. The maximum amount of time that locks are in force is defined by the Essbase System Administrator to ensure that blocks are not locked for extended periods of time. The Essbase System Administrator can unlock data blocks at any time.

**Related Topics**

“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47

“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34

“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41

“Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31

“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49

“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43

“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38

“Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40

“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32

“Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45

“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46

“Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names” on page 42

---

**Retrieving Data Using Functions**

The Essbase cell retrieve function, EssCell, retrieves one database value into a cell. You can enter an EssCell function directly into a worksheet or select an EssCell function from the worksheet menu bar. You must be connected to a database to use EssCell.

To retrieve data using the EssCell function:

1. Select the cell in the worksheet where you want to retrieve data

2. Enter the function using this syntax:

   ```
   =EssCell(mbrList)
   ```

   Where `mbrList` is one of these:
- **A null value**—If the parameters of the function are empty, Essbase returns the data value from the top of each dimension.

- **A comma-separated list of member names**—Member names must be enclosed in double quotation marks, with only one member per dimension allowed. If you omit members from a dimension, the function returns the data value from the top member of each unspecified dimension. You can include alias names in the member list.

- **A worksheet cell reference**—The reference must point to a cell containing a member name. Member names, such as 200 and 300-10, must be formatted as text cells, rather than numeric cells.

3 Select Essbase, and then Options.

4 To preserve the formula, in Mode, select Retain on Retrieval.

5 Click OK.

6 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

EssCell retrieves data when you perform a retrieval or recalculate the worksheet through the spreadsheet.

**Tip:** If the worksheet contains many EssCell functions, change the spreadsheet to manual calculation mode (see the Excel documentation). This change prevents the cells that contain EssCell functions from calculating until you retrieve data or calculate the worksheet manually.

If EssCell is unsuccessful, Essbase returns one of these error messages in the cell containing the EssCell function:

- **#N/A**—Worksheet not connected to a database.
- **#VALUE!**—Invalid member name in list or reference.
- **#NAME?**—Text name in the function was not double-quoted.

**Note:** You must enclose all member names (including numeric member names) and NULL in double quotation marks.

To enter an EssCell function into a worksheet using the Excel Function Wizard:

1 From the Excel menu bar, select Insert, and then Function.

2 From the Function Category list, select Essbase Add-In.

   The Excel Function Wizard instructs you in defining the EssCell function.

**Related Topics**

“Canceling Data Retrieval Requests” on page 47

“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34

“Retrieving Data Ranges” on page 41
"Retrieving Data Into Blank Worksheets” on page 31
"Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
"Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38
"Retrieving in Template Retrieve Mode” on page 40
"Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32
"Retrieving Substitution Variables” on page 45
“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46
“Updating Data on Essbase Server” on page 48
“Using Advanced Interpretation to Retrieve Generation and Level Names” on page 42
Drilling, Pivoting, and Retaining Data

In This Chapter

Drilling Up to Less Detail ................................................................. 53
Drilling Down to More Detail ......................................................... 54
Sampling Data ................................................................................ 55
Pivoting Data .................................................................................. 56
Pivoting on Formatted Worksheets ............................................... 57
Restoring the Previous Database View ......................................... 57
Retaining Data Sets ......................................................................... 58
Removing Data Sets ........................................................................ 58
Navigating Through Worksheets Without Retrieving Data .......... 59
Enabling Compatibility Between Spreadsheet Add-in and Smart View 60
Using Mouse Actions to Pivot, Retrieve, and Drill Up and Down ...... 60
Enabling Double-Clicking to Browse LROs ..................................... 61
Drilling Down or Up On Shared Members ..................................... 61
Drilling Down on Level 0 Attributes ............................................. 62

Drilling Up to Less Detail

Drilling up to less detail enables you to navigate to higher levels in the multidimensional database.

To drill up to less detail:

1. Select the member on which to drill up.
2. Select Essbase, and then Zoom Out.

Note: You can drill up on a shared member; however, the results that are retrieved depend on the report layout. See “Drilling Down or Up On Shared Members” on page 61.

Related Topics

“Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 54
“Using Mouse Actions to Pivot, Retrieve, and Drill Up and Down” on page 60
Drilling Down to More Detail

Drilling down to more detail enables you to navigate down to lower levels in the multidimensional database.

You can specify which members are returned to the worksheet during a drill-down operation. The Zoom In option group contains items that enable you to customize drilling behavior. For example, if you select Bottom Level, Essbase retrieves data for the lowest level of members in a dimension.

The Member Retention option group contains items that enable you to customize drilling retention characteristics. The default selection, Include Selection, retains the selected member and the other members retrieved as a result of a drill down. For example, if you drill down on Qtr1, Essbase retrieves data for Jan, Feb, and Mar, and for Qtr1. When this option is disabled, Essbase retrieves data only for Jan, Feb, and Mar; Qtr1 is eliminated.

See also “Zoom Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)” on page 365.

To drill down to more detail:

1. Select the member on which to drill down.
2. Select Essbase, and then Zoom In.

Because spreadsheets can accommodate more rows than columns, Essbase retrieves data into rows, by default, when you drill down on a member.

To drill across columns, press Alt while double-clicking the member name you want to expand, and then release Alt.

Essbase expands the data into columns.

Notes:

- Drilling across columns applies only to top-level members of a dimension, also known as dimension or title members (for example, Products in Sample Basic).
- If the spreadsheet contains spaces between rows, and you drill down on a member, Essbase mirrors the spaces in the resulting report.
- You cannot drill down on a Dynamic Time Series member.
- You can drill down on shared members; however, the results that are retrieved depend on the report layout. See “Drilling Down or Up On Shared Members” on page 61.

Related Topics

“Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 53
“Using Mouse Actions to Pivot, Retrieve, and Drill Up and Down” on page 60
“Drilling Down to a Sample of Members” on page 55
Sampling Data

“About Metadata Sampling” on page 55
“Drilling Down to a Sample of Members” on page 55

About Metadata Sampling

Essbase is a multidimensional database engine that provides support for ad hoc analysis. Such analysis is driven by the intuition of the analyst and can be time-consuming as data volume increases. Large cubes tend to contain more dimensions and sometimes more levels, making hierarchical navigation very cumbersome.

By drilling down to a sample of members you can quickly analyze a large multidimensional database with a focus on data trends or approximate information in the initial stages. This type of drilling down to a sample of members is also referred to as “metadata sampling.”

Metadata sampling enables you to drill down on all members that you specify, whether they reside in Essbase or, if you are using Hybrid Analysis, in an underlying relational database.

Notes on Sampling

- Metadata sampling does not support drill down on level 0 attribute members
- When sampling is enabled, a combination of the algorithms used by Essbase and the sampling percentage you set sometimes enable these scenarios:
  - During a Zoom In operation, if a dimension is small, no members are retrieved.
  - During a Zoom In operation, if the sampling percentage is very small, all members are retrieved.
- When drilling down on Hybrid Analysis, these limitations apply:
  - Sampling with the All Levels option is not supported with Hybrid Analysis members.
  - Sampling with Same Level and Same Generation options is not supported.

Related Topics

“Drilling Down to a Sample of Members” on page 55

Drilling Down to a Sample of Members

To drill down to a sample of members, you must connect to a server, an application, and a database. Next, enable sampling in Spreadsheet Add-in and set a percentage amount of data to query when drilling down to more detail (performing a Zoom In operation).

To drill down to a sample of members:

1. To enable sampling, select Essbase, and then Sample Data (Zoom In).
   A check mark displayed next to the Sample Data (Zoom In) menu item indicates that sampling is enabled.
2 Select Essbase, and then Options.

3 In Essbase Options, select Zoom.

4 In Sampling Percentage, enter an integer between 1 and 100 to represent the approximate percentage of the Essbase cube to query during a Zoom In operation.

   The default value is 100.

   **Note:** If Hybrid Analysis is enabled and in use, the sampling percentage also applies to queries on the underlying relational database.

5 To save these settings, click OK.

6 In the spreadsheet, select the member on which to drill down.

7 Select Essbase, and then Zoom In.

   For example, if you entered 50 in the Sampling Percentage box, approximately 50% of the members in the Essbase database, and, if applicable, from the specified columns of the relational database, are queried when you select Zoom In.

   ➤ To drill down to a sample of detail across columns, press Alt while double-clicking the member name to expand, and then release Alt.

   Essbase expands the data into columns.

   **Related Topics**

   “About Metadata Sampling” on page 55

---

**Pivoting Data**

Pivoting enables you to transpose rows or columns groups and move data from rows to columns and from columns to rows using a drag operation.

➤ To pivot data:

1 Select the data to pivot.

2 Select Essbase, and then Pivot.

   Alternatively, press the secondary mouse button and drag the selection to the destination cell. Release the mouse button after you reach the destination cell.

   The member label box is displayed under the cursor during the pivot operation, and it lists the names of the members that you are pivoting. The orientation of the member label box, however, does not determine the orientation of the pivot result. Essbase determines the data orientation by the location of the destination cell.

   Whenever the source cell and the destination cell are members of different row groups, Essbase exchanges the member groups. You must select a destination cell containing a member name to exchange row members. You can also exchange column members by choosing a destination cell in another column containing a member name.
Pivoting on Formatted Worksheets

The pivot capability is intended to be used as a method of producing ad hoc reports. Pivot can operate on a formatted worksheet; however, a formatted worksheet can contain labels and formulas that cause ambiguous results. The pivot is designed to compress and retain only the database elements represented in the worksheet.

Notes:

- Essbase prevents pivot operations on worksheets that contain formulas when Formula Preservation mode is active.
- When you pivot a group of members, Essbase keeps only unique members from dimensions not involved in the pivot. A pivot action eliminates rows or columns in which all cells are empty.

Restoring the Previous Database View

The FlashBack command restores the previous database view. A database view is the view of the spreadsheet after performing Zoom In, Zoom Out, Keep Only, Remove Only, or Retrieve operations. FlashBack is similar to the Excel Undo command, which reverses the last action, with these differences:

- If you modify member information between retrievals and perform a FlashBack, Essbase flashes back to the spreadsheet data as it was before the last retrieval, despite changes that you made to members between retrievals. The FlashBack command uses your computer memory to store the current view before processing a retrieval request.
- You can use FlashBack to undo only the most recent operation. FlashBack cannot undo multiple operations.

To restore the previous database view, select Essbase, and then FlashBack. Essbase undoes the last command and returns the previous database view.

You can disable FlashBack during normal operations to conserve memory on your local computer.
To disable FlashBack:

1 Select Essbase, and then Options.
2 In Global, clear Enable Flashback.

Related Topics
“Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 54
“Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 53
“Using Mouse Actions to Pivot, Retrieve, and Drill Up and Down” on page 60
“Pivoting Data” on page 56
“Removing Data Sets” on page 58
“Retaining Data Sets” on page 58

Retaining Data Sets

The Keep Only command retains only selected members of a dimension and removes all other data from your spreadsheet view. This command provides a powerful way to remove dimensional slices without having to delete individual cells.

➢ To retain a set of data:

1 Select the range of data you want to keep (press Shift to select multiple adjacent set of cells).
2 Select Essbase, and then Keep Only.

If data you want to retain does not lie in a continuous range of cells, press Ctrl while selecting the cells to keep nonadjacent cells.

Related Topics
“Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 54
“Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 53
“Removing Data Sets” on page 58

Removing Data Sets

The Remove Only command works similarly to the Keep Only command except that it removes only selected members of a dimension and keeps all other data in your spreadsheet view.

➢ To remove a set of data:

1 Select the range of data you want to remove (press Shift to select multiple adjacent set of cells).
2 Select Essbase, and then Remove Only.
Occasionally, data you want to remove does not lie in a continuous range of cells. In this case, press Ctrl while selecting the cells to remove nonadjacent cells.

**Related Topics**

“Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 54  
“Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 53  
“Retaining Data Sets” on page 58

---

**Navigating Through Worksheets Without Retrieving Data**

The Navigate Without Data option enables you to perform navigational operations such as Pivot, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Keep Only, and Remove Only without retrieving data into the worksheet. This feature is useful when dealing with Dynamic Calc members, which are usually specified by the application designer. When Navigate Without Data is selected, Essbase does not dynamically calculate values (that is, calculate the database during retrieval) while you are creating the spreadsheet report.

To navigate through the worksheet without retrieving data:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Global.
3. Under Mode, select Navigate Without Data.
4. Click OK.

To turn off Navigate Without Data when you are ready to retrieve data:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Global.
3. Under Mode, clear Navigate Without Data.
4. Click OK.
5. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

**Note:** You turn Navigate Without Data on and off by selecting or clearing the Navigate Without Data option or using the toolbar icon.

Navigating without data also works with the Keep Only and Remove Only commands.

**Related Topics**

“Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 43
Enabling Compatibility Between Spreadsheet Add-in and Smart View

If Smart View and Spreadsheet Add-in are installed on one computer, you must complete this procedure to ensure that Spreadsheet Add-in functions properly alongside Smart View.

To enable compatibility between Spreadsheet Add-in and Smart View:

1. Start Excel.
2. Select Essbase, and then Options.
3. In Global, under Mouse Actions, select Limit to Connected Sheets.

When Spreadsheet Add-in and Smart View are installed on one computer, and this option is selected, mouse clicks are ignored by Spreadsheet Add-in if the worksheet being acted upon is connected to a data source other than an Essbase application and database (for example, an Oracle Hyperion Planning data source).

4. Click OK.

Using Mouse Actions to Pivot, Retrieve, and Drill Up and Down

You can use the primary and secondary mouse buttons to perform operations such as pivoting, retrieving, and drilling.

To retrieve or drill down on data using the mouse button:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Global, select Enable Double-Clicking.
3. Select a data cell to retrieve data or select a member to drill down on.
4. Double-click the primary mouse button to retrieve or drill down.

To drill up on data using the mouse button:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Global, select Enable Double-Clicking.
4. Select a member to drill up on.
5. Double-click the secondary mouse button to drill up.

To pivot data using the mouse button:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Global, select Enable Secondary Button.
Select the member you want to pivot.

Hold down the secondary mouse button and drag the selection to another location.

Related Topics
“Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 54
“Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 53
“Enabling Double-Clicking to Browse LROs” on page 61
“Pivoting Data” on page 56

Enabling Double-Clicking to Browse LROs

You can set the primary mouse button to display the Linked Objects Browser dialog box when you double-click a linked object cell.

To set the primary mouse button to browse LROs:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Global and select Enable Double-Clicking.
3. Select Enable Linked Object Browsing.

Note: You can also select the Linked Objects command to open the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.

Related Topics
“Accessing Linked Partitions” on page 151
“Using Mouse Actions to Pivot, Retrieve, and Drill Up and Down” on page 60

Drilling Down or Up On Shared Members

You can drill down or drill up on a member containing a shared member defined in the Essbase outline. Essbase Server determines which member you are working with, the base member or the shared member. Depending on the worksheet and which members are the closest to the member that you are drilling up or drilling down on, Essbase Server decides which member you are querying and retrieves the information accordingly.

Here is an example outline:

Product
  100
    150 (regular member)
    100-10
    100-20
  Test1
    150 (shared member)
Note that the regular member 150 contains children; the shared member 150 does not. Drilling up and down on 150 gives different results.

- Drilling down on 150 returns nothing if interpreted as the shared member; or, return 100-10 and 100-20 if interpreted as the regular member.
- Drilling up on 150 returns Test1 if interpreted as the shared member; or, return 100 if interpreted as the regular member.

The proximity of the shared member to the regular member gives different results when drilling down:

- If Test1 is on the worksheet and very close to 150, Essbase Server understands that 150 is the shared member and drilling down does not result in the children, 100-10 and 100-20.
- If Test1 is not on the worksheet or members are in between them, Essbase Server understands 150 to be the regular member so drilling down results in the children 100-10 and 100-20.

Proximity of the shared member to the regular member gives different results when drilling up:

- When drilling up on a member containing a shared member, Essbase Server looks at the members in the worksheet to determine which one is being queried.
  
  For example, using the Sample Basic application and database, drilling up on 100-20 sometimes returns Diet and returns 100. It depends on whether Diet or 100 is closest to the member 100-20. If 100-20 is alone, Essbase Server determines that this is the regular member. If Diet is close, 100-20 may be interpreted as the shared member.

### Drilling Down on Level 0 Attributes

You can use the Essbase attribute feature to retrieve and analyze in terms of characteristics, or attributes, of dimensions. For example, you can analyze product profitability based on the attributes of size or packaging. Attribute dimensions are associated with base dimensions.

You can use an attribute dimension to drill down on the base dimension with which it is associated. In the Sample Basic database, the Product base dimension is associated with several attribute dimensions, such as Caffeinated, Ounces, and Pkg_Type. Each attribute dimension consists of level 0 attribute members. Level 0 attribute members are the lowest level attributes that are associated with members of a base dimension. The Pkg_Type attribute dimension, for instance, contains two level 0 members, Bottle and Can.

You can extract information on all products sold in a can by entering manually the name Can in the worksheet. You can also use Query Designer or the Essbase Member Selection dialog box to select the attribute and display it in the worksheet.

To drill down on an attribute dimension:

1. Open a worksheet.
2. Connect to the Sample Basic database.
3. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
Select Product and, to replace it, enter Can.

Click anywhere outside of cell C1 and select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Drill down to all products sold in a can by double-clicking Can in cell C1.

Cola, Diet Cola, and Diet Cream are the members of Product with the Can attribute.

See Also
- “Drill-Down Behavior for Level 0 Attribute Members” on page 63
- “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario A” on page 64
- “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario B” on page 64
- “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario C” on page 65
- “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario D” on page 66
- “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario E” on page 66

Drill-Down Behavior for Level 0 Attribute Members

Drilling down on level 0 attributes produces results that differ from other types of drill-down actions in Spreadsheet Add-in. Level 0 attribute members are the lowest level attributes that are associated with members in a base dimension. A base dimension can be associated with several attribute dimensions. An attribute dimension is associated with a base dimension. For example, in the Sample Basic database, Caffeinated is an attribute dimension associated with the base dimension Product. Caffeinated_True and Caffeinated_False are level 0 attribute members of the Caffeinated attribute dimension.

Currently, every dimension in the database must be represented in the worksheet before you can retrieve data. Attribute dimensions and their members can represent their base dimension in the worksheet. When you retrieve into a blank worksheet, the default layout displays the standard dimensions in the database, such as Product, Year, Market, Measures, and Scenario in the Sample Basic database.

To view an attribute in the worksheet, enter its name manually or use Query Designer or the Essbase Member Selection dialog box to select the attribute and display it in the worksheet.

**Note:** Sampling does not support drill down on level 0 attribute members.

The general guidelines for drilling down on level 0 attributes are:
- If a level 0 attribute member is in a column, a drill down pivots the attribute to the innermost row of the worksheet.
- If a level 0 attribute member is in a row, a drill down does not change the position of the attribute in the worksheet.
- A drill down on a level 0 attribute member displays the associated base members to the right of the level 0 attribute.
• If the worksheet contains multiple level 0 attribute members, a drill down on one attribute displays other attributes to the left of the level 0 attribute member. Level 0 attribute members in the columns pivot to rows, and level 0 attribute members in rows remain in a row.

• A drill down on non-level 0 attribute members matches the current drill down behavior for other types of members.

These scenarios are typical of those using level 0 attribute members:

• “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario A” on page 64
• “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario B” on page 64
• “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario C” on page 65
• “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario D” on page 66
• “Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario E” on page 66

Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario A

In this scenario, the base dimension (Product) is not present in the worksheet and the level 0 attribute member (Caffeinated_True) is in a column. A drill down on Caffeinated_True pivots it to the innermost row. The members of the base dimension associated with the level 0 attribute member display to the right of the row.

Before drill down: Caffeinated_True is in a column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>73570</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After drill down: Caffeinated_True pivots to a row inside of Year. 100-10, 100-20, 200-10, 200-20, 300-10, 300-20, and 300-30 are members of Product with the attribute Caffeinated_True. These members are displayed in a row to the right of Caffeinated_True.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>100-10</td>
<td>22777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100-20</td>
<td>5708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-10</td>
<td>7201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-20</td>
<td>12025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300-10</td>
<td>12195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300-20</td>
<td>2511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300-30</td>
<td>11093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario B

In this scenario, the base dimension (Product) is not in the worksheet and the level 0 attribute member (Caffeinated_True) is in a row. A drill down on Caffeinated_True does not change its
location, but displays the members of the base dimension associated with Caffeinated_True to the right of the row.

Before drill down: Caffeinated_True is in a row.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>73570</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After drill down: Caffeinated_True remains in the same location. 100-10, 100-20, 200-10, 200-20, 300-10, 300-20, and 300-30 (members of Product with the Caffeinated_True attribute) are displayed in a row next to Caffeinated_True.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>100-10</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>22777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>100-20</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>5708</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200-10</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>7201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>200-20</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>12025</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>300-10</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>12195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>300-20</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>2511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>300-30</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>11093</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario C**

In this scenario, the base dimension, Product, is in a column and the level 0 attribute member, Caffeinated_True, is in a row. A drill down on Caffeinated_True pivots Product to a row and displays the members of Product associated with Caffeinated_True in the same row as Product.

Before drill down: Caffeinated_True is in a row and its base dimension, Product, is in a column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>73570</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After drill down: Caffeinated_True remains in the same location. Product pivots to a row next to Caffeinated_True, and 100-10, 100-20, 200-10, 200-20, 300-10, 300-20, and 300-30 (members of Product with the Caffeinated_True attribute) are displayed next to Caffeinated_True.
Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario D

In this scenario, base dimension (Product) and level 0 attribute member (Caffeinated_True) are in a column. A drill down on Caffeinated_True pivots it to a row. Product pivots to the right of the row and displays its members associated with Caffeinated_True.

Before drill down: Caffeinated_True and its base dimension (Product) are in the columns of the worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>100-10</td>
<td>22777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100-20</td>
<td>5708</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>200-10</td>
<td>7201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>200-20</td>
<td>12025</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>300-10</td>
<td>12195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>300-20</td>
<td>2511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>300-30</td>
<td>11093</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>73510</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After drill down: Caffeinated_True and Product pivot to a row. 100-10, 100-20, 200-10, 200-20, 300-10, 300-20, and 300-30 (members of Product with the Caffeinated_True attribute) are displayed in the column next to Caffeinated_True.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>73570</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Level 0 Attribute Drill-Down Behavior - Scenario E

In this scenario, two level 0 attribute members (Caffeinated_True and Can) are present in a column. A drill down on one of them pivots all level 0 attribute members to a row, placing all other attributes, including non-level 0 attributes, to the left of the level 0 attribute member. The members associated with the level 0 attribute members display to the right of the rows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>100-10</td>
<td>22777</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100-20</td>
<td>5708</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>200-10</td>
<td>7201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>200-20</td>
<td>12025</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>300-10</td>
<td>12195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>300-20</td>
<td>2511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>300-30</td>
<td>11093</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>73510</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before drill down: Caffeinated_True and Can (level 0 attribute members associated with Product) are in the columns of the worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Can</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>39578</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After drill down: Drilling down on Caffeinated_True pivots level 0 attribute members into rows. Can displays to the left of Caffeinated_True. 100-10, 100-20, and 300-30 (members of Product with the Caffeinated_True and Can attributes) display to the right of Caffeinated_True.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Can</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>100-10</td>
<td>22777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100-20</td>
<td>5708</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300-30</td>
<td>11093</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About Formatting Text and Cells

A spreadsheet report displays many hierarchical levels of database information. Styles are an effective way of viewing and distinguishing data in Spreadsheet Add-in. Styles provide visual clues that enable you to keep track of database members, dimensions, and cell functions.

When you define styles, your choices are saved to the Windows Registry on your local computer. You can define one set of styles per database.

Changing Member Name Fonts and Colors

You can apply visual cues, or styles, to member names to distinguish them from other types of members in the worksheet.

- To change fonts and colors of parent, child, shared, Dynamic Calc members, attributes, or members containing formulas:
  1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2 In **Essbase Options**, select **Style**.
   The Style page is available only when you are connected to a database.
3 **Under Members**, select **Parent, Child, Shared, Contains Formula, Dynamic Calculations, or Attributes**.
4 Click **Format**.
5 **In Font**, specify the font, font size, font style, color, and effects.
   An example of the selected style is displayed in the Sample box.
6 Click **OK**.
7 Repeat **step 3 through step 6** to change styles for other member types.
8 To apply the styles to the worksheet, select **Display**, and then **Use Styles**.
9 Click **OK**.
10 To display the styles in the worksheet, select **Essbase**, and then **Retrieve**.

Related Topics

“Changing Data Cell Fonts and Colors” on page 71
“Changing Dimension Member Fonts and Colors” on page 70
“Clearing Styles from Worksheets” on page 73
“Precedence of Overlapping Styles” on page 72

### Changing Dimension Member Fonts and Colors

You can apply visual cues, or styles, to all members of a dimension to distinguish them from other cells. If the database contains attribute dimensions, you can apply a style for them.

> To change fonts and colors of the members in one dimension:
1 Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.
2 In **Essbase Options**, select **Style**.
3 **Under Dimensions**, select the dimension to apply the style.
4 Click **Format**.
5 **In Font**, specify the font name, size, style, color, and effects for the dimension.
   An example of the selected style is displayed in the Sample box.
6 Click **OK**.
7 In **Background Color**, select the cell background color .
8 To apply a border to cells, select **Cell Border**.
9 Repeat **step 3 through step 8** to set styles for other dimensions.
10 To apply styles to the worksheet, select **Display**, and then **Use Styles**.
Changing Data Cell Fonts and Colors

You can apply styles to data cells, such as read-only cells, read/write cells, linked object cells, and Integration Server drill-through cells to distinguish them from other cells in the worksheet.

➢ To change the fonts and colors of data cells:

1. Select *Essbase*, and then *Options*.
2. In *Essbase Options*, select *Style*.
4. Click *Format*.
5. In *Font*, specify the font, font size, font style, color, and effects.
   An example of the selected style is displayed in the Sample box.
6. Click *OK*.
7. Repeat step 3 through step 6 to change styles for other types of data cells.
8. To apply styles to the worksheet, select *Display*, and then *Use Styles*.
9. Click *OK*.
10. To display the styles in the worksheet, select *Essbase*, and then *Retrieve*.

Related Topics

“Accessing Relational Data Through Integration Services” on page 152
“Changing Dimension Member Fonts and Colors” on page 70
“Changing Member Name Fonts and Colors” on page 69
“Clearing Styles from Worksheets” on page 73
“Precedence of Overlapping Styles” on page 72
Precedence of Overlapping Styles

Essbase uses this order of precedence when applying multiple text styles:

- Linked object cells
- Integration Server Drill-Through cells
- Read-only cells
- Read/write cells
- Parent member cells
- Child member cells
- Shared member cells
- Cells containing formulas
- Dynamic calculation member cells
- Attribute cells
- Dimension cells

The only way you can apply a background color to data is to define a style for dimensions. If dimension styles are defined and the Use Styles setting is turned on, a background color is defined for members of a dimension.

The text styles that you can apply to members, dimensions, and data cells are hierarchical and determine which characteristics are applied. Member styles are at the top of the hierarchy. Thus, member styles are applied if styles are turned on.

If you want to see a child member style, ensure that the parent member style is turned off. If you want to see a shared member style, ensure that parent and child member styles are turned off.

For example, suppose you defined blue as the font color for linked objects and red for read-only cells. If a cell is tagged as a read-only cell and linked object cell, Essbase displays blue font color for the cell because the linked objects style overrides the read-only style.

Applying Style Settings to Worksheets

After you finish specifying Styles for the members, dimensions, and data cells using the Style page in the Essbase Options dialog box, you must apply the styles in the worksheet.

To apply selected styles:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Display.
3. Under Cells, select Use Styles.
4. Click OK.
5. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
Clearing Styles from Worksheets

Visual cues, or styles, are a great way to help visualize data in Spreadsheet Add-in. Applying styles, however, involves additional processing time during a retrieval request. This additional processing impacts retrieval speed slightly.

If you do not want to apply styles to the worksheet, you can clear them. You can also turn off styles so that they are not displayed when you refresh the view (by selecting Essbase, then Retrieve, for example).

If styles are applied to the worksheet and you execute the FlashBack command, these styles are temporarily removed from the current view. The styles are reapplied whenever you initiate a retrieval.

► To remove all styles from the worksheet:

1. Select all cells in the worksheet.
2. From the Excel menu bar, select Edit, then Clear, and then Formats.

► To turn off styles:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Display, under Cells, clear Use Styles, and then click OK.

Note: If you turn off styles without clearing them from the worksheet, the styles remain in the current worksheet view when you refresh the view. The styles remain to avoid removing styles that you may apply to individual cells using native worksheet formatting options.

Related Topics

“Applying Style Settings to Worksheets” on page 72
“Changing Data Cell Fonts and Colors” on page 71
“Changing Dimension Member Fonts and Colors” on page 70
“Changing Member Name Fonts and Colors” on page 69
Indenting Member Names

Indenting member names enables you to more easily view relationships between members in the worksheet.

To indent member names in the worksheet:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Display.
3. Under Indentation, select an option:
   - None — Member names are not indented in the worksheet column.
   - Subitems — Only descendants are indented; ancestors are left-aligned in the worksheet column.
   - Totals — Only ancestors are indented; descendants are left-justified in the worksheet column.
4. Click OK.

Related Topics

“Adjusting Cell Columns” on page 75

Suppressing Missing Values, Zeros, and Underscore Characters

Several types of data can be returned to a worksheet view:

- Numeric data values
- #NoAccess strings, which are displayed when you cannot access a data value
- #Missing strings, which indicate that no data exists for that member intersection
  A missing value is not the same as a zero value that is loaded into the Essbase database. When data does not exist for a data cell in Essbase, a value of #Missing is returned to the worksheet. (If a cell in a row contains a value, that row is not suppressed on a retrieval.)
- Zero data values

Using Essbase, you can suppress the display of missing and zero values in the worksheet, and underscore characters contained in member names.

To suppress the display of rows containing missing values, zeros, or underscore characters in the worksheet:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Display.
3. Under Suppress, select an option:
• **#Missing Rows**—Suppresses rows containing missing values.

• **Zero Rows**—Suppresses rows containing zeros.

• **Underscore Characters**—Removes the underscore character from a member name.

4. Click OK.

Notes:

• The #Missing Rows and Zero Rows options are not available when you select an option in the Formula Preservation group on the Mode page.

• After you enable the #Missing Rows or Zero Rows suppress option, missing values or zero rows suppressed during a data retrieval are not retrieved again by disabling the feature. If you disable these features in the Essbase Options dialog box, missing values or zero rows are retrieved only from that point on. To return these missing values to the worksheet, disable the Missing Rows or Zero Rows suppress option, drill up on the member, and drill back in.

• When applying the option for suppressing Underscore Characters to member names containing a mixture of spaces and underscores, when you retrieve a second time upon clearing the suppress Underscore Characters option, Essbase cannot retrieve the member names behavior because Essbase expects to find member names containing all spaces or all underscore characters.

Related Topics

“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34

“Suppressing Missing Rows in Multiple Worksheets” on page 87

**Adjusting Cell Columns**

➢ To adjust cell column widths to automatically fit the length of a member name or data cell:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.

2. In Essbase Options, select Display.

3. Under Cells, select Adjust Columns.

4. Click OK.

Related Topics

“Indenting Member Names” on page 74

**Repeating Member Names**

By default, Essbase displays member labels once for each set of data, which can be inconvenient, especially if the report is large. Essbase provides a way to repeat the member labels for each cell.
To repeat member names for column and row dimensions in each cell representing a data point:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Display.
3. Under Cells, select Repeat Member Labels.
4. Click OK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>1710</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>1666</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>1720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>5096</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>1793</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>1906</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>2191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>5892</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
- Essbase retains the repeated members in the worksheet even if you clear Repeat Member Labels. To suppress the repeated members from displaying in the worksheet, perform one action:
  - Clear Repeat Member Labels and open another worksheet.
  - Clear Repeat Member Labels, pivot the repeated members, and pivot the members again.
  - If you did not perform another action since you retrieved, you can use the FlashBack command to return to the previous view before applying the Repeat Member Labels feature.

Related Topics
“Displaying Aliases for Members” on page 77

Replacing Missing and No Access Labels

You can define labels for missing values and for data that you cannot access.

To replace the default names for missing values and inaccessible data:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Display.
3. Under Replacement, enter text:
   - #Missing Label—Specifies a label for missing values.
   - #No Access Label—Specifies a label for data that you cannot access.
4. Click OK.
Missing and No Access labels, however, must not match member names or aliases in the outline. If a Missing or No Access label matches a member name or alias, drilling down on that label returns errors.

To fix these errors:
1. Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.
2. In **Essbase Options**, select **Display**.
3. Under **Replacement**, delete the matching label from #Missing Label or No Access Label, and then click **OK**.
4. Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**, again.
5. Click **OK**.

**Related Topics**
“Displaying Aliases for Members” on page 77
“Repeating Member Names” on page 75

**Displaying Aliases for Members**

aliases are alternate names for database members. You can create reports that use the database member name, which is often a stock number or product code, and display the member alias name, which can be more descriptive than the member name, in the worksheet reports. For example, in the Sample Basic database, the alias name for the Product member 100 is Colas. The Application Designer defines alias names for members using the Alias Table in Administration Services Console.

To display a member alias name, rather than its database name:
1. Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.
2. In **Essbase Options**, select **Display**.
3. Under **Aliases**, select an option:
   - **Use Aliases**—Uses aliases from the selected alias table.
   - **Use Both Member Names and Aliases for Row Dimensions**—Uses member and alias names for row dimension members.
4. Click **OK**.

**Note:** The order in which the members appear on one row can affect whether the alias member combination is displayed at retrieval. Alias member combinations work only when depending members are specified before the member defined in the alias combination.
About Duplicate Member Names

An Essbase database may contain duplicate member names.

Users can view the qualified name of a member directly on the worksheet or by using the Comment functionality of Excel. The qualified name includes the member name and the names of its ancestors to the level that uniquely defines the member.

The qualified member name is displayed in this format:

\([\text{DifferentiatingAncestor}].[\text{Ancestors...}].[\text{Member}]\)

The number of members in the qualified member name depends on the number of levels needed to uniquely define the duplicate member.

You can display the qualified member name as a cell comment. If a member is a duplicate, the cell contains a cell comment indicator. Hover over the comment indicator to view the qualified member name. You may also opt to display the qualified member name directly on the worksheet.

Note that in the Essbase Member Selection dialog box in Spreadsheet Add-in, if duplicate members are selected, you can hover over the duplicate member names in the Rules list box to view the qualified member name regardless of the comment settings made in Excel.

When viewing the qualified member name as a cell comment, you see the qualified member name between the \(<\text{esskey}>\)/\(<\text{esskey}>\) identifier; for example:

\(<\text{esskey}>\text{[East].[New York]}<\text{esskey}>\)

After a Save or Save As operation, the qualified member name in the cell comment field is displayed between the \(<\text{esskey}>\)/\(<\text{esskey}>\) and \(<\text{essdisp}>\)/\(<\text{essdisp}>\) identifiers; for example:

\(<\text{esskey}>\text{[East].[New York]}<\text{esskey}><\text{essdisp}>\text{[East].[New York]}<\text{essdisp}>\)

Do not edit the text between the \(<\text{esskey}>\)/\(<\text{esskey}>\) identifier or the \(<\text{essdisp}>\)/\(<\text{essdisp}>\) identifier (which is displayed after a save operation until the next Retrieve). These identifiers appear in the comment field regardless of the Qualified Member Name display settings. Changing the text between the identifiers may invalidate the worksheet.
Note that you can enter comments before or after the identifiers and that these comments are retained by Essbase with each retrieval.

**Duplicate Member Names Example**

In this example, an Essbase outline that supports duplicate member names contains the member name “Albany” under the New York and California members in a Market dimension and in a Customer dimension:

```
Customer
    |   ___California
    |       |   ___Albany
    |       |       ___New York
    |       |       ___Albany
Market
    |   ___California
    |       |   ___Albany
    |       |       ___New York
    |       |       ___Albany
```

With duplicate member name support, Essbase can display “Albany” under New York and California in the Market and the Customer dimensions on the worksheet.

For this example, assume that on the Display page of the Essbase Options dialog box, only the “Show Qualified Member Names as Comments” option is selected. In Excel, the “Comment Indicator Only” option is selected.

In the worksheet, using the example of the duplicate name “Albany,” if you hover over the indicator for Albany, New York, in the Market dimension, the cell comment reads:

```
<esskey>[Market].[New York].[Albany]</esskey>
```

If you hover over the comment indicator for Albany, New York, in the Customer dimension, the cell comment reads:

```
<esskey>[Customer].[New York].[Albany]</esskey>
```

In the two examples above, because each member, Albany, had a parent, New York, the dimension level, Customer and Market, was the level that uniquely identified the member, Albany.

Further, if you hover over the comment indicator for Albany, California, in the Customer dimension, the cell comment reads:

```
<esskey>[Customer].[California].[Albany]</esskey>
```
In a complex worksheet, the cell comment enables the user to easily pinpoint a member combination.

Using the above examples, if you select the “Show Qualified Member Names on Sheet” option on the Display page of the Essbase Options dialog box, for the instances of Albany in the Customer and Market dimensions, the qualified member name is displayed directly on the worksheet.

**Note:** To show qualified member names as comments, you must enable the “Comment Indicator only” option in Excel.

### Displaying Duplicate Member Names

- To display duplicate member names
  1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
  2. In Display, select one or more options from Duplicate Members:
     - **Show Qualified Member Names on Sheet**—View qualified member names on the worksheet.
     - **Show Qualified Member Names as Comments** View qualified member names when the cursor hovers over the comment indicator in a cell. When you use this option, ensure that the Comment indicator only option of Excel is selected.

**Note:** These options are only available when you are connected to an application and database that supports duplicate member names.

3. Click OK.

**Note:** To show qualified member names as comments, you must enable the “Comment Indicator only” option in Excel.

### Related Topics

- “About Duplicate Member Names” on page 78
- “Duplicate Member Names Example” on page 79

### Enabling Spreadsheet Options with Query Designer

You can apply the spreadsheet options that you set in the Essbase Options dialog box to the results of a Query Designer query.

- To enable spreadsheet options with Query Designer:
  1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
  2. In Essbase Options, select Display.
3 Select **Use Sheet Options with Query Designer**.

4 Click **OK**.
Creating Multiple Worksheets from Data

In This Chapter

Specifying the Worksheet Detail Level ................................................................. 83
Specifying Multiple Worksheet Names ................................................................. 84
Copying Formats into Multiple Worksheets ......................................................... 85
Creating a Table of Contents for Multiple Worksheets ....................................... 86
Specifying the Destination Directory of Multiple Worksheets ......................... 86
Specifying Output Types of Multiple Worksheets .............................................. 87
Suppressing Missing Rows in Multiple Worksheets ............................................ 87

Specifying the Worksheet Detail Level

The cascade feature enables you to create multiple worksheets from one database view. This feature is useful when you want to distribute various worksheets across your organization. You can specify at what level of detail you want to replicate worksheets to tailor the information to the needs of each recipient.

Note: You can create cascade reports based on attribute members.

1. Select a member from the source worksheet to perform a cascade.
2. Select Essbase, and then Cascade.
3. From Essbase Cascade Options, select Cascade Information.
4. Select an option:
   - **Next Level**—Replicates worksheets using children of each cascade member.
   - **All Levels**—Replicates worksheets using descendants of each cascade member.
   - **Bottom Level**—Replicates worksheets using bottom levels of each cascade member.
   - **Sibling Level**—Replicates worksheets using siblings of each cascade member.
   - **Same Level**—Replicates worksheets using same levels of each cascade member.
   - **Same Generation**—Replicates worksheets using the same generation as each cascade member.
Formulas—Replicates worksheets using all members in the formula of each cascade member.

Related Topics
“Copying Formats into Multiple Worksheets” on page 85
“Creating a Table of Contents for Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying Multiple Worksheet Names” on page 84
“Specifying the Destination Directory of Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying Output Types of Multiple Worksheets” on page 87
“Suppressing Missing Rows in Multiple Worksheets” on page 87

Specifying Multiple Worksheet Names

Using the Cascade command, you can assign customized prefixes and suffixes to the replicated worksheets. The Prefix and Suffix boxes enable you to assign a prefix and suffix to file names Essbase creates, respectively. The default is to generate worksheet names that are numbered from 1 through \( n \), where \( n \) is the total number of worksheets to create. The syntax for file names is \( \text{Prefix}_n\text{Suffix}.\text{xls} \).

When the One Workbook, Separate Sheets option is applied, the Workbook box enables you to specify a name for the workbook. By default, Essbase uses the same naming convention specified for the prefix and suffix to name the worksheets within a workbook.

To specify the file name of replicated worksheets:

1 Select Essbase, and then Cascade.

2 From Essbase Cascade Options, select Destination Options.

3 Under Naming Information, enter the prefix for the worksheet name in Prefix.

   When you assign a prefix or suffix in the Naming Information group box, the worksheet files that are generated as a result of executing the Cascade command are named with the prefix or suffix that you specify. The default is to generate worksheet names that are numbered 1 through \( n \), where \( n \) is the total number of worksheets created.

   The syntax for the file names is \( \text{Prefix}_n\text{Suffix}.\text{xls} \) for Excel. If you do not specify a prefix or suffix, Essbase creates the worksheets \( 1.\text{xls}, 2.\text{xls}, \) and so on. If you are creating one workbook, the same naming convention is used for the worksheet names within the workbook.

4 Enter the suffix for the worksheet name in Suffix.
Caution! Do not specify a prefix and suffix combination that leaves no characters free for Essbase to create unique file names. The prefixes and suffixes you define can be a maximum of 8 characters each; however, your system may truncate the file name to use only a total of 8 characters. If file names are duplicated, Essbase overwrites the duplicate file name with the last cascaded worksheet.

5 If you selected One Workbook, Separate Sheets under Destination Types, enter the name of the workbook under Workbook.

See the Oracle Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in User’s Guide for an example of a report created after a Cascade operation.

Related Topics
“Copying Formats into Multiple Worksheets” on page 85
“Creating a Table of Contents for Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying the Destination Directory of Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying the Worksheet Detail Level” on page 83
“Specifying Output Types of Multiple Worksheets” on page 87
“Suppressing Missing Rows in Multiple Worksheets” on page 87

Copying Formats into Multiple Worksheets

When creating multiple worksheets with the Cascade command, you can copy the formatting of the source worksheet (that is, styles you set using the Style page of the Essbase Options dialog box), without having to manually apply the formatting to each worksheet.

To copy the format of the source worksheet to multiple worksheets:
1 Select Essbase, and then Cascade.
2 From Essbase Cascade Options, select Format Options.
3 Under Sheet to Sheet Replication, select Copy Formatting.
   Copy Formatting does not copy formulas, column formatting, worksheet formatting, or graphs. It does copy styles you set using Essbase and cell formatting you set using the worksheet.

Related Topics
“Creating a Table of Contents for Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying Multiple Worksheet Names” on page 84
“Specifying the Destination Directory of Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying the Worksheet Detail Level” on page 83
“Specifying Output Types of Multiple Worksheets” on page 87
Creating a Table of Contents for Multiple Worksheets

When you create multiple worksheets, you can specify whether Essbase creates a text file that lists all replicated worksheets created, their creation date, and their replicated member content.

To create a table of contents for the replicated worksheets:
1. Select Essbase, and then Cascade.
2. From Essbase Cascade Options, select Format Options.
3. Under Table of Contents, select Include Table of Contents.

Essbase creates a file named `Prefix0Suffix.lst` in the directory you specified, where Prefix and Suffix are prefix and suffix names you specified. If you do not specify a prefix or suffix, the default table of contents file name is `0.lst`. Examples of table of contents file names are `two0.lst`, `Budget0.lst`, and `tran0num.lst`. The prefixes and suffixes you define can be a maximum of 8 characters each; however, your system may truncate the file name to use only a total of 8 characters.

Related Topics

“Copying Formats into Multiple Worksheets” on page 85
“Specifying Multiple Worksheet Names” on page 84
“Specifying the Destination Directory of Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying the Worksheet Detail Level” on page 83
“Specifying Output Types of Multiple Worksheets” on page 87
“Suppressing Missing Rows in Multiple Worksheets” on page 87

Specifying the Destination Directory of Multiple Worksheets

When you replicate worksheets, you must specify where you want the worksheets to be created.

To specify the location of the multiple worksheets:
1. Select Essbase, and then Cascade.
2. From Essbase Cascade Options, select Destination Options.
3. In Destination Directory, enter the directory name where you want the worksheets to be replicated, or click Browse.

If you do not specify a directory, Essbase places the worksheets in the local root directory.
Specifying Output Types of Multiple Worksheets

You can specify whether you want the replicated worksheets placed into multiple workbooks, one workbook with multiple worksheets, or printer output.

To specify the output type of the multiple worksheets:

1. Select Essbase, and then Cascade.
2. From Essbase Cascade Options, select Destination Options.
3. In Destination Types, select an option:
   - Separate Workbooks
   - One Workbook, Separate Sheets
   - Printer

Suppressing Missing Rows in Multiple Worksheets

If you do not want to replicate rows containing only #Missing labels, you can specify the option to create replicated worksheets without missing data.

To suppress replicating worksheets containing missing rows:

1. Select Essbase, and then Cascade.
2. From Essbase Cascade Options, select Format Options.
3 Under Sheet Formatting, select Suppress Missing Rows.

Rows containing only #Missing values are not replicated.

Related Topics
“Copying Formats into Multiple Worksheets” on page 85
“Creating a Table of Contents for Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying Multiple Worksheet Names” on page 84
“Specifying the Destination Directory of Multiple Worksheets” on page 86
“Specifying the Worksheet Detail Level” on page 83
“Specifying Output Types of Multiple Worksheets” on page 87
About Database Calculation

Sending updated data to the server does not automatically recalculate the database. If your access permissions include performing database calculations, you can calculate the database from Spreadsheet Add-in with the Calculation command.

See the Oracle Essbase Database Administrator’s Guide.

Calculating the Entire Database

If the last calculation was performed on a subset of the data, the entire database may not have been calculated since values last changed. To ensure that the results of calculations are up-to-date, you can run a calculation of the entire database.

To calculate the entire database:

1. Select Essbase, and then Calculation.
2. From Essbase Calculation, click Calculate.

An information dialog box is displayed when the database is calculated.

Related Topics

“Calculating Databases Using Calculation Scripts” on page 90
“Essbase Calculation Dialog Box” on page 376
Calculating Databases Using Calculation Scripts

To calculate the database with a calculation script:

1. Select Essbase, and then Calculation.
2. From Essbase Calculation, select from the list of server-based calculations that you can access in Select Calc Script.
3. Click Calculate.

An information dialog box is displayed when the database is calculated.

Related Topics
“Calculating the Entire Database” on page 89
“Essbase Calculation Dialog Box” on page 376

Working with Currency Conversions

Organizations with offices in multiple countries generally do business in the currency of the host country (known as the local currency). Such organizations must convert data entered in local currencies to a common currency for consolidation and analysis.

A currency conversion application consists of two databases:

- A main database containing data in local and converted values
- A currency rates database containing exchange rates

You apply exchange rates from the currency rates database to local values from the main database to derive converted values. The Essbase Server product installation includes a sample currency conversion application (installation options) that consists of two sample databases: a main database called Interntl and a currency rates database called Xchgrate.

The Sample Interntl database consists of five dimensions: Year, Measures, Product, Market, and Scenario. All but the Market and Scenario dimensions are identical to the Sample Basic database.

The Market dimension includes Toronto, Vancouver, Montreal, Germany, Sweden, Switzerland, and the UK. The Scenario dimension handles different currency types (such as Actual and Budget) in local and converted currencies. In this database, all local currencies are converted to the common currency of U.S. dollars.

The Sample Xchgrate database, which is a subset of the main database, contains four dimensions:

- The CurTime dimension accommodates different exchange rates by month.
- The CurName dimension contains names of currencies from their respective markets.
- The CurCategory dimension contains the names of the various currency categories that may be applied to the categories of Measures. For example, one rate is applied to Profit and Loss items and another rate is applied to Balance Sheet items.
The CurType dimension enables a currency database to contain rates for various scenarios, such as Actual and Budget.

The *Oracle Essbase Database Administrator’s Guide* describes how to design and implement a Currency Conversion application.
Overview of Query Designer

Query Designer is a component of Spreadsheet Add-in. Query Designer replaces Retrieval Wizard for creating queries for reports. You can also use Query Designer to view attributes in reports.

**Note:** Excel query functionality is not supported in Spreadsheet Add-in. Use Query Designer to define database queries.

Use Query Designer to:

- Create and modify worksheet queries.
- Specify which dimensions display in rows and columns.
- Quickly select members and attributes to view in reports.
- Filter members to create more detailed reports.
- Analyze data in reports by sorting, ranking, and filtering data.

Topics in this section:

- “Query Designer Window” on page 94
- “Using Operators with Non-Numeric Attributes” on page 95
Query Designer Window

Query Designer contains three panels:

- **Navigation**—Left panel. Provides access to the various features in Query Designer. Use the navigation panel to create and apply queries, to display all used and unused dimensions in the current query, and to access the properties panels.

- **Hint**—Top right panel. Provides a short description of the function of the current display in the properties panel. The help text in the hint panel changes depending on the selection in the navigation panel.

- **Properties**—Bottom right panel. Displays various panels, such as query information, layout, member select, member filter, data sort, data filter, data restriction, messages and confirmation, and help. By selecting the item in the navigation panel, you access different functions in the properties panel.

Accessing Help

To access online help for Query Designer, select Help in the navigation panel.
Using Operators with Non-Numeric Attributes

When comparing numeric attributes, one can easily predict what you get when you specify a greater than (>) comparison between two numeric attributes. For example, Ounces is a numeric attribute consisting of various sizes of product, such as 12 ounces and 16 ounces. When you compare the two ounces, obviously 16 ounces is greater than 12 ounces. When you apply the same greater than comparison to text or Boolean attributes, however, the result is not so obvious. In Query Designer, the same operator produces different results depending on attribute types. All examples below use attribute dimensions in the Sample Basic database.

Text Attributes

In this example, Pkg Type is a text attribute in Product, with members Bottle and Can. When you filter Products less than Can, the result is Caffeine Free Cola because its Bottle attribute contains an ASCII character that is less than the ASCII character for Can.

![Diagram](image)

Sample result:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Caffeine Free Cola</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Boolean Attributes

In this example, Caffeinated is a Boolean attribute in Product, with members Caffeinated_True and Caffeinated_False. For Boolean attributes, True equals to 1 and False equals to 0. The query below returns all Colas that are caffeinated.

![Diagram](image)

Sample result:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>22777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diet Cola</td>
<td>5708</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Date Attributes

In this example, Intro Date is a date attribute in Product, with members Intro_Date_03-25-1996, Intro_Date_04-01-1996, and so on. For date attributes, earlier dates are considered less than later dates. The query below returns all products introduced before July 26, 1996.
Applying Multiple Member Filters

When specifying member filters for member selection, you can apply multiple filters simultaneously. You can also specify groupings of filters. Rather than using parentheses to represent filter groupings, Query Designer uses an indentation style.

In general:

- An AND condition is represented by an indented level in the navigation panel.
- An OR condition is represented by groupings at the same level in the navigation panel.

These examples show groupings and the results that are produced:

Example 1

In this example, Essbase filters members of the Product dimension with the Caffeinated_True and Ounces_12 attributes—that is, all products that are caffeinated and come in 12 ounce sizes. The results of this filter are compared to the next criteria, which are all products having an
introduction date later than June 26, 1996. When you preview the results, you get: Cola and Diet Cola.

**Example 2**

In this example, Essbase filters members of the Market dimension with the Large_21000000 attribute or begin with the letter “C” and with a UDA of Major Market—that is, all Markets with a population of 21,000,000 or beginning with the letter “C,” and is a major market. When you preview the results, you get: New York, California, Texas, Colorado, and Central.

**Related Topics**

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106

**Applying Multiple Data Filters**

You can apply multiple filters for data in Query Designer. Filtering data enables you to isolate the data to be included in the report. AND and OR data filters are represented at the same level in the navigation panel. In addition, the word AND or OR precedes the data filter restriction. Grouping of data filter restrictions is not supported in this product. Following are some data restriction examples and their expected results:

- **Data Filtering**
  - Profit < 2000
  - OR Profit > 3000
  - AND Margin % is not #missing

This sample report displays the results of the data restriction. Notice that column B displays Margin % without #Missing values, and column L displays Profit, where the data is less than 2000 and greater than 3000.
Related Topics

“Filtering by Comparing Data Values” on page 117

“Filtering by Ranking Data Values” on page 117

“Creating Data Sorts” on page 119

Managing Queries

- “Creating Queries” on page 98
- “Opening Queries” on page 99
- “Applying Queries” on page 100
- “Applying All Queries” on page 101
- “Saving Queries” on page 101
- “Closing Queries” on page 102
- “Creating Workbooks” on page 102
- “Creating Worksheets” on page 103
- “Retrieving Data” on page 103

Creating Queries

➢ To define a query for each worksheet:

1. Connect to an Essbase database.
2. Select Essbase, and then Query Designer.
Note: Renaming workbooks or worksheets, closing workbooks, or opening Excel windows at this point can cause synchronization problems between Query Designer and Essbase. If you must rename a workbook or worksheet, or open an Excel window, close Query Designer, disconnect from Essbase, perform the necessary Excel operation, connect to Essbase again, and perform the steps for creating a query.

3 In the navigation panel of Query Designer, select the active worksheet; for example, Query1.

4 Right-click and select New, and then Query.

Essbase populates the layout panel with a default layout for a selected database.

Next, you must define the layout panel with a default layout for a selected database.

Related Topics
“Applying All Queries” on page 101
“Applying Queries” on page 100
“Closing Queries” on page 102
“Opening Queries” on page 99
“Retrieving Data” on page 103
“Saving Queries” on page 101

Opening Queries

➤ To open saved queries:

1 Connect to an Essbase database.

2 Select Essbase, and then Query Designer.

Note: Renaming workbooks or worksheets, closing workbooks, or opening Excel windows at this point can cause synchronization problems between Query Designer and Essbase. If you must rename a workbook or worksheet, or open an Excel window, close Query Designer, disconnect from Essbase, perform the necessary Excel operation, connect to Essbase again, and perform the steps for opening a query.

3 In the navigation panel, select the active worksheet; for example, Query1.

4 Right-click and select Open Query.

5 In Query Designer Open Query, specify the location of the query file by selecting Server or Client.

6 If you select:
   • Server:
     a. Specify the application and database of the query.
     b. Select from the list of saved queries in Query Objects or enter the name in Query Name.
   • Client:
a. To locate the query, click **File System**.
b. Select the query.
c. Click **OK**.

7 **Click OK.**

**Note:** Query Designer can open EQD and Retrieval Wizard WIZ files, but does not support WIZ files containing multiple filters.

Related Topics

“Applying All Queries” on page 101
“Applying Queries” on page 100
“Closing Queries” on page 102
“Creating Queries” on page 98
“Retrieving Data” on page 103
“Saving Queries” on page 101

---

**Applying Queries**

➢ To display the results of a query in one worksheet:

1 **Select a node in the navigation panel.**

2 **To apply a query to the active worksheet, right-click and select Apply Query.**

You can view the results of the query in the worksheet.

On the Display page of the Essbase Options dialog box, if you select Use Styles and Use Sheet Options with Query Designer, the styles you selected for dimension members are applied to the initial query results. If you do not select Use Sheet Options with Query Designer, even if you selected Use Styles, they are not applied to the initial query results. To apply styles, select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

**Note:** The XLS file that results from applying the query can be saved for possible use as an Essbase data load data file.

Related Topics

“Applying All Queries” on page 101
“Closing Queries” on page 102
“Creating Queries” on page 98
“Opening Queries” on page 99
“Retrieving Data” on page 103
Applying All Queries

To display the results of all queries for each worksheet:

1. Select a workbook level node in the navigation panel.
2. To apply queries to all worksheets, right-click and select **Apply All Queries**.

You can view the results of each query in the worksheet.

Related Topics

- “Applying Queries” on page 100
- “Closing Queries” on page 102
- “Creating Queries” on page 98
- “Opening Queries” on page 99
- “Retrieving Data” on page 103
- “Saving Queries” on page 101

Saving Queries

To save a query definition for later use:

1. Select a node in the navigation panel.
2. Right-click and select **Save Query**.
3. In **Save As Query**, select **Server** or **Client** as the location to save the query.
4. If you selected:
   - **Server**:
     a. Specify the application and database of the query.
     b. Specify the query name in **Query Name**.
   - **Client**:
     a. To locate the directory where you want to save the query, click **File System**.
     b. Specify a name for the query.
     c. Click **OK**.
5. Click **OK**.

**Note:** Query Designer saves the queries as EQD files and also creates Report Writer files, REP, which you can use in the report scripts.
Closing Queries

To close a query from the navigation panel:

1. Select a node in the navigation panel.
2. Right-click and select Close Query.

Deleting Queries

You can delete queries only from the location where you saved the queries. You cannot delete queries using Query Designer.

Creating Workbooks

To create a workbook from within Query Designer:

1. Select one of the nodes in the navigation panel.
2. Right-click and select New, and then Workbook.
   
   A workbook is created in the worksheet and is also displayed in the navigation panel.
Creating Worksheets

To create a worksheet from within Query Designer:

1 Select a node in the navigation panel.
2 Right-click and select New, and then Worksheet.

A worksheet is created in the worksheet and is also displayed in the navigation panel. You can connect to the same database or to another one.

Notes:

- This feature serves the same function as using the worksheet menu bar to create a worksheet.
- Renaming workbooks or worksheets, closing workbooks, or opening Excel windows at this point can cause synchronization problems between Query Designer and Essbase. If you must rename a workbook or worksheet, or open an Excel window, close Query Designer, disconnect from Essbase, perform the necessary Excel operation, connect to Essbase again, and perform the steps for creating a worksheet.

Caution! Manipulation of worksheets in VBA, such as naming worksheets or moving worksheets, may not work when Query Designer is running.

Related Topics

“Creating Workbooks” on page 102

Retrieving Data

To retrieve data into the worksheet in Query Designer:

1 Select one of the worksheets in the navigation panel; for example, Query1.
2 Right-click and select Retrieve.

The worksheet displays the results of the data retrieval.
Notes:

- To retrieve data in all worksheets, select the worksheet node in the navigation panel. Right-click and select Retrieve All Worksheets.

- This task performs the same function as selecting the Retrieve command in Spreadsheet Add-in.

Defining Report Layout

➢ To specify how each dimension in the database should be represented in the spreadsheet report:

1. Select a dimension tile in the layout panel.

2. Drag the dimension to the desired location in the layout panel.

   The **Page Dimensions** box specifies that dimensions are to be placed across the top of the spreadsheet.

   The **Column Dimensions** box specifies that dimensions are to be placed in the columns of the spreadsheet.

   The **Row Dimensions** box specifies that dimensions are to be placed in the rows of the spreadsheet.

Notes:

- You can also drag dimensions from one location to another within the navigation panel or between the navigation panel and the layout panel. Alternatively, you can select a dimension in the navigation panel, right-click, and select Move to.

- You must specify at least one dimension for a row dimension and one for a column dimension.

- If the database outline contains attribute dimensions, they are usually displayed under the Available Dimension list in the navigation panel. You can select dimensions from the Available Dimensions list and specify their layout in the report.

Next, you must specify the members for the report.

Defining Query Members

- “Selecting Query Members” on page 105
- “Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
- “Searching for Members” on page 107
- “Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions” on page 108
- “Previewing Member Filter Results” on page 109
- “Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
Selecting Query Members

To select members from the dimension to use in a query:

1. Select a dimension under Page, Row, or Column nodes in the navigation panel to view the member select panel.
2. In Members, select a member.
3. Right-click and select Add to Selection Rules.
   Alternatively, you can double-click to add a member to the selection.
   The member is added to Selection Rules and is displayed under the dimension in the navigation panel.
4. Optional: For row and column dimensions only, you can apply additional selection rules by completing these tasks:
   a. In Selection Rules, select the member, right-click, and choose Select.
   b. Select one option:
      - Member selects just the member.
      - Children selects all members one level below the selected member.
      - Children and Member selects all members one level below the selected member, including the member.
      - Descendants selects all members in every level below the selected member.
      - Descendants and Member selects all members in every level below the selected member, including the member.

Next, you can apply additional filters to the member selection to locate members that meet criteria.

Related Topics

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
Applying Member Filtering Rules

This task assumes that you followed the steps in “Defining Report Layout” on page 104 and “Selecting Query Members” on page 105.

To apply filtering rules to selected members, such as selection by attributes, generation name, level name, pattern matching, and UDAs:

1. Select the member in Selection Rules.
2. To view the member filter panel, right-click and select New Member Filter.
3. Select from the available choices in Method:
   - **Generation Name** enables you to select members based on generation name.
   - **Level Name** enables you to select members based on level name.
   - **Pattern Matches** enables you to select members based on matching a text string. Pattern matching supports the single-character wildcard symbol, ?, and trailing asterisk wildcard symbol, * . Examples of valid wildcard strings are J?n and 100*. Invalid wildcard strings are *-10 and *10*.
   - **UDA** enables you to select members by user-defined attribute.
   
   If the database outline also includes attributes, these are displayed in Method before Generation Name. See “Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114.

4. Select a comparison operator from Operator:
   - **is** includes members that meet the criteria set in Value. For example, Generation Name is Gen2, Product includes 100, 200, 300, 400, and Diet.
   - **is not** excludes members that meet the criteria set in Value. For example, Generation Name is not Gen2, Product excludes 100, 200, 300, 400, and Diet.

5. Select from the available values in Value.

6. **Optional:** If you want to create groupings of member filters, select the same dimension in the navigation panel to return to the member selection panel.

7. In Selection Rules, select the member filter criteria that you previously defined.
Right-click and select one of these conditions:

- **New Member Filter (AND)** — Selection must meet all criteria.
- **New Member Filter (OR)** — Selection must meet at least one of the criteria.

Selecting one of these menu items returns you to the member filter panel.

Repeat step 3 through step 8 for each set of criteria.

As you create each member filter, notice that the navigation panel displays the criteria that you defined for the member.

Next, you can preview the results of the member filter or apply the query.

**Related Topics**

“Applying Multiple Member Filters” on page 96
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
“Displaying Aliases” on page 113
“Searching for Members” on page 107
“Selecting Attribute Members” on page 116
“Selecting Query Members” on page 105
“Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
“Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions” on page 108
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 113
“Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
“Viewing Member Information” on page 112

**Searching for Members**

To search for members, within a selected dimension, that match a pattern string in Query Designer:

1. In the navigation panel, select a dimension.
   The dimension and its members are displayed in the member select panel.

2. In the member select panel, select a member.

3. Right-click and select Find from the shortcut menu.

4. In Find Members, enter the text string to be searched (a member name or pattern).
   Trailing asterisks and wildcard strings are acceptable search strings. Examples of valid text strings are: Ja*, M?n, and M??n. Examples of invalid text strings are: *-10 and J*n.

5. To locate the first member within the selected dimension that matches the text string, click Find.
Click Find Next (if available) to search for the next occurrence of the text string. Continue to click Find Next until all matching text strings within the selected dimension are found.

If Find Next is not available, all occurrences of the text string are found.

Optional: To add the member to the selection, click Add Rule.

Repeat step 1 through step 7 to search for members within another dimension.

Click Close.

Next, you can apply additional filters to the member selection to locate members that meet criteria.

Related Topics

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
“Displaying Aliases” on page 113
“Selecting Attribute Members” on page 116
“Selecting Query Members” on page 105
“Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
“Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions” on page 108
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 113
“Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
“Viewing Member Information” on page 112

Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions

To define the to-date value for the Dynamic Time Series:

1. Select the Time dimension in the navigation panel; for example, Year.
2. In the member select panel, select a member.
3. Right-click and select View By, and then Dynamic Time Series.
4. Select a Dynamic Time Series; for example, Q-T-D.
5. Right-click and select Add to Selection Rules.
7. From Select Latest Period, select the member for the to-date calculation to be based.
8. Click OK.

Next, you can define filters to rank or sort the data. Or, if you are finished defining the query, you can apply the query now.
Previewing Member Filter Results

This task assumes that you followed the steps in “Selecting Query Members” on page 105 first.

Before applying the query, to view the results of member filtering:

1. In Selection Rules, right-click and select Preview.

   Member Selection Preview shows the members that meet the criteria for the query. If nothing matches the criteria, the preview returns the top-level dimension.

2. Click Close.

   You can change the maximum number of members that appear in Member Selection Preview.

Next, you can define filters to rank or sort the data. Or, if you are finished defining the query, you can apply the query now.

Related Topics

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
“Displaying Aliases” on page 113
“Searching for Members” on page 107
“Selecting Attribute Members” on page 116
“Selecting Query Members” on page 105
“Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 113
“Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
“Viewing Member Information” on page 112
Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview

The default number of members that is displayed in the preview is 1000.

1. To change the maximum number of members displayed in Member Selection Preview:
2. In Microsoft Windows, select Start, then Run.
3. In Open, enter regedit.
4. Click OK.
5. In Registry Editor window, select HKEY_CURRENT_USER and navigate to Software/Essbase/QueryDesigner/Preview.
6. While in Software/Essbase/QueryDesigner/Preview, select Edit, then New, and then DWORD Value.
7. Specify a name for this registry; for example, enter MaximumMembers.
8. Double-click the registry entry, and in Edit DWORD Value, specify a value.
9. In Base, select Hexadecimal or Decimal.
10. In Value data, specify the maximum number of preview members to display.
11. Click OK.
12. Select Registry, and then Exit.

**Note:** Increasing the number of members to display may affect the performance of the retrieval.

Related Topics

“Previewing Member Filter Results” on page 109

Deleting Member Selection Rules

1. To delete rules that you defined for a member:
2. In the member select panel, select a member in Selection Rules.
3. Right-click and select Delete Selection Rules.
4. If you want to remove all rules, select Delete All Rules.

Related Topics

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
Viewing Members by Member Name

To view members using their member names instead of their aliases, in the member select panel, right-click and select **View by**, and then **Name**.

Related Topics

“Viewing Members by Dynamic Time Series” on page 112
“Viewing Members by Generation Name” on page 111
“Viewing Members by Level Name” on page 112

Viewing Members by Generation Name

To view members using their generation names, in the member select panel, right-click and select **View by**, and then **Generation**.

Related Topics

“Viewing Members by Dynamic Time Series” on page 112
“Viewing Members by Level Name” on page 112
“Viewing Members by Member Name” on page 111
Viewing Members by Level Name

To view members using their level names, in the member select panel, right-click and select View by, and then Level.

Related Topics
“Viewing Members by Dynamic Time Series” on page 112
“Viewing Members by Generation Name” on page 111
“Viewing Members by Member Name” on page 111

Viewing Members by Dynamic Time Series

To view members of a Time dimension using Dynamic Time Series names, in the member select panel, right-click and select View by, and then Dynamic Time Series.

Related Topics
“Viewing Members by Generation Name” on page 111
“Viewing Members by Level Name” on page 112
“Viewing Members by Member Name” on page 111

Viewing Member Information

To view information such as aliases, attributes, comments, formulas, and UDAs for the member, in the member select panel, right-click and select Member Information.

Related Topics
“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
“Displaying Aliases” on page 113
“Searching for Members” on page 107
“Selecting Attribute Members” on page 116
“Selecting Query Members” on page 105
“Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
“Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions” on page 108
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 113
“Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
Displaying Aliases

To view members using their aliases:

1. Select a member in the member select panel.
2. Right-click and select Aliases.
3. Select one option:
   - None displays no aliases.
   - Default displays default aliases.
   
   A third choice may be available depending on the presence of other alias table names in the outline.

**Note:** Aliases are defined for members in the database outline. Not every member is associated with an alias.

Related Topics

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
“Searching for Members” on page 107
“Selecting Attribute Members” on page 116
“Selecting Query Members” on page 105
“Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
“Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions” on page 108
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 113
“Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
“Viewing Member Information” on page 112

Suppressing Shared Members

To prevent members tagged as shared from being displayed multiple times in the spreadsheet report:

1. In the member select panel, select a member.
2. Right-click and select View by, and then Generation Name or View by, and then Level Name.
3. Select a generation or level name.
4. Right-click and select Suppress Shared Members.
Using Attribute Members

- “Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
- “Selecting Attribute Members” on page 116

Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members

This task assumes that you followed the steps in “Defining Report Layout” on page 104.

To display the base dimension members associated with an attribute in the spreadsheet report:

1. Under the Row or Column dimension in the navigation panel, select a dimension with which attributes are associated, for example, the Product dimension, to display the member select panel.
2. In Members, select a member.
3. Right-click and select Add to Selection Rules. Alternatively, you can double-click a member or drag the member to add it to the selection.
4. Select a member in Selection Rules.
5. To display the member filter panel, right-click and select New Member Filter.
6. Select an attribute in Method.
7. Select a comparison operator in Operator.

The choices in the Operator list box change depending on the type of attribute on which you want to filter. Attributes can be one of four types: text, numeric, Boolean, and date.

The choices for Boolean attribute types are is and is not.
is includes members that meet the criteria set in Value. For example, Caffeinated is Caffeinated_True includes all members in the Product base dimension that are caffeinated.

is not excludes members that meet the criteria set in Value. For example, Caffeinated is not Caffeinated_True excludes all members in the Product base dimension that are caffeinated.

The choices for text, numeric and date attribute types are =, !=, <, >, <=, and >=.

= returns all members that equals the value. For example, Intro Date = 03_25_1996 includes all products with introduction dates of March 25, 1996.

!= returns all members that do not equal the value. For example, Intro Date != 03_25_96 includes only products with introduction dates other than March 25, 1996.

< returns all members less than the value. For example, Intro Date < 03_25_1996 includes all products introduced before, but not including, March 25, 1996.

> returns all members greater than the value. For example, Intro Date > 03_25_1996 includes all products introduced after, but not including, March 25, 1996.

<= returns all members less than and equal to the value. For example, Intro Date <= 03_25_1996 includes all products introduced before and including March 25, 1996.

>= returns all members greater than and equal to the value. For example, Intro Date >= 03_25_1996 includes all products introduced after and including March 25, 1996.

Select from the available values in Value.

Next, you can preview the results, or if you are done defining the query, you can apply the query.

Related Topics

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
“Applying Multiple Member Filters” on page 96
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
“Displaying Aliases” on page 113
“Searching for Members” on page 107
“Selecting Attribute Members” on page 116
“Selecting Query Members” on page 105
“Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 113
“Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
“Viewing Member Information” on page 112
Selecting Attribute Members

This task assumes that you followed the steps in “Defining Report Layout” on page 104.

To display attribute dimension members in the spreadsheet report:

1. Select an attribute dimension, for example, Caffeinated, under Page, Row, or Column dimension in the navigation panel to view the member select panel.

2. In Members, select a member, right-click and select Add to Selection Rules. Alternatively, you can double-click a member or drag the member to add it to the selection.

   The member is added to the Selection Rules list box and is displayed under the dimension in the navigation panel. If the member is a row or column dimension, go on to the next step; otherwise, stop here because you can define only one member per page dimension.

3. Optional: To apply member filtering, select the attribute in Selection Rules.

   You cannot apply member filtering to page dimensions.

4. To display the member filter panel, right-click and select New Member Filter.

5. In Method, select one option:
   - **Pattern Matches** enables you to select members based on matching a text string. Pattern matching supports the single character wildcard symbol, ?, and trailing asterisk wildcard symbol, *. Examples of valid wildcard strings are J?n and 100*. Invalid wildcard strings are *-10 and *10*.
   - **Generation Name** enables you to select members based on generation name.
   - **Level Name** enables you to select members based on level name.

6. Select a comparison operator from Operator.

7. Select a value in Value. If you are doing a pattern match, enter the string to match.

Next, you can preview the results or apply the query now.

Related Topics

“Applying Member Filtering Rules” on page 106
“Applying Multiple Member Filters” on page 96
“Deleting Member Selection Rules” on page 110
“Displaying Aliases” on page 113
“Searching for Members” on page 107
“Selecting Query Members” on page 105
“Setting the Maximum Number of Members to Preview” on page 110
“Specifying Latest Period of Time Dimensions” on page 108
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 113
“Using Attributes to Select Base Dimension Members” on page 114
Creating Data Filters

- “Filtering by Ranking Data Values” on page 117
- “Filtering by Comparing Data Values” on page 117

Filtering by Ranking Data Values

➤ To rank data based on top or bottom criteria or both:
1. To display the data filter panel, in the navigation panel, select Data Filtering.
2. In the data filter panel, select a Rank option:
   - To retrieve the top $n$ rows of a dimension, select Top and specify the number of rows to be retrieved.
     The default is the top 25 rows.
   - To retrieve the bottom $n$ rows of a dimension, select Bottom and specify the number of rows to be retrieved.
3. From Dimension being ranked, select a row dimension to which ranking should be applied.
4. From Column being used for ranking, select a column dimension member combination.
   The member combinations listed here are determined by the members that you selected for the column dimensions. The data values for the specified column dimension members are used to determine the ranking for the members in the row dimension.

Next, you can sort the data, or apply the query now.

Related Topics

“Applying Multiple Data Filters” on page 97
“Filtering by Comparing Data Values” on page 117
“Creating Data Sorts” on page 119

Filtering by Comparing Data Values

➤ To filter data by restricting the data returned:
1. To display the data filter panel, in the navigation panel, select Data Filtering.
2. Double-click in Data Restrictions.
Data restrictions apply standard data comparison operations (such as greater than, less than, and equal to) to data values.

If you define multiple criteria for a column, you can use the OR and AND operators to link the criteria.

3 From Data values, select a value.

4 Select one option:
   - a value of enables you to compare the data to a data value, including a negative data value.
   - the data values in enables you to compare data from other column dimensions.
   - a #MISSING value enables you to compare data to #MISSING data value.

5 From Column used for filter, select a column dimension member combination.

The member combinations listed here are determined by the members that you selected for the column dimensions. The data values for the specified column dimension members are used to compare data.

6 Optional: If you want to apply multiple data filters, repeat step 2 through step 5, and select And or Or.

The And option specifies that data must meet all criteria. The Or option specifies that the data must meet at least one of the criteria.

Next, you can sort the data, or apply the query now.

Related Topics

“Applying Queries” on page 100
“Applying Multiple Data Filters” on page 97
“Filtering by Ranking Data Values” on page 117
“Creating Data Sorts” on page 119

Deleting Data Restrictions

To delete a data restriction, select the data restriction in the query outline or Data Restriction box, right-click, and then select Delete Data Restriction.

To delete all data restrictions, select the Data Filtering icon in the navigation panel, right-click, and then select Delete All Data Restrictions.

Alternatively, you can select a data restriction in the Data Restriction box, right-click, and then select Delete All Data Restrictions.
Creating Data Sorts

To sort data in ascending or descending order in a spreadsheet report:

1. In the navigation panel, select **Data Sorting**.
   The data sorting settings are displayed in the properties panel. You specify data sorting criteria to affect the order in which the selected rows are retrieved in the data sorting panel.

2. From **Dimension being sorted**, select a row dimension.
   The members in the row dimension are sorted according to the data values in a column. For example, you can sort members of the Product dimension based on their January sales data values.

3. In the data sorting panel, double-click (double-click to create a new sort rule).

4. From **Ordering**, select **Ascending** (to sort data values from lowest to highest) or **Descending** (to sort data values from highest to lowest).

5. From **Column used for sort**, select a member combination.
   The member combinations listed here are determined by the members that you selected for the column dimensions. The data values for the specified column dimension members are used to determine the sort order for the members in the row dimension.

6. Repeat step 2 through step 5 for each data sort.

Next, you can rank the data, or apply the query now.

**Note:** The values that you are ranking and sorting must be the same. For example, you cannot specify Product as Dimension being ranked and Market as Dimension being sorted. If you specify different values, Query Designer automatically changes both values to the last specified value.

Related Topics

“Applying Multiple Data Filters” on page 97
“Filtering by Ranking Data Values” on page 117
“Filtering by Comparing Data Values” on page 117

Connecting to Multiple Databases from Query Designer

You can connect to several databases and create queries on each database from Query Designer.

To connect to multiple databases from Query Designer:

1. Log on to Essbase and connect to the server to access.
2. Select Essbase, and then Query Designer.
3 Select [Book1]Sheet1, right-click, and select Connect.
   The Essbase System Login dialog box is displayed.

   **Note:** The book may be a number other than 1. For example, it may be [Book5], if four worksheets are open.

4 Enter your password, and then click OK.

5 Select Sample Basic, and then click OK.

6 Select [Book1]Sheet2 (or Sheet3), right-click, and select Connect.
   The Essbase System Login dialog box is displayed.

7 Enter your password, and then click OK.

8 Select Samppart Company, and then click OK.

   **Note:** You are restricted to one connection per worksheet. The connection information is displayed in the query information panel of the Query Designer only when you open or create a query.

9 To create a query based on Sample Basic, select [Book1]Sheet1, then right click and select New, and then Query.

10 To create a query based on Samppart Company, select [Book1]Sheet2, then right-click and select New, and then Query.

11 To open a query, right click and select Open Query.

You are now ready to create or open queries.

### Enabling and Disabling Messages

Query Designer displays messages and confirmations about certain actions, such as moves and deletions, in the messages and confirmations panel.

- “Enabling Warning Messages” on page 120
- “Disabling Warning Messages” on page 121

### Enabling Warning Messages

To enable warning messages in Query Designer:

1 To display the messages and confirmation panel, in the navigation panel, select Messages and Confirmation.

2 Select the check box next to the message to activate message notification.
Disabling Warning Messages

To disable warning messages in Query Designer:

1. To display the messages and confirmation panel, in the navigation panel, select **Messages and Confirmation**.
2. Clear the check box next to the message to turn off message notification.

Using Shortcut Menus

Use shortcut menus to access commands in Query Designer:

- “Data Filter Panel Shortcut Menus” on page 121
- “Member Select Panel Shortcut Menus” on page 122
- “Navigation Panel Shortcut Menus” on page 124

For example, select a node in the navigation panel, and click the right mouse button to display a shortcut menu. The menu items that are available differ depending on the selection.

**Note:** Users can configure mouse buttons in whatever order they choose. In this help system, the assumption is that the left mouse button is the primary button, and the right mouse button is the secondary button. Modify the procedures to access the menus according to the mouse configuration.

Data Filter Panel Shortcut Menus

You can access the commands shown in Table 4 from the shortcut menu in the data filter panel.

To access this shortcut menu, place the cursor inside **Data Restrictions**, and right-click.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Data Restriction</td>
<td>Displays the data restriction panel so that you can specify additional data filtering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Data Restriction</td>
<td>Removes the selected data filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

“Enabling Warning Messages” on page 120
Member Select Panel Shortcut Menus

You can access shortcut menus in each of the two list boxes in the member select panel.

To access these shortcut menus, place the cursor in one of the two list boxes, select a member, and right-click.

The menu items that are available differ depending on the selection.

Table 4 lists menu items (in alphabetical order) that you can access in the Members list box:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add to Selection Rules</td>
<td>Adds the selected member to the selection rules list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliases, Alias Table Name</td>
<td>Displays the members using an alias table name defined in the outline. This menu name changes depending on the alias table name in the database outline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliases, Default</td>
<td>Displays the members using the default alias names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias None</td>
<td>Displays the members without alias names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand to Children</td>
<td>Expands the list to the dimension children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand to Descendants</td>
<td>Expands the list to the dimension descendants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find</td>
<td>Enables you to do pattern match searches for members in the selected dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Information</td>
<td>Displays information about the member. Information includes level name, generation name, formulas, UDAs, and attributes associated with the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Selection Rule</td>
<td>Replaces the member selection with the current one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppress Shared Members</td>
<td>Prevents shared members from appearing multiple times in the spreadsheet report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View by, Dynamic Time Series</td>
<td>Displays the time dimension members by their Dynamic Time Series names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View by, Generation</td>
<td>Displays the dimension members by their generation names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View by, Level</td>
<td>Displays the dimension members by their level names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View by, Name</td>
<td>Displays the dimension members by their member names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete All Rules</td>
<td>Removes all member selection rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Member Filter</td>
<td>Removes the selected filter that you defined for the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Selection Rule</td>
<td>Removes the specified member selection rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Member Filter</td>
<td>Displays the member filter panel to define filters for the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Member Filter (AND)</td>
<td>Applies an AND condition to selected member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Member Filter (OR)</td>
<td>Applies an OR condition to selected member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Displays the Member Preview dialog box to display the results of the member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Children</td>
<td>Enables you to select only the children of the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Children and Member</td>
<td>Enables you to select the member and its children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Descendants</td>
<td>Enables you to select only the descendants of the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Descendants and Member</td>
<td>Enables you to select the member and its descendants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify Latest</td>
<td>Enables you to specify the latest period to perform the to-date calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Member</td>
<td>Enables you to select only the member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5 lists the menu items (in alphabetical order) that you can access in the Selection Rules list box:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete All Rules</td>
<td>Removes all member selection rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Member Filter</td>
<td>Removes the selected filter that you defined for the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Selection Rule</td>
<td>Removes the specified member selection rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Member Filter</td>
<td>Displays the member filter panel to define filters for the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Member Filter (AND)</td>
<td>Applies an AND condition to selected member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Member Filter (OR)</td>
<td>Applies an OR condition to selected member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Displays the Member Preview dialog box to display the results of the member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Children</td>
<td>Enables you to select only the children of the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Children and Member</td>
<td>Enables you to select the member and its children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Descendants</td>
<td>Enables you to select only the descendants of the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Descendants and Member</td>
<td>Enables you to select the member and its descendants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify Latest</td>
<td>Enables you to specify the latest period to perform the to-date calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, Member</td>
<td>Enables you to select only the member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Navigation Panel Shortcut Menus

You can access several shortcut menus in the navigation panel.

To access a shortcut menu, select a node in the navigation panel, and right-click. The menu items that are available differ depending on the selection.

Table 6 lists the menu items (in alphabetical order) that you can access in the navigation panel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply All Queries</td>
<td>Applies queries defined in all worksheets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply Query</td>
<td>Applies the query for the active worksheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close Query</td>
<td>Exits the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Displays the Essbase System Login dialog box to connect to an Essbase database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete All Sorting Rules</td>
<td>Removes all rules that you defined for sorting data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Sorting Rule</td>
<td>Removes the selected rule that you defined for sorting data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demote Member Filter</td>
<td>Applies an AND condition to selected member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>Disconnects you from the currently connected database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Data Restriction Down</td>
<td>Moves the data restriction to a lower priority. Query Designer analyzes filters from top to bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Data Restriction Up</td>
<td>Moves the data restriction to a higher priority. Query Designer analyzes filters from top to bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Member Filter Down</td>
<td>Moves the member filter to a lower priority. Query Designer analyzes filters from top to bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Member Filter Up</td>
<td>Moves the member filter to a higher priority. Query Designer analyzes filters from top to bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Selection Rule Down</td>
<td>Moves the member selection down one position to change the order in which the members appear in the spreadsheet report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Selection Rule Up</td>
<td>Moves the member selection up one position to change the order in which the members appear in the spreadsheet report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Sorting Rule Down</td>
<td>Moves the sorting rule down one position to change the order in which sorts are analyzed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Sorting Rule Up</td>
<td>Moves the sorting rule up one position to change the order in which sorts are analyzed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move to: Available Dimensions</td>
<td>Moves the dimension to the list of available dimensions, which are not used to define the spreadsheet report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move to: Column</td>
<td>Defines the dimension as a column dimension. These dimensions appear in the column of the spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move to: Page</td>
<td>Defines the dimension as a page dimension. The dimensions appear across the top of the spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move to: Row</td>
<td>Defines the dimension as a row dimension. These dimensions appear in the row of the spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New: Data Restriction</td>
<td>Displays the data restriction panel so that you can specify additional data filtering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New: Member Filter</td>
<td>Displays the member filter panel to define filters for the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New: Query</td>
<td>Creates the starting point for queries. Query Designer creates a default layout for the spreadsheet report that you can modify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New: Sorting Rule</td>
<td>Displays the data sort panel so that you can create a sort rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Workbook</td>
<td>Creates a workbook in the spreadsheet. The functionality is identical to creating a workbook from the spreadsheet menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Worksheet</td>
<td>Creates a worksheet in the spreadsheet. The functionality is identical to creating a worksheet from the spreadsheet menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Query</td>
<td>Displays the Open Query dialog box to open a saved query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Member Filter</td>
<td>Applies an OR condition to the selected member filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve</td>
<td>Retrieves data for the active query into the spreadsheet. This command serves the same function as selecting the Retrieve command from Spreadsheet Add-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve All Worksheets</td>
<td>Retrieves data for each query defined in a worksheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Query</td>
<td>Displays the Save As Query dialog box to save the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Query As</td>
<td>Displays the Save As Query dialog box to save the query as another name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Active Sheet</td>
<td>Selects the active worksheet in the spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A database may contain hundreds or thousands of members, making it difficult to remember each member name if you want to select many members for the report. The Essbase Member Selection dialog box enables you to easily select members, specify criteria to find members, and define their layout in the spreadsheet. Member selection is an important method of creating a report for the data you want to retrieve.

To select members to add to the worksheet:

1. **Select Essbase, and then Member Selection.**
2. **In Essbase Member Selection, select the dimension whose members you want to select from Dimension.**

   A list of members for the chosen dimension is displayed in the Members list box. Members are listed by member name, by default.
3 To change the view method, select an option in View Method.

4 To search for a member, click Find.

5 Select members from Members, and then click Add.

   The selected members appear in the Rules list box.

   **Note:** If duplicate members are selected, hover over the duplicate member names to view the qualified member name.

6 To apply selection rules for a member, select the member name in Rules, and right-click to display a shortcut menu. Select an option:
   - **All Children** selects all children of the selected member.
   - **All Children and Member** selects all children of the selected member, including the member.
   - **All Descendants** selects all descendants of the selected member.
   - **All Descendants and Member** selects all descendants of the selected member, including the member.
   - **Subset** enables you to further define the member criteria. You can define a maximum of 50 conditions in the Subset Dialog box.

   If the selected item in the Rules list box is a generation or level name, Subset is the only selection in the shortcut menu. If the selected item is a Dynamic Time Series member, Specify Latest is the only selection in the shortcut menu.

7 Repeat step 3 through step 6 for other members.

8 Specify the layout for the members in the worksheet.

9 Preview the members to be displayed in the worksheet.

10 Click OK.

Related Topics

“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
Selecting Members Using Attributes

If the database outline includes attribute dimensions, you can use the Essbase Member Selection dialog box to select members containing certain attributes.

To select members using attributes:

1. In Essbase Member Selection, select a dimension containing attributes in Rules.
2. Right-click to display a shortcut menu.
3. Select Subset from the shortcut menu.
4. In Subset, scroll down the left list box and select an attribute.
   For example, in the Product dimension, you can select Caffeinated_True.
   The maximum number of conditions you can set in the Subset dialog box is 50 items.
5. Select NOT if you want the selection to include only the members without the value.
6. Select the value from Subsetting Value, and then click Add as AND Condition.
7. Repeat step 4 and step 5 for each set of criteria, and then click Add as AND Condition or Add as OR Condition.
   - AND—Selection must meet the current criteria and the one before it.
   - OR—Selection must meet the current criteria or the one before it.

   To group two or more subsetting values, select the first value and click Add, and then select the next value and click Add.

   Each item in the Conditions list box can contain the left or right parenthesis, but not both. An error message displays if parentheses are unmatched.
8. To preview the list of criteria you selected to display in the worksheet, click Preview.
9. Click OK.
10. To view the results of the member selection, click OK.

Related Topics

“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
Specifying Member Criteria

You can further define a member name, generation name, or level name to pinpoint criteria that members need for the member selection.

To specify member criteria:

1. In Essbase Member Selection, select an item in Rules and right-click to display a shortcut menu.
2. Select Subset from the shortcut menu.
3. In Subset, select from the choices in the left list box:
   - **User-defined Attribute** lists all known user-defined attributes (UDAs) for the dimension (specified in the outline using Administration Services Console) in the right list box. Subsetting by UDA selects all members that contain the specified UDA.
     For example, subsetting by UDA, 2-liter bottle, for the Product dimension returns all members (soda products in this case) with the attribute 2-liter bottle.
   - **Generation Name** lists the generation names in the Subsetting Values list box. Subsetting by generation name selects all members under the specified member that belong to the specified generation name.
     For example, subsetting by Gen,2 for the Market dimension returns the regions East, West, South, and Central.
   - **Level Name** lists the level names in the Subsetting Values list box. Subsetting by level name selects all members under the specified member that belong to the specified level name.
     For example, subsetting by Lev1,Year for the Year dimension returns the quarters, Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4.
   - **Pattern** enables you to enter a pattern string. Essbase supports the single character wildcard symbol, ?, and trailing asterisk wildcard symbol, *. Examples of valid wildcard strings are J?n and 100*. Examples of invalid wildcard strings are *-10 and *10*. Subsetting by pattern matching selects all members under the specified member that match the text string.
For example, specifying the pattern match J* for the Year dimension returns Jan, Jun, and Jul.

**Note:** If the selected item from the Rules list box is a generation or level name, User-defined Attribute and Pattern are the only choices. The maximum number of conditions you can set in the Subset dialog box is 50 items.

4. Select **NOT** if you want the selection to include only the members without the value.

5. Select the value from **Subsetting Value**, and then click **Add as AND Condition**.

6. Repeat step 3 and step 4 for each set of criteria, and then click **Add as AND Condition** or **Add as OR Condition**.
   - **AND**—Selection must meet the current criteria and the one before it
   - **OR**—Selection must meet the current criteria or the one before it

   To group two or more subsetting values, select the first value and click Add, and then select the next value and click Add.

   Each item in the Conditions list box can contain the left or right parenthesis, but not both. An error message is displayed if parentheses are unmatched.

7. **To preview the list of criteria you selected to display in the worksheet, click Preview.**

8. Click **OK**.

**Related Topics**

“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139

“Previewing Members” on page 133

“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134

“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140

“Saving Member Selections” on page 142

“Searching for Members” on page 132

“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129

“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127

“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136

“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135

“Specifying View Methods” on page 132

“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137

“Viewing All Members” on page 138

“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139
Specifying View Methods

In the Essbase Member Selection dialog box, you can view and select dimension members in various ways.

- To view members using another view method, from View Method, select one:
  - **By Member Name**—View members by member name.
  - **By Generation Name**—View members by generation name.
  - **By Level Name**—View members by level name.
  - **By Dynamic Time Series**—View members of a time dimension by Dynamic Time Series name (for Time dimension only)

  **Note:** To view members by Dynamic Time Series names, the Application Designer needs to set the Dynamic Time Series members in the database outline on the server.

Related Topics

- “Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
- “Previewing Members” on page 133
- “Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
- “Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
- “Saving Member Selections” on page 142
- “Searching for Members” on page 132
- “Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
- “Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
- “Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
- “Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
- “Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
- “Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
- “Viewing All Members” on page 138
- “Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Searching for Members

The Essbase Member Selection dialog box enables you to do pattern match searches for members in the selected dimension. Essbase accepts these wildcard symbols: trailing asterisk, *, and single-character match, ?.
To search for a member:

1. Select Essbase, and then Member Selection.
2. In Essbase Member Selection, click Find.
3. In Find Member, enter the text string (a member name or pattern) you want to search for.
   Examples of valid text strings are: Ja*, M?n, and M??n. Examples of invalid text strings are: *-10 and J*n.
4. To find the first member within the dimension that matches the text string, click Find.
5. Click Find Next (if available) to search for the next occurrence of the text string.
   Continue to click Find Next until all matching text strings are found.
   If Find Next is not available, all occurrences of the text string are found.
   The Find Member dialog box locates the members that match the text string in outline order
   and keeps them selected so that they can be added to the Rules list box as a group.
6. Click Close.

Related Topics

“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Previewing Members

After selecting members, you can preview the list of selected members to see which members
are displayed in the worksheet. Upon reviewing the list, you can select to modify the list or accept
the list of members to be displayed.
To preview the member selection:

1. Click Preview.

2. In Member Preview, click Close after previewing the member selection.

Related Topics

“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Removing Members from Rules

The Rules list box contains selection rules that define which members are to be displayed in the spreadsheet.

To remove members from the Rules list box:

1. Select the member you want to remove from Rules.

2. Click Remove Item.

   Removing a member also removes all its corresponding subsetting conditions.

3. Repeat step 1 and step 2 to remove other selection rules.

   You can remove only the top-level item with the Remove Item button. To remove individual subsetting conditions, you must return to the Subset dialog box and use its Remove Item button.
To remove all members from Rules, click Remove All.

Related Topics
“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets

After member selection, you must define how you want the members to be displayed in the worksheet. You can select to:

- Insert members down a column and before an active cell.
- Insert members down a column, overwriting the active cell.
- Insert members across a row and before an active cell.
- Insert members across a row, overwriting the active cell.

To insert members down a column and before an active cell:

1. In Essbase Member Selection, select Place Down the Sheet.
2. Select Insert List Before Active Cell.
3. Click OK.

To insert members down a column, overwriting the active cell:

1. In Essbase Member Selection, select Place Down the Sheet.
2. Clear Insert List Before Active Cell.
3. Click OK.
To insert members across a row and before an active cell:
1. In Essbase Member Selection, clear Place Down the Sheet.
2. Select Insert List Before Active Cell.
3. Click OK.

To insert members across a row, overwriting the active cell:
1. In Essbase Member Selection, clear Place Down the Sheet.
2. Clear Insert List Before Active Cell.
3. Click OK.

Related Topics
“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Specifying Latest Period To-Date

Dynamic Time Series members are predefined members used in to-date calculations. Dynamic Time Series members do not appear as members in the database outline; instead, they represent a generation in a Time dimension. For example, in the Sample Basic database, the Application Designer can create a generation name called Quarter for generation 2 of the Year dimension containing the data for Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4. When you create the generation name Quarter, Essbase creates and enables a Dynamic Time Series member called Q-T-D.

To use Dynamic Time Series in calculations, you first define the latest time period for which you want data. The latest time period is the level 0 member in a Time dimension. In the Sample Basic database, the level 0 members are the months of the year: Jan, Feb, Mar, and so on. If the current
month is August, and you want to know the sales data for the quarter up to the current month, Dynamic Time Series calculation gives you the sales data for the months of July and August.

To specify the latest time period to use:

1. In Rules, select a Dynamic Time Series member (for example, Q-T-D).
2. Right-click and select Specify Latest.
3. In Select Latest Period, select a value from the list box.
The default selection is the first level 0 member in the list box.
4. Click OK.

Related Topics
“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Suppressing Shared Members

You can suppress shared members for generation and level names only so that shared members do not appear multiple times in the spreadsheet.

To suppress shared members:

1. In View Method, select By Generation Name or By Level Name.
2. In Output Options, select Suppress Shared Members.

Related Topics
“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
Viewing All Members

You can view all levels of the selected dimension with one mouse click; however, if you expand a dimension containing many members, it may take a long time to display all members.

To view all levels of the selected dimension, click **Expand to Descendants**.

**Related Topics**

“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139
Clearing All Member Selections

If you must deselect the member selections you made, you can easily clear all selections with one mouse click.

➢ To clear all member selections in Member, click Clear.

Related Topics
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Viewing Member Formulas

You can view the database formula of the member that is currently in focus in the Member list box.

Note: The formula that is displayed is the last formula applied to the selected member, which may differ from the database outline formula associated with the member.

➢ To view the formula of a member:

1 Click Member Information.

   The Member Information dialog box displays the formula of the member in the Formula list box.
2 Click OK after you finish viewing the formula.

Related Topics
“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138

Reordering Member Display in Worksheets

After selecting members, you can modify the order you want Essbase to display the members in the worksheet. The Move Item Up and Move Item Down buttons move the selected item and its associated subset conditions one position up or down, respectively, each time you click the button. You can move only the top-level item (the member you selected from the Members list box), not the individual subset conditions.

To move a member up:
1 In Rules, select a member to move up the list.
2 Click Move Item Up.
3 Repeat step 2 until the member is at the desired location.

To move a member down:
1 In Rules select a member to move down the list.
2 Click Move Item Down.
3 Repeat step 2 until the member is at the desired location.
Opening Member Selections

You can open member selections to reuse or modify.

To open a member selection from your computer:

1. In Essbase Member Selection, click Open.
2. In Open Selection Object, select Client.
3. To prevent other users from modifying the object while you are using it, select Lock Object.
4. Select Merge with Existing Selection to append the selected object to the current member selection.

   If you open another selection object without selecting Merge with Existing Selection, all previously opened selection objects become unlocked.

5. To select from a list of available objects, perform one action:
   - Select the application and the database to save the object on the server.
     a. Select from the list of available objects in Selection Object.
     b. Click OK.
   - Click File System to open an object from another location.
     a. In Open, select the directory to open the object from and enter the file name.
     b. Click Open.
To open a member selection from the server:

1. In Essbase Member Selection, click Open.
2. In Open Selection Object, select Server.
3. Select the application from Application and the database from Database.
4. Select from the list of available objects in Selection Object.
5. To prevent other users from modifying the object while you are using it, select Lock Object.
6. Select Merge with Existing Selection to append the selected object with the current member selection.
   If you open another selection object without selecting Merge with Existing Selection, all previously opened selection objects become unlocked.
7. Click OK.

Related Topics
“Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
“Previewing Members” on page 133
“Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
“Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
“Searching for Members” on page 132
“Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
“Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
“Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
“Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
“Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
“Specifying View Methods” on page 132
“Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
“Viewing All Members” on page 138
“Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139

Saving Member Selections
You can save member selections so that you can reuse them at another time. You can also merge saved member selections with the current selection, so that you can combine them to produce more flexible reports.

To save a member selection on your computer:

1. In Essbase Member Selection, click Save.
From **Save Selection Object**, select **Client** as the location to which to save the object.

To specify the name of the object, do one of two things:

- Enter the name of the object in **Selection Object**.
  - a. Select the application and the database to save the object on the client.
  - b. Click **OK**.
- Click **File System** to specify another location to save the object.
  - a. In **Save As**, select the directory to save the object to and enter the file name.
  - b. Click **Save**.

To save a member selection on the server:

1. In **Essbase Member Selection**, click **Save**.
2. From **Save Selection Object**, select **Server** as the location to which to save the object.
3. Select the application from **Application** and the database from **Database**.
4. Enter the name of the object in **Selection Object**.
5. Click **OK**.

Related Topics

- “Clearing All Member Selections” on page 139
- “Previewing Members” on page 133
- “Removing Members from Rules” on page 134
- “Reordering Member Display in Worksheets” on page 140
- “Searching for Members” on page 132
- “Selecting Members Using Attributes” on page 129
- “Selecting Members to Add to Worksheets” on page 127
- “Specifying Latest Period To-Date” on page 136
- “Specifying Member Criteria” on page 130
- “Specifying Member Layout in Worksheets” on page 135
- “Specifying View Methods” on page 132
- “Suppressing Shared Members” on page 137
- “Viewing All Members” on page 138
- “Viewing Member Formulas” on page 139
Displaying the Save Dialog Box when Exiting Member Selection

You can enable or disable the prompt to save the member selection when you exit the Essbase Member Selection dialog box.

➤ To set the option prompting you to save member selection:

1. Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.
2. In **Global**, select **Display Save Dialog**.

Related Topics

“Opening Member Selections” on page 141
“Saving Member Selections” on page 142
Working with Linked Reporting Objects

In This Chapter

- Linking Files to Data Cells ................................................................. 145
- Creating Cell Notes ........................................................................... 146
- Linking URLs to Data Cells ............................................................... 146
- Accessing Linked Files ....................................................................... 147
- Accessing Cell Notes .......................................................................... 148
- Accessing URLs .................................................................................. 149
- Deleting LROs ..................................................................................... 150
- Accessing Linked Partitions ................................................................. 151
- Accessing Relational Data Through Integration Services ...................... 152

Linking Files to Data Cells

You can link an external file to a cell in an Essbase database. The linked file becomes a linked reporting object (LRO) that users with database access can retrieve.

To link a file to a data cell:

1. Open a worksheet and connect to an instance of Essbase Server.
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3. Select an Essbase data cell.
4. You can link objects only to data cells and not to cells containing member names.
5. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
6. In Linked Objects Browser, click Attach.
7. In Attach Linked Object, select File from Attachment Type.
8. Under File Name, enter the name of the file to attach, or click Browse to select a file.
10. Click OK.

Related Topics

“Accessing Cell Notes” on page 148
Creating Cell Notes

A cell note is a brief text annotation (up to 599 characters) that you associate with a data cell in an Essbase database. Users with access to the database can retrieve the note.

To link information that is longer than 599 characters, create an external file containing the information, and link the file to the cell. See “Linking Files to Data Cells” on page 145.

To create a cell note:

1. Open a worksheet and connect to an instance of Essbase Server.
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3. Select a data cell.

   You can link objects only to data cells and not to cells containing member names.

4. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
5. In Linked Objects Browser, click Attach.
6. In Attach Linked Object, select Cell note from Attachment Type.
7. In Cell Note edit box, enter the text to store in the cell note.
8. Click OK.

Related Topics

“Accessing Cell Notes” on page 148
“Accessing Linked Files” on page 147
“Accessing URLs” on page 149
“Deleting LROs” on page 150
“Linking Files to Data Cells” on page 145
“Linking URLs to Data Cells” on page 146

Linking URLs to Data Cells

A URL is a string that identifies the location of a resource on the World Wide Web, such as a document, image, downloadable file, service, electronic mailbox, or other resource. Examples of URLs are http://www.oracle.com, ftp://ftp.oracle.com, D:/ESSBASE/docs/index.htm. You can
link a URL to a data cell so that when you view this linked object, the default Web browser opens, displaying the URL.

To link URLs to a data cells:

1. Open a worksheet and connect to an instance of Essbase Server.
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3. Select a data cell.
   
   You can link objects only to data cells and not to cells containing member names.
4. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
5. In Linked Objects Browser, click Attach.
6. In Attach Linked Object, select URL from Attachment Type.
7. In Location, enter the URL.

   The maximum number of characters you can enter is 512.
8. In URL Description, enter comments about the URL.

   The maximum number of characters you can enter is 80.
9. Click OK.

Related Topics

“Accessing Cell Notes” on page 148
“Accessing Linked Files” on page 147
“Accessing URLs” on page 149
“Creating Cell Notes” on page 146
“Deleting LROs” on page 150
“Linking Files to Data Cells” on page 145

Accessing Linked Files

An LRO is a cell note, an external file, or a URL that you link to a cell in an Essbase database. Users with access permission can access the LROs to view or edit their content.

To access a linked file:

1. Open the worksheet and connect to an instance of Essbase Server.
2. To retrieve data into the worksheet, select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3. Select the data cell to which the object is linked.

   In Spreadsheet Add-in, you can identify a linked object by setting a style for it.
4. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
The objects linked to the selected cell appear in the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.

5 Select the file you want to access.

The next step depends on the action you want to perform with the file:

- To view or launch a linked file:
  a. Click **View/Launch**.

    Essbase retrieves the file and sends it to your computer. If the file is an executable file, your computer launches it. If the file is a document, such as a Microsoft Word or Excel file, your computer launches the application and loads the file. (If the document is not associated with an application, you must create the association. See the Microsoft Windows documentation.)

  b. Close the application when done viewing the file.

- To edit the contents of a linked file:
  a. To launch the file editing application, click **View/Launch**.
  b. Edit the file and save it to your local disk drive, making note of the file name.
  c. Close the editing application and return to the **Linked Objects Browser**.
  d. Click **Edit**.
  e. In **Re-Attach Linked Object**, enter the name of the edited file, and then click **OK**.

Related Topics

“Accessing Cell Notes” on page 148
“Accessing URLs” on page 149
“Creating Cell Notes” on page 146
“Deleting LROs” on page 150
“Linking Files to Data Cells” on page 145
“Linking URLs to Data Cells” on page 146

**Accessing Cell Notes**

An LRO is a cell note, an external file, or a URL that you link to a cell in an Essbase database. Users with access permission can access the LROs to view or edit their content.

To access a cell note:

1. Open the worksheet and connect to an instance of Essbase Server.

2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

3. Select the data cell to which the object is linked.

   In Spreadsheet Add-in, you can identify a linked object by setting a style for it.

4. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
The objects linked to the selected cell appear in the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.

5 Select the cell note to access.

The next step depends on the action to perform with the cell note.

- To view a cell note:
  a. Click View/Launch.
  b. Click OK when done viewing.
- To edit a cell note:
  a. Click Edit.
  b. Edit the text in the cell note.
  c. Click OK when you are finished making changes.

Related Topics
“Accessing Linked Files” on page 147
“Accessing URLs” on page 149
“Creating Cell Notes” on page 146
“Deleting LROs” on page 150
“Linking Files to Data Cells” on page 145
“Linking URLs to Data Cells” on page 146

Accessing URLs

An LRO is a cell note, an external file, or a URL that you link to a cell in an Essbase database. Users with access permission can access the LROs to view or edit their content.

➢ To access a URL:

1 Open the worksheet and connect to an instance of Essbase Server
2 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3 Select the data cell to which the object is linked.
   In Spreadsheet Add-in, you can identify a linked object by setting a style for it.
4 Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
   Essbase displays the objects linked to the selected cell in the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.
5 Select the URL to access.
   The next step depends on the action to perform with the URL.
   - To view or launch a URL:
     a. Click View/Launch.
Essbase opens the default Web browser. Essbase checks the syntax of the URL and displays an error message if the syntax is wrong. The Web browser checks the existence of the URL and displays an error if the URL does not exist.

b. Close the browser when you are finished viewing the URL.

- To edit the URL location:
  a. Click **Edit**.
  b. In **Location**, enter the URL to attach the cell to.
  c. Optional: In **URL Description**, enter a description about the URL.
  d. Close **Edit URL** and return to **Linked Objects Browser**.

**Related Topics**

“Accessing Cell Notes” on page 148
“Accessing Linked Files” on page 147
“Creating Cell Notes” on page 146
“Deleting LROs” on page 150
“Linking Files to Data Cells” on page 145
“Linking URLs to Data Cells” on page 146

**Deleting LROs**

An LRO is a cell note, an external file, or a URL that you link to a cell in an Essbase database. Deleting the object removes it from the Essbase database.

➢ To delete a linked file, cell note, or URL:

1. Open the worksheet and connect to an instance of Essbase Server.
2. Select **Essbase**, and then **Retrieve**.
3. Select the data cell to which the object is linked.
4. Select **Essbase**, and then **Linked Objects**.

The objects linked to the selected cell appear in the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.

5. Select the object to delete.
6. Click **Delete**.

**Related Topics**

“Accessing Cell Notes” on page 148
“Accessing Linked Files” on page 147
“Accessing URLs” on page 149
“Creating Cell Notes” on page 146
Accessing Linked Partitions

Linked partitions enable the Essbase application designer to link Essbase databases containing dimensions that differ without losing access to all dimensions in the databases. See the Oracle Essbase Database Administrator's Guide.

The Essbase application designer can set styles for cells tagged as linked objects so that users can more easily find linked partition cells, which are access points to the linked partition.

When you access a linked partition cell, the Linked Objects Browser displays a list of possible partitions and other linked reporting objects (for example, cell notes and application files) to access.

When you select a partition, Essbase creates a worksheet containing corresponding members and dimensions for that cell in the linked partition. You can perform operations such as Zoom In and Zoom Out to get information on the worksheet.

To access linked partitions:

1. Locate a linked object cell, as indicated by its style.
2. Locate a linked object cell, as indicated by the style applied to the cell.
3. To open Linked Objects Browser, select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.

Instead of using the Linked Objects command, you can select Enable Linked Object Browsing in the Essbase Options dialog box (Global page) so you can double-click a linked object to open Linked Objects Browser.

Caution! If you enable double-clicking for linked object browsing, double-clicking behavior changes for retrieving data and performing drill actions.

4. Click View/Launch.

If the cell is a linked partition cell, Essbase creates a worksheet containing corresponding dimensions and members for the cell in the linked partition.

Notes:

- You need the proper access permissions to access the linked partition. If your user account and password match the account information for the linked partition, Essbase uses this information to establish connection with the linked partition. Otherwise, Essbase displays the Essbase System Login dialog box for you to enter the user account and password information manually.

- Formulas are not preserved across partitions.
Accessing Relational Data Through Integration Services

From Spreadsheet Add-in, you can access detail-level drill-through reports that are based on the member combinations of Essbase data cells in the worksheet. Using the Drill-Through Wizard, you can also customize a predefined drill-through report.

To help you identify the cells in the worksheet with associated drill-through reports, you can set styles for cells tagged as drill-through. When you double-click a drill-through cell in the worksheet, Essbase displays the Linked Objects Browser dialog box, which displays a drill-through report entry. This dialog box also displays entries for linked partitions and other linked object types (for example, cell notes and application files). After you execute or customize the drill-through report, Essbase retrieves data from the relational source and displays the results in a worksheet.

Note: The person at your organization who develops drill-through reports specifies whether you can customize a report and whether you must log on to Oracle Essbase Integration Services and the relational data source.

To access drill-through reports from Spreadsheet Add-in:

1. **Locate a drill-through cell, as indicated by its style.**
   
   Select one cell or a continuous range of cells in the worksheet to display all drill-through reports associated with the selected cell(s).

2. **To open Linked Objects Browser, select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.**

   Alternatively, click the Enable Linked Object Browsing in the Essbase Options dialog box (Global page), which enables you to double-click a linked object cell to open Linked Objects Browser. This option works only with single-cell selection. If you select a range of cells, use the Linked Objects menu command.
3 Select the drill-through report entry, and then click View/Launch.

Essbase launches drill-through. If only one report exists for the selected cell(s), and if that report is not designed to be customized, drill-through generates the report and displays the results in a worksheet. The worksheet is added after the current worksheet.

4 If you are prompted with the Drill-Through Login to connect to Integration Server and the relational data source, enter the Integration Server name, and your database user name and password.

Related Topics
“Enabling Double-Clicking to Browse LROs” on page 61
In This Chapter

- About Spreadsheet Toolkit ................................................................. 155
- Opening Spreadsheets Containing Macros in Excel ................................ 155
- VBA Functions .................................................................................. 155
- Essbase Macros ................................................................................ 215

About Spreadsheet Toolkit

Oracle Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Toolkit enables you to customize and automate your use of Essbase using Excel macros and Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) functions. To use the macros or functions, you must understand Excel macros or the VBA programming language and Spreadsheet Add-in software.

Caution! Manipulation of worksheets in VBA such as naming worksheets or moving worksheets may not work when Query Designer is running.

Opening Spreadsheets Containing Macros in Excel

The recommended macro security setting in Excel is Medium.

When the macro security setting in Excel is set to Medium, and you use Excel to open spreadsheets containing macros, the Security Warning dialog box is displayed.

This behavior is normal when opening Excel macros. Click Enable Macros to continue.

VBA Functions

Essbase includes a library of VBA functions for use in Excel. The Essbase VBA library gives you the same functionality as the spreadsheet macros, except in a Visual Basic format with additional functions.

Three types of VBA functions are included:
- Spreadsheet macro equivalents
- Menu equivalents
Functions exclusively for Excel Visual Basic

The functionality of the macro equivalents matches that of the spreadsheet macros. While you can continue to call the spreadsheet macros in an Excel Visual Basic program, it is more efficient to use the library of Essbase VBA functions. For example, instead of using the EssConnect macro, you should use the EssVConnect function.

The menu equivalents are Visual Basic functions that execute the Essbase menu commands. One function enables you to use the Visual Basic API inside Excel.

Caution! Manipulation of worksheets in VBA, such as naming worksheets or moving worksheets, may not work when Query Designer is running.

VBA functions topics:

- “VBA Function Reference” on page 156
- “VBA Menu Equivalent Functions Reference” on page 195
- “Additional VBA Information” on page 205

VBA Function Reference

Consult the Contents pane for an alphabetical listing of VBA functions.

**EssVCalculate**

Description

Initiates a calculation on the server using a calculation script.

Syntax

\[ \text{EssVCalculate}(\text{sheetName}, \text{calcScript}, \text{synchronous}) \]

ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal calcScript As Variant
ByVal synchronous As Variant

Parameters

*sheetName*

Text name of worksheet to operate on. *sheetName* is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

*calcScript*

Text name of the calculation script on the server in the database directory to run. To run the default calculation script, use "[Default]". If *calcScript* is Null or Empty, a dialog box prompts the user for a calculation script to run.
synchronous

Boolean value indicating whether the calculation should be run synchronously. If synchronous is Null or Empty, True is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVCalculate Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal calcScript As Variant, ByVal synchronous As Variant) As Long
Sub RunCalculate()
X = EssVCalculate(Empty, "Default", False)
If X = 0 Then
MsgBox("Calculation complete.")
Else
MsgBox("Calculation failed.")
End If
End Sub

EssVCancelCalc

Description

Cancels the calculation being run on the server.

Syntax

EssVCancelCalc(sheetName)
ByVal sheetName As Variant

Parameters

sheetName

Text name of the worksheet to operate on. sheetName is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVC CancelCalc Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long
Sub CancelCalc()
X = EssVC CancelCalc("[Book2.xls]Sheet1")
If X = 0 Then
MsgBox("Calculation canceled.")
Else
MsgBox("Calculation not canceled.")
End If
End Sub

**Note:** You cannot cancel synchronous calculations.

### EssVCascade

**Description**

Cascades on the selection, and generates multiple worksheets.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssVCascade(sheetName, range, selection, path, prefix, suffix, level, openFile, copyFormats, overwrite, listFile)
```

- **ByName sheetName** As Variant
- **ByName range** As Variant
- **ByName selection** As Variant
- **ByName path** As Variant
- **ByName prefix** As Variant
- **ByName suffix** As Variant
- **ByName level** As Variant
- **ByName openFile** As Variant
- **ByName copyFormats** As Variant
- **ByName overwrite** As Variant
- **ByName listFile** As Variant

**Parameters**

**sheetName**

Text name of worksheet to operate on. *sheetName* is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

**range**

Range object which refers to the data to be used as the source of the cascade. If *range* is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used.

**selection**

Range object which refers to the members to be cascaded. If *selection* is Null or Empty, the active cell is used.

**path**

Text name of the destination directory for worksheets created. If *path* is Null or Empty, the current directory is used.

**prefix**

Text name of the first part of the file names of the worksheets generated. If *prefix* is Null or Empty, no prefix is added to the file name.
suffix

Text name of the last part of the file names of the worksheets generated. If suffix is Null or Empty, no suffix is added to the file name.

Level

Note: You can use the Level Constants instead of 1-7 to set the cascade level (see “VBA Level Constants” on page 214).

Number indicating the granularity of the cascade, as shown in Table 7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>All levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bottom level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sibling level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Same level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Same generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Calc level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If level is Null or Empty, 1 is used.

openFile

Boolean value indicating whether the newly created worksheets should remain open. If openFile is Null or Empty, False is used.

copyFormats

Boolean value indicating whether the formatting from the parent worksheet should be copied to the newly created worksheets. If copyFormats is Null or Empty, True is used.

overwrite

Boolean value indicating whether the newly created worksheets can overwrite previously saved worksheets. If overwrite is Null or Empty, True is used. False means the user can rename the worksheets before saving.

listfile

Boolean value indicating whether a report file is created. If listfile is Null or Empty, False is used. True means a file is created in the path with the name prefix0suffix.lst.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.
Example

Declare Function EssVCascade Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal selection As Variant, ByVal path As Variant, ByVal prefix As Variant, ByVal suffix As Variant, ByVal level As Variant, ByVal openFile As Variant, ByVal copyFormats As Variant, ByVal overwrite As Variant, ByVal listFile As Variant) As Long

Sub Cascade()
X=EssVCascade("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:G52"), RANGE("B3"), "C:\ESSBASE\CLIENT\SAMPLE", "HQ", "97", 3, True, True, True, True)
If X = 0 Then
MsgBox("Cascade successful.")
Else
MsgBox("Cascade failed.")
End If
End Sub

Notes:
- The files created are named prefixXsuffix.xls, where prefix and suffix are supplied parameters, and X indicates the number of the worksheet generated. The first worksheet generated is prefix1suffix.xls, the second prefix2suffix.xls, and so on.
- The number of worksheets generated equals the number of member combinations that exist in the level you specified in level. Keep the prefix and suffix short enough to leave room in the file name for the maximum number of combinations.

EssVCell

Description

Retrieves one value from the server.

Syntax

EssVCell(sheetName, memberlist)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ParamArray memberlist As Variant

Parameters

sheetName

Text name of worksheet to operate on. sheetName is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

memberlist

A list of strings which describe the member combination for which a data value is to be retrieved. If memberlist is Null or Empty, the top level value is used.

Return Value

Returns the value of the data point if successful. Returns #N/A if the worksheet cannot be determined or is not logged in. Returns #VALUE! if a member name is incorrect.
Example

Declare Function EssVCell Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ParamArray memberlist() As Variant) As Variant

Sub InCell()
Dim X As String
X=EssVCell("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", "Qtr1", "Actual", "Oregon")
If X = "#N/A" Then
    MsgBox("Not logged in, or sheet not active.")
Else
    If X = "#VALUE!" Then
        MsgBox("Member name incorrect.")
    Else
        MsgBox(X + " Value retrieved successfully.")
    End If
End If
End Sub

Note: The value of the data point returned is not placed in a cell in the worksheet automatically. To place the value in a cell, use the Visual Basic select method and the ActiveCell property. See the Visual Basic documentation.

EssVConnect

Description
Logs in to a server, application, and database.

Syntax
EssVConnect(sheetName, username, password, server, application, database)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal username As Variant
ByVal password As Variant
ByVal server As Variant
ByVal application As Variant
ByVal database As Variant

Parameters

sheetName

Text name of worksheet to operate on. sheetName is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

username

Text name of a user on the server.

password

Text name of the password for this user name.

server
Text name of the server to connect to.

*application*

Text name of the application to connect to.

*database*

Text name of the database to connect to.

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

Declare Function EssVConnect Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal username As Variant, ByVal password As Variant, ByVal server As Variant, ByVal application As Variant, ByVal database As Variant) As Long

Sub Conn()
    X=EssVConnect(Empty, "User1", "password", "Local", "Sample", "Basic")
End Sub

**Note:** If a parameter, except *sheetName*, is Null or Empty, the Essbase System Login dialog box is displayed showing whatever information the function provided.

**EssVDisconnect**

**Description**

Logs out from a server.

**Syntax**

EssVDisconnect(*sheetName*)

*ByVal sheetName As Variant*

**Parameters**

*sheetName*

Text name of worksheet to operate on. *sheetName* is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

Declare Function EssVDisconnect Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long
Sub DisConn()
X=EssVDisconnect(Empty)
End Sub

**EssVFlashBack**

**Description**
Restores your view of the database to the previous view.

**Syntax**

```
EssVFlashBack(sheetName)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
```

**Parameters**

* sheetName
  Text name of worksheet to operate on. *sheetName* is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```
Declare Function EssVFlashBack Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long

Sub FB()
X=EssVFlashBack(Empty)
End Sub
```

**EssVFreeDataPoint**

**Description**
Frees memory allocated by EssVGetDataPoint.

**Syntax**

```
EssVFreeDataPoint (Info)
ByRef Info As Variant
```

**Parameters**

* Info
  Variant array returned by EssVGetDataPoint.
**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful, otherwise, returns -15.

**Example**

See “EssVGetDataPoint” on page 165 for an example of EssVFreeDataPoint.

---

**EssVFreeMemberInfo**

**Description**

Frees memory allocated by EssVGetMemberInfo.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssVFreeMemberInfo(mbrInfo)
ByRef mbrInfo As Variant
```

**Parameters**

- `mbrInfo`

  The variant array returned by EssVGetMemberInfo

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful, otherwise, returns -15.

**Example**

See “EssVGetMemberInfo” on page 169 for an example of EssVFreeMemberInfo.

---

**EssVGetCurrency**

**Description**

Gets Essbase currency information from the specified worksheet.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssVGetCurrency(sheetName)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
```

**Parameters**

- `sheetName`

  Text name of worksheet containing the currency information. `sheetName` is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If `sheetName` is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.
Return Value

Returns a string describing the current currency rate based on the member name in the currency outline. For example, if the active currency setting is Canadian dollars, Essbase returns (CN$). If no currency information exists, an empty string (or "") is returned. If an error occurs, a number is returned. A negative number indicates a local failure (see "VBA Return Values" on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVGetCurrency Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Variant
Sub GetCurr()
X=EssVGetCurrency(Empty)
MsgBox ("Currency is: " + X)
End Sub

EssVGetDataPoint

Description

Gets member information for one data cell.

Syntax

EssVGetDataPoint (sheetName, cell, range, aliases)
By Val sheetName As Variant
By Val cell As Variant
By Val range As Variant
By Val aliases As Variant

Parameters

sheetName
Text name of the worksheet containing the currency information. sheetName is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

cell
Cell name that describes the reference cell to get the member combination information for.

range
Range name that describes the reference area of the data used as the source of the retrieve.

aliases
Boolean value that indicates whether alias names are returned.

Return Value
Returns an array of member names.
Example

Declare Function EssVGetDataPoint Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal cell As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal aliases As Variant) As Variant

Declare Function EssVFreeDataPoint Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal Info As Variant) As Long

Sub DataPointsSub()
Dim vt As Variant
Dim cbItems As Variant
Dim i As Integer
Dim pMember As String
vt = EssVGetDataPoint(Null, range("B3"), range("A1:F7"), False)
If IsArray(vt) Then
    cbItems = UBound(vt) - LBound(vt) + 1
    MsgBox ("Number of elements = " + Str(cbItems))
    For i = LBound(vt) To UBound(vt)
        MsgBox ("Member = " + vt(i))
    Next
End If
Else
    MsgBox ("Return Value = " + Str(vt))
End Sub

EssVGetGlobalOption

Description

Returns information about individual Essbase workspace options.

Syntax

EssVGetGlobalOption(item)
ByVal item As Long

Parameters

item

Number indicating which option is to be retrieved. item cannot be Null or Empty. Table 8 indicates which options are returned for which number.

Table 8  Item Number Options and Return Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Return Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enable secondary button setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable FlashBack setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enable retain member selection information setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This setting is obsolete.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Return Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify message level setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Info, Warning &amp; Error messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Warning &amp; Error messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Error Messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 No messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable display unknown members setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable route messages to log setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable purge log setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking to browse Linked Reporting Objects setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Display Member Select Save dialog box setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Navigate Without Data</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

Returns a number or Boolean value indicating the state of the requested option. If an error occurs, #VALUE! is returned. If `item` is not between 1 and 10, #NUM! is returned.

**Example**

This example sets the option for specifying a message level and checks whether the value set is valid.

```vba
Declare Function EssVGetGlobalOption Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal item As Long) As Variant

Sub GetGlobal()
    Dim X As String
    X = EssVGetGlobalOption(5)
    If X = "#NUM!" Then
        MsgBox("Invalid item ID specified.")
    Else
        If X = "#VALUE!" Then
            MsgBox("Error. Option could not be found.")
        Else
            MsgBox("Message level is set to " + X)
        End If
    End If
End Sub
```

**EssVGetHctxFromSheet**

**Description**

Returns the login context handle of the specified connected worksheet.
Syntax

```
EssVGetHctxFromSheet(sheetName)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
```

Parameters

`sheetName`

Text name of worksheet to operate on. `sheetName` is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If `sheetName` is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 for failure. Failure may indicate that the worksheet is not logged in. Otherwise, the return value is the login context for the specified worksheet.

Example

' Functions from Excel VBA
Declare Function EssVGetHctxFromSheet Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssVConnect Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal UserName As Variant, ByVal password As Variant, ByVal server As Variant, ByVal application As Variant, ByVal database As Variant) As Long

' Functions from VB API
Declare Function EsbExport Lib "ESBAPIN.DLL" (ByVal hCtx As Long, ByVal AppName As String, ByVal DbName As String, ByVal FilePath As String, ByVal Level As Integer, ByVal isColumns As Integer) As Long
Declare Function EsbGetProcessState Lib "ESBAPIN.DLL" (ByVal hCtx As Long, ProcState As Esb_PROCSTATE_T) As Long

Dim hCtx As Long
Dim sts As Long
Dim AppName As String
Dim DbName As String
Dim PathName As String
Dim Level As Integer
Dim Columns As Integer

Sub CheckContext()
' Check hCtx, a non zero value indicates the sheet
' is connected. If it is zero, Connect.
If hCtx = 0 Then
    hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]")
If hCtx = 0 Then
    X = EssVConnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]", "RonC", "password", "magnolia", "Sample", "Basic")
    hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]")
If hCtx = 0 Then
    MsgBox("Error connecting to sheet.")
GoTo Quit
End If
If X <> 0 Then
    MsgBox("Connect Failed. Error: " + X)
End If
AppName = "Sample"
DbName = "Basic"
PathName = "c:\export.txt"
Level = Esb_DATA_INPUT
Columns = Esb_NO

' Export it
sts = EsbExport(hCtx, AppName, DbName, PathName, Level, Columns)
If sts <> 0 Then
    MsgBox ("Export Failed. Error " + Str$(sts))
End If
' Check Process State until Done
sts = EsbGetProcessState(hCtx, ProcState)
Do While ProcState.State = Esb_STATE_INPROGRESS
    sts = EsbGetProcessState(hCtx, ProcState)
Loop
If sts = 0 Then
    Sheets("Sheet1").Select
    MsgBox ("Export Completed.")
Else
    MsgBox ("Export failed.")
End If
Quit:
End Sub

Notes:

- These Essbase Visual Basic API functions should not be called with the context handle
  returned by EssVGetHctxFromSheet: EsbLogout, EsbSetActive, and EsbClearActive. The
  results are unpredictable and unsupported.
- Do not call the Essbase Visual Basic API function EsbInit in the same VBA module as
  EssVGetHctxFromSheet. The results are unpredictable and unsupported.

**EssVGetMemberInfo**

Description

Returns member relationship information.

Syntax

```vba
EssVGetMemberInfo(sheetName, mbrName, action, aliases)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal mbrName As Variant
ByVal action As Variant
ByVal aliases As Variant
```

Parameters

sheetName
Text name of worksheet to operate on. \texttt{sheetName} is of the form *"[Book.xls]Sheet"*. If \texttt{sheetName} is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

\texttt{mbrName}

Text name of the member for which relationship information is obtained. This parameter is required because no default value exists.

\texttt{action}

Number indicating what type of relationship information is returned, as shown in Table 9. If \texttt{action} is Null or Empty, a value of EssChildLevel is used.

See “VBA Level Constants” on page 214.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EssChildLevel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssDescendentLevel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>All levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssBottomLevel</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bottom level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssSiblingLevel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sibling level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssSameLevel</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Same level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssSameGenerationLevel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Same generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssCalculationLevel</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Calc level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssParentLevel</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Previous or parent level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssDimensionLevel</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Dimension member belongs to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\texttt{aliases}

Boolean indicating whether alias names are returned. If \texttt{aliases} is Null or Empty, False is used.

Return Value

Returns a string array of member names if successful. Otherwise, it returns an error number indicating failure.

Example

\begin{verbatim}
Declare Function EssVGetMemberInfo Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal mbrName As Variant, ByVal action As Variant, ByVal aliases As Variant) As Variant

Declare Function EssVFreeMemberInfo Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByRef memInfo As Variant) As Long

Const EssBottomLevel = 3

Sub GetMemberInfo()
    Dim vt As Variant
    vt = EssVGetMemberInfo("Sheet", "Member", EssBottomLevel, True)
End Sub
\end{verbatim}
Dim cbItems As Variant
Dim i As Integer
Dim pMember As String

vt = EssVGetMemberInfo(Null, "Organization", EssBottomLevel, False)
If IsArray(vt) Then
    cbItems = UBound(vt) + 1
    MsgBox("Number of elements = " + Str(cbItems))
    For i = 0 To UBound(vt)
        MsgBox("Member = " + vt(i))
    Next
Else
    MsgBox("Return Value = " + Str(vt))
End If
X = EssVFreeMemberInfo(vt)
End Sub

EssVGetSheetOption

Description
Returns information about individual Essbase spreadsheet options.

Syntax
EssVGetSheetOption(sheetName, item)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal item As Variant

Parameters

sheetName

Text name of worksheet to operate on. sheetName is of the form ":[Book.xls]Sheet". If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

item

Number indicating which option is to be retrieved. item cannot be Null or Empty. Table 10 indicates which options are returned for which number.

Note: Items 20 and 31 are not used.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Return Data Type and Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Set drill level setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Next level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 All levels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Bottom level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Sibling level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Same level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 Same generation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 Calc level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable Include Selection setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable Within Selection Group setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enable Remove Unselected Groups setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify Indent setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 No indentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Indent sub items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Indent totals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable suppress missing setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable suppress zeros setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable suppress underscores setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Specify Alias for missing text</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Enable Update mode setting (block storage databases only)</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Retrieval formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Enable adjust columns setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Enable alias names setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Specify alias names table setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Enable template retrieve mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Enable free form/Version 2.x mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Enable auto sort rows setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Enable use styles setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Specify No Access label</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Keep Only and Remove Only formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Return Data Type and Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Zooms formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Enable formula fill setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Enable member names and alias setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Enable repeat member labels setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Enable sheet options for Query Designer setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Enable Latest Time Period setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Specify Latest Time Period</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Enable Hybrid Analysis</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Enables metadata sampling when performing a Zoom In operation</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Indicates the percentage of the members to retrieve when metadata sampling is enabled</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate (non-unique) member in the Excel comment box</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate member in the Excel spreadsheet</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

Returns the value of the current setting as a string, number, or Boolean. If an error occurs, #VALUE! is returned. When item is out of range, #NUM! is returned.

**Example**

Declare Function EssVGetSheetOption Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal item As Variant) As Variant

Sub GetSheet()
    Dim X As String
    X = EssVGetSheetOption("Sheet1", 6)
    If X = "#NUM!" Then
        MsgBox("Invalid item ID specified.")
    Else
        If X = "#VALUE!" Then
            MsgBox("Error. Option could not be found.")
        Else
            MsgBox("Suppress Missing is set to " + X)
        End If
    End If
End Sub
**EssVGetStyle**

**Description**
Retrieves the specified styles information.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssVGetStyle (sheetName, styleType, dimName, item)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal styleType As Variant
ByVal dimName As Variant
ByVal item As Long
```

**Parameters**

**sheetName**

`sheetName` is the text name of the worksheet to perform the action. `sheetName` is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If `sheetName` is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

**styleType**

`styleType` specifies the style setting you want to get.

**Table 11**  **styleType Style Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>styleType</th>
<th>Style Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Parent Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Read/Write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Contains Formula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Dynamic Calculations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Linked Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Integration Server Drill-Through</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**dimName**

`dimName` is the dimension name if `styleType` is 0; otherwise set this parameter to Null.

**item**

`item` is the style you want to get.
### Table 12  Item Styles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Return Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Use style</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Font name</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Font size</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Underline</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Strikeout</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Foreground color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Background color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Border</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 13 lists foreground and background colors.

### Table 13  Foreground and Background Colors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fuchsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Aqua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Maroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Olive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Teal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Gray</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

Returns text, number, or boolean indicating the state of the requested option. If an error occurs, #VALUE! is returned. If `styleType` is not between 1 and 10, #NUM! is returned.

**Example**

This example gets the style for child members that is set to italic.

Declare Function EssVGetStyle Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal styleType As Variant, ByVal dimName As Variant, ByVal item As Long) As Variant

Sub GetStyle()
    Dim X As String
    X=EssVGetStyle("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", 1,Empty,5)
    If X="#NUM!" Then
        MsgBox("Invalid item ID specified.")
    Else
        If X="#VALUE!" Then
            MsgBox("Error. Option could not be found.")
        Else
            MsgBox("Get style is set to " + X)
    End If
End If
End Sub

**EssVKeepOnly**

**Description**

Retains only the selected member(s) in the worksheet and removes unselected members.

**Syntax**

EssVKeepOnly(sheetName, range, selection)

ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal range As Variant
ByVal selection As Variant

**Parameters**

* sheetName

Text name of worksheet to operate on. `sheetName` is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If `sheetName` is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

* range
Range object which refers to the data to be used. The range must include the member names and data cells. If range is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used.

\( selection \)

Range object which refers to the member(s) that are kept. If selection is Null or Empty, the active cell is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVKeepOnly Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal selection As Variant) As Long

Sub KOnly()
    ' Keep Only on one member name
    X=EssVKeepOnly("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:G52"), RANGE("D2"))
    If X = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Keep Only successful.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Keep Only failed." + X)
    End If

    ' Keep Only on two member names
    X=EssVKeepOnly("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:G52"), RANGE("D2, A5"))
    If X = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Keep Only successful.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Keep Only failed." + X)
    End If
End Sub

**EssVLoginSetPassword**

Description

Sets the password upon login, and logs the user out.

Syntax

\[\text{EssVLoginSetPassword}\ (\text{sheetName}, \text{newPassword}, \text{oldPassword}, \text{server}, \text{userName})\]

\begin{itemize}
    \item ByVal sheetName As Variant
    \item ByVal newPassword As Variant
    \item ByVal oldPassword As Variant
    \item ByVal server As Variant
    \item ByVal userName As Variant
\end{itemize}

Parameters

- sheetName
Text name of worksheet to operate on. sheetName is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

e newPassword

Text name of the password you want to set for the user name.

oldPassword

Text name of the old password to replace for the user name.

server

Text name of the server you want to change the password for.

userName

Text name of the user name on the server.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVLoginSetPassword Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName as Variant, ByVal newPassword As Variant, ByVal oldPassword As Variant, ByVal server As Variant, ByVal userName As Variant) As Long

Sub SetPassword()
  Dim X As Long
  'This sets the login password to password2 from password1 for the user User1 on server Local.
  X=EssVLoginSetPassword ("[Budget.xls]Sheet1", "password2", "password1", "Local", "User1")
  If X=0 then
    MsgBox("Set Password Successful.")
  Else
    MsgBox("Set Password Unsuccessful.")
  End If
End Sub

EssVPivot

Description

Transposes worksheet rows and columns, based on the selected dimension.

Syntax

EssVPivot(sheetName, range, startPoint, endPoint)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal range As Variant
ByVal startPoint As Variant
ByVal endPoint As Variant
Parameters

_sheetName_

Text name of worksheet to operate on. _sheetName_ is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If _sheetName_ is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

_range_

Range object which refers to the data to be used as the source of the pivot. If _range_ is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used.

_startPoint_

Range object which refers to the single cell starting point of the pivot. If _startPoint_ is Null or Empty, the active cell of the worksheet is used.

_endPoint_

Range object which refers to the single cell ending point of the pivot. If _endPoint_ is Null or Empty, the active cell of the worksheet is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVPivot Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal _sheetName_ As Variant, ByVal _range_ As Variant, ByVal _startPoint_ As Variant, ByVal _endPoint_ As Variant) As Long

Sub DoPivot()
X=EssVPivot("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:E6"), RANGE("B2"), RANGE("D1"))
If X = 0 Then
   MsgBox("Pivot successful.")
Else
   MsgBox("Pivot failed.")
End If
End Sub

_EssVRemoveOnly_

Description

Removes only the selected member(s) in the worksheet and retains unselected members in the selected dimension.

Syntax

_EssVRemoveOnly_(_sheetName_, _range_, _selection_)
ByVal _sheetName_ As Variant
ByVal _range_ As Variant
ByVal _selection_ As Variant
Parameters

*sheetName*

Text name of the worksheet to operate on. *sheetName* is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

*range*

Range object which refers to the data to be used. The range must include the member names and data cells. If *range* is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used.

*selection*

Range object which refers to the member(s) that are removed. If *selection* is Null or Empty, the active cell is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVRemoveOnly Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal selection As Variant) As Long

Sub ROnly()
  ' Remove Only on one member name
  X=EssVRemoveOnly("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:G52"), RANGE("D2"))
  If X = 0 Then
    MsgBox("Remove Only successful.")
  Else
    MsgBox("Remove Only failed." + X)
  End If
  ' Remove Only on two member names
  X=EssVRemoveOnly("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:G52"), RANGE("D2, A5"))
  If X = 0 Then
    MsgBox("Remove Only successful.")
  Else
    MsgBox("Remove Only failed." + X)
  End If
End Sub

EssVRetrieve

Description

Retrieves data from the database and specifies locking behavior.

Syntax

EssVRetrieve(*sheetName, range, lockFlag*)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal range As Variant
ByVal lockFlag As Variant
Parameters

\textit{sheetName}

Text name of worksheet to operate on. \textit{sheetName} is of the form "[Book.xls]\Sheet". If \textit{sheetName} is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

\textit{range}

Range object which refers to the data to be used as the source of the retrieve. If \textit{range} is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used. Usually, specifying Null is the best way to update the data in the worksheet. To specify a range in a formatted worksheet, however, \textit{range} must be a combination of contiguous cells containing member names and data. Or you can specify a blank range of cells for Essbase to fill. The range you specify should be big enough to display all values returned.

\textit{lockFlag}

Number indicating whether blocks should be locked. \textbf{Table 14} indicates the lockFlag values and their actions.

\textbf{Table 14} lockFlag Values and Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lockFlag</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Retrieves data and does not lock cells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Locks the affected cells in the database and retrieves data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Locks the affected cells in the database and does not retrieve data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If lockFlag is Null or Empty, 1 is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

\texttt{Declare Function EssVRetrieve Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal lockFlag As Variant) As Long}

\texttt{Sub RetData()}
\texttt{\hspace{1em}X=EssVRetrieve("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:F12"), 1)}
\texttt{\hspace{1em}If X = 0 Then}
\texttt{\hspace{2em}MsgBox("Retrieve successful.")}
\texttt{\hspace{1em}Else}
\texttt{\hspace{2em}MsgBox("Retrieve failed.")}
\texttt{\hspace{1em}End If}
\texttt{End Sub}

Note: See “\texttt{EssVSendData}” on page 182 for another example of \texttt{EssVRetrieve}.
**EssVSendData**

**Description**
Updates the database with data from the specified worksheet.
This function does not work with the EssMenuVLock function.

**Syntax**

```
EssVSendData(sheetName, range)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal range As Variant
```

**Parameters**

- **sheetName**
  Text name of worksheet to operate on. *sheetName* is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

- **range**
  Range object which refers to the data to be used as the source of the update. If *range* is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used.

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```
Declare Function EssVRetrieve Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal lockFlag As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssVSendData Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssVUnlock Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long

Sub SendData()
    If X = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Lock successful.")
    Y=EssVSendData("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", RANGE("A1:F12"))
    If Y = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Send successful.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Send failed. Unlocking data.")
    Z=EssVUnlock("[Book2.xls]Sheet1")
    If Z = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Data unlocked. Try again.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Data not unlocked. Try again.")
    End If
End If
```

182  Spreadsheet Toolkit
Else
    MsgBox("Lock failed. Cannot send data.")
End If
End Sub

Note: To update data on the server, you need at least Write access to the database.

**EssVSetCurrency**

**Description**
Sets Essbase currency information for the specified worksheet.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssVSetCurrency(sheetName, currencyIdentifier)
```

*ByVal sheetName As Variant*

*ByVal currencyIdentifier As Variant*

**Parameters**

*sheetName*

Text name of worksheet to operate on. `sheetName` is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If `sheetName` is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

*currencyIdentifier*

Text name of the form:

```
CurName->CurTime->CurCategory->CurType
```

Where each item is a member name. Not all currency items must be included. If `currencyIdentifier` is Null or Empty, the currency conversion is removed.

| Caution! | If you specify a currency item that is an invalid member name (case-sensitive), the resulting currency information in the worksheet is not what you expected (not fully set), but no error is returned. If you open the Essbase Currency Report dialog box, the invalid item displays (none) in its list box and the Current Settings are incorrect. |

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
Declare Function EssVSetCurrency Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal currencyIdentifier As Variant) As Long

Sub SetCurr()
    X=EssVSetCurrency(Empty, "CNS")
    If X = 0 Then
    End Sub
```
```vba
    MsgBox("Currency conversion successful.")
Else
    MsgBox("Currency conversion failed.")
End If
End Sub

Sub ResetCurr()
    X=EssVSetCurrency(Empty, Empty)
    If X = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Currency is back to default.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Currency conversion failed.")
    End If
End Sub

EssVSetGlobalOption

Description
Sets individual workspace options.

Note:  This function is not plural because you can set only one option.

Syntax
EssVSetGlobalOption(item, globalOption)
ByVal item As Long
ByVal globalOption As Variant

Parameters
item
Number indicating which option is to be set. item cannot be Null or Empty. Table 15 indicates which options are set for which number and the expected data type:

Table 15  Item Number Options and Expected Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Expected Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enable secondary button setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable FlashBack setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>This setting is maintained for backward compatibility with previous Essbase releases.</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify message level setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Info, Warning &amp; Error messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Warning &amp; Error messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Expected Data Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Error Messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 No messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable display unknown messages setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable route messages to log setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable purge log setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking to browse Linked Report Objects setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Display Member Select Save dialog box setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Navigate Without Data</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

globalOption

A Boolean or Number value denoting the option being set for item. If globalOption is Null or Empty, the active worksheet value for the item is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

This example sets the option to display error messages only.

```vba
Declare Function EssVSetGlobalOption Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal item As Long, ByVal globalOption As Variant) As Long

Sub SetGlobal()
    X=EssVSetGlobalOption(5, 3)
    If X=0 Then
        MsgBox("Message level is set to 3 - Errors only")
    Else
        MsgBox("Error. Message level not set.")
    End If
End Sub
```

Notes:

- See “Essbase Options Dialog Box” on page 362.
- No additional parameters for EssVSetGlobalOption are added after Essbase Release 5.0.2.
  To set options, use "EssVSetSheetOption" on page 186.

**EssVSetMenu**

**Description**

Removes or restores the Essbase menu from Excel.
Syntax

EssVSetMenu(setMenu)
ByVal setMenu As Boolean

Parameters

setMenu

Boolean value indicating whether to remove or restore the Essbase menu for Excel.
A True value indicates that the menu should be restored. A False value indicates that the menu should be removed.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. Otherwise, it returns -31 if setMenu is True and the Essbase menu exists. It returns -30 if setMenu is False and the Essbase menu was removed.

Example

Declare Function EssVSetMenu Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal setMenu As Boolean) As Long

Sub SetMyMenu()
    X=EssVSetMenu(TRUE)
    End Sub

EssVSetSheetOption

Description

Sets individual spreadsheet options.

Note:  This function is not plural because you can set only one option.

Syntax

EssVSetSheetOption(sheetName, item, sheetOption)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal item As Variant
ByVal sheetOption As Variant

Parameters

sheetName

Text name of worksheet to operate on. SheetName is of the form * [Book.xls]Sheet*. If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

item

Number indicating which option is to be set. item cannot be Null or Empty. Table 16 indicates which options are set for which number and the expected data type.
**Note:** Items 21 and 31 are not used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Expected Data Type and Value of sheetOption</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Specify drill level setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Next level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 All levels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Bottom level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Sibling level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Same level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 Same generation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 Calc level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable Include-selection setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable Within Selection Group setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enable Remove Unselected Group setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify Indent setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 No indentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Indent sub items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Indent totals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable suppress missing setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable suppress zeros setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable suppress underscores setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Specify alias for missing text</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Enable Update mode setting (block storage databases only)</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Retrieval formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Enable adjust columns setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Enable alias names setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Specify alias names table setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Enable template retrieve mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Enable free form/Version-2.x mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Enable auto sort rows setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Enable use styles</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Expected Data Type and Value of <code>sheetOption</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Specify No Access label</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Keep Only and Remove Only formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Zooms formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Enable Formula Fill setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Enable Member Name and Alias setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Enable Repeat Member Labels setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Enable Sheet Option for Query Designer setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Enable Latest Time Period</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Specify Latest Time Period</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Enable Hybrid Analysis</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Enables metadata sampling when performing a Zoom In operation</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Indicates the percentage of the members to retrieve when metadata sampling is enabled</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate (non-unique) member in the Excel comment box</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate member in the Excel spreadsheet</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**sheetOption**

A Boolean value denoting the new value of item. `sheetOption` cannot be Null or Empty.

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
Declare Function EssVSetSheetOption Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal item As Variant, ByVal sheetOption As Variant) As Long

Sub SetSheet()
    X=EssVSetSheetOption(Null, 6, FALSE)
    If X=0 Then
        MsgBox("#Missing values will appear. ")
    Else
        MsgBox("Error. #Missing option not set.")
    End If
End Sub
```
Notes:
- You can use the Level Constants instead of 1-7 to set the drill level (see “VBA Level Constants” on page 214).
- See “Essbase Options Dialog Box” on page 362.
- To use items 21 and 22, you must enable item 11.
- To use item 23, you must enable item 22.
- If you enable items 11, 21, or 22, items 6 and 7 are not available.
- If you enable item 22, item 4 is not available.

**EssVSetStyle**

**Description**
Sets styles information.

**Syntax**

```
EssVSetStyle (sheetName, styleType, dimName, item, newValue)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal styleType As Variant
ByVal dimName As Variant
ByVal item As Long
ByVal newValue As Variant
```

**Parameters**

- **sheetName**

  *sheetName* is the text name of the worksheet to perform the action. *sheetName* is of the form “[Book.xls]Sheet”. If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

- **styleType**

  *styleType* specifies the style setting you want to set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>styleType</th>
<th>Style Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Parent Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Read/Write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Contains Formula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
dimName

dimName is the dimension name if styleType is 0; otherwise this parameter should be set to Null.

item

item is the style you want to set.

newValue

newValue contains the new setting of item.

### Table 18  Item Style Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>newValue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Use style</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Font name</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Font size</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Underline</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Strikeout</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Foreground color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Background color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Border</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 19 lists foreground and background colors.

### Table 19  Foreground and Background Colors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fuchsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Aqua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Maroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Olive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Teal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Gray</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

Declare Function EssVSetStyle Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal styleType As Variant, ByVal dimName As Variant, ByVal item As Long, ByVal newValue As Variant) As Long

Sub SetStyle()
    'This sets the parent member style to italic
    X=EssVSetStyle("[Book2.xls]Sheet1",1,Empty,5,TRUE)
    'This ensures the appropriate check box will be checked
    'Note: If you want the Use Style check box to be checked,
    'use the EssVSetSheetOption function
    Y=EssVSetStyle("[Book2.xls]Sheet1",1,Empty,1,TRUE)
    If X=0 And Y = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Set style successful.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Set style failed.")
    End If
End Sub

**Notes**

- EssVSetStyle does not remove or reset styles from the Essbase Options dialog box. You must clear previous option settings, and use EssVSetStyle.
You must use one EssVSetStyle function for each font style. For example, if you want to apply italic and bold, use EssVSetStyle twice.

**EssVUnlock**

**Description**

Unlocks all cells on the server for the specified worksheet.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssVUnlock(sheetName)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
```

**Parameters**

`sheetName`

Text name of worksheet to operate on. `sheetName` is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If `sheetName` is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
Declare Function EssVUnlock Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long

Sub UnlockData()
    X=EssVUnlock("[Book2.xls]Sheet1")
    If X = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Unlock successful.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Unlock failed.")
    End If
End Sub
```

**Note:** See “EssVSendData” on page 182 for another example of EssVUnlock.

**EssVZoomIn**

**Description**

Retrieves and expands data from Essbase based on the selected members.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssVZoomIn(sheetName, range, selection, level, across)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal range As Variant
```

Spreadsheet Toolkit
ByVal selection As Variant
ByVal level As Variant
ByVal across As Variant

Parameters

sheetName

Text name of worksheet to operate on. sheetName is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If sheetName is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

range

Range object which refers to the data to be used as the source of the zoom. If range is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used.

selection

Range object which refers to the members that are zoomed. If selection is Null or Empty, the active cell is used.

level

Number indicating the granularity of the zoom. Table 20 describes level numbers and actions.

Table 20 Level Numbers and Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>All levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bottom level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sibling level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Same level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Same generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Calc level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If level is Null or Empty, 1 is used.

Note: You can use the Level Constants instead of 1-7 to set the zoom-in level (see “VBA Level Constants” on page 214).

across

Boolean value indicating whether top-level members of a dimension (for example, Products in Sample Basic) should be zoomed across. A True value indicates that the data should be displayed across while a False value indicates that the data should be displayed downward. If across is Null or Empty, False is used. across is meaningful only for top-level members, also known as dimension or title members.
Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values" on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssVZoomIn Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal selection As Variant, ByVal level As Variant, ByVal across As Variant) As Long

Sub ZoomData()
    X=EssVZoomIn("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", Null, RANGE("B3"), 1, FALSE)
    If X = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Zoom successful."")
    Else
        MsgBox("Zoom failed."")
    End If
End Sub

EssVZoomOut

Description

Collapses the view of data based on the selected members.

Syntax

EssVZoomOut(sheetName, range, selection)
ByVal sheetName As Variant
ByVal range As Variant
ByVal selection As Variant

Parameters

**sheetName**

Text name of worksheet to operate on. *sheetName* is of the form "[Book.xls]Sheet". If *sheetName* is Null or Empty, the active worksheet is used.

**range**

Range object which refers to the data to be used as the source of the zoom. If *range* is Null or Empty, the whole worksheet is used.

**selection**

Range object which refers to the members that are zoomed out. If *selection* is Null or Empty, the active cell is used.

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.
Example

Declare Function EssVZoomOut Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant, ByVal selection As Variant) As Long

Sub UnZoomData()
    X=EssVZoomOut("[Book2.xls]Sheet1", Null, RANGE("B3"))
    If X = 0 Then
        MsgBox("Zoom-out successful.")
    Else
        MsgBox("Zoom-out failed.")
    End If
End Sub

VBA Menu Equivalent Functions Reference

These Visual Basic functions are identical to the equivalent commands on the Essbase menu. Use the functions to perform actions as if you selected them from the menu. The requirements for the functions are the same as those for the menu commands. For example, if you must be logged in to an instance of Essbase Server to use a menu command, you must also be logged in to an instance of Essbase Server to use the equivalent Visual Basic function.

EssMenuVCalculation

Description

Calculates the active database or checks on the status of an active database calculation. This function opens the Essbase Calculation dialog box.

Syntax

EssMenuVCalculation()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssMenuVCalculation Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MCalc()
    X=EssMenuVCalculation()
End Sub
**EssMenuVCascade**

**Description**
Enables you to replicate worksheets using member combinations. This function opens the Essbase Cascade Options dialog box.

**Syntax**
EssMenuVCascade()

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**
Declare Function EssMenuVCascade Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MCascade()
    X=EssMenuVCascade()
End Sub

**EssMenuVConnect**

**Description**
Connects to an instance of Essbase Server. This function opens the Essbase System Login dialog box.

**Syntax**
EssMenuVConnect()

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**
Declare Function EssMenuVConnect Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MConn()
    X=EssMenuVConnect()
End Sub
**EssMenuVCurrencyReport**

**Description**

Enables you to perform ad-hoc currency conversions during data retrieval. This function opens the Essbase Currency Report dialog box.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssMenuVCurrencyReport()
```

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see "VBA Return Values" on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
Declare Function EssMenuVCurrencyReport Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
Sub MCurrRpt()
    X=EssMenuVCurrencyReport()
End Sub
```

**EssMenuVDatalessNav**

**Description**

Controls whether navigational operations such as Pivot, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Keep Only, and Remove Only retrieve data. A check mark next to the command in the Essbase menu indicates this feature is turned on. This command serves the same function as using Navigate without Data in the Essbase Options dialog box.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssMenuVDatalessNav()
```

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see "VBA Return Values" on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
Declare Function EssMenuVDatalessNav Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
Sub MDatalessNav()
    X=EssMenuVDatalessNav()
End Sub
```
**EssMenuVDisconnect**

**Description**
Opens the Essbase Disconnect dialog box and disconnects you from connected databases.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssMenuVDisconnect()
```

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
 Declare Function EssMenuVDisconnect Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
 Sub MDisConn()
 X=EssMenuVDisconnect()
 End Sub
```

**EssMenuVFlashBack**

**Description**
Restores the previous view.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssMenuVFlashBack()
```

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
 Declare Function EssMenuVFlashBack Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
 Sub MFlash()
 X=EssMenuVFlashBack()
 End Sub
```

**EssMenuVKeepOnly**

**Description**
Retains only the selected member (the active cell) or member range in the worksheet.
Syntax
EssMenuVKeepOnly()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
Declare Function EssMenuVKeepOnly Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MKeepOnly()
X=EssMenuVKeepOnly()
End Sub

EssMenuVLinkedObjects

Description
Opens the Linked Objects Browser dialog box when you select valid cells to edit linked objects.

Syntax
EssMenuVLinkedObjects()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
Declare Function EssMenuVLinkedObjects Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MLinkedObjects()
X=EssMenuVLinkedObjects()
End Sub

EssMenuVLock

Description
Locks data blocks that appear in the current worksheet. You can lock only one view.
This function does not work with the EssVSendData function.

Syntax
EssMenuVLock()
Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssMenuVLock Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MLoc()  
X=EssMenuVLock()  
End Sub

EssMenuVMemberSelection

Description

Opens the Essbase Member Selection dialog box and enables you to select members from the multidimensional database outline.

Syntax

EssMenuVMemberSelection()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssMenuVMemberSelection Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MMembrSel()  
X=EssMenuVMemberSelection()  
End Sub

EssMenuVOptions

Description

Enables you to select options for the active worksheet and customize the behavior of Spreadsheet Add-in software, using the Essbase Options dialog box.

Syntax

EssMenuVOptions()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.
Example
Declare Function EssMenuVOptions Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MOptions()
    X=EssMenuVOptions()
End Sub

EssMenuVPivot

Description
Changes the orientation (from row to column or from column to row) of the group of members associated with the active cell.

Syntax
EssMenuVPivot()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
Declare Function EssMenuVPivot Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MPivot()
    X=EssMenuVPivot()
End Sub

EssMenuVQueryDesigner

Description
Opens Query Designer.

Syntax
EssMenuVQueryDesigner()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
Declare Function EssMenuVQueryDesigner Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MDesigner()
    X=EssMenuVQueryDesigner()
End Sub
EssMenuVRemoveOnly

Description
Removes only the selected member (the active cell) or member range in the worksheet.

Syntax
EssMenuVRemoveOnly()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
Declare Function EssMenuVRemoveOnly Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
Sub MRemoveOnly()
X=EssMenuVRemoveOnly()
End Sub

EssMenuVRetrieve

Description
Retrieves data into the active worksheet, and places the data at the beginning of the active worksheet.

Syntax
EssMenuVRetrieve()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
Declare Function EssMenuVRetrieve Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
Sub MRetrieve()
X=EssMenuVRetrieve()
End Sub

EssMenuVRetrieveLock

Description
Locks the data blocks specified in the retrieval. Other users cannot update blocks you locked.
Syntax

EssMenuVRetrieveLock()

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

Declare Function EssMenuVRetrieveLock Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MRetLock()
    X=EssMenuVRetrieveLock()
End Sub

---

**EssMenuVSend**

**Description**

Updates the active database on the server with data in the worksheet.

**Syntax**

EssMenuVSend()

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

Declare Function EssMenuVSend Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MSend()
    X=EssMenuVSend()
End Sub

---

**EssMenuVUnlock**

**Description**

Unlocks blocks that you locked

**Syntax**

EssMenuVUnlock()
Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssMenuVUnlock Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
Sub MUnlock()
  X=EssMenuVUnlock()
End Sub

EssMenuVWizard

Description

Opens Retrieval Wizard.

Syntax

EssMenuVWizard()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssMenuVWizard Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
Sub MWizard()
  X=EssMenuVWizard()
End Sub

EssMenuVZoomIn

Description

Retrieves and expands data from Essbase according to the options specified in the Essbase Options dialog box.

Syntax

EssMenuVZoomIn()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

Declare Function EssMenuVZoomIn Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long
Sub MZoomIn()
X=EssMenuVZoomIn()
End Sub

**EssMenuVZoomOut**

**Description**
Collapses the view of data according to the options specified in the Essbase Options dialog box.

**Syntax**
EssMenuVZoomOut()

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**
Declare Function EssMenuVZoomOut Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL"() As Long

Sub MZoomOut()
X=EssMenuVZoomOut()
End Sub

**Additional VBA Information**
- “Creating Visual Basic Modules” on page 205
- “Using Essbase VBA Functions” on page 206
- “Connecting Excel with the Essbase API” on page 207
- “Sample Code Listing” on page 207
- “Declaring Functions” on page 212
- “Calling Functions” on page 212
- “VBA Parameters” on page 213
- “VBA Level Constants” on page 214
- “VBA Return Values” on page 214

**Creating Visual Basic Modules**

- To use the VBA functions, you must first create Visual Basic modules to contain the VBA code.
  1. In Excel, select Tools, then Macro, and then Visual Basic Editor.
  2. In the Visual Basic application, select Insert, and then Module.
A module is displayed labeled Module1 (or labeled with the next highest module number, if you inserted one or more modules).

Tip: You need the declarations (see “Declaring Functions” on page 212) in essxlvba.txt (in /ESSBASE/BIN) in order for the Essbase VBA functions to work. For convenience, copy the text of essxlvba.txt into another module.

Using Essbase VBA Functions

This procedure provides an example of how to use Essbase VBA functions in the spreadsheet using EssVConnect.

To use Essbase VBA functions in a spreadsheet:

1. Select View, then Toolbars, and then Forms.

2. Select Tools, then Macro, and then Visual Basic Editor.

3. In the Visual Basic Editor, select Insert, and then Module.

4. Copy and paste the content of ESSBASE/BIN/ESSXLVBA.TXT into the module to declare all functions.

   Alternatively, you can declare only the individual function that you plan to use.

5. Select Insert, and then Module.

6. In the module, using an example from EssVConnect, enter the this VBA code for the EssVConnect function:

   ```vba
   Sub Conn()
   X=EssVConnect(Empty, "User1", "password", "Local", "Sample", "Basic")
   End Sub
   ```

   Substitute your user name, password, server name, database, and application.

7. From the Excel Forms toolbar, select ✈ to create a button.

8. In Assign Macro, select the name of the subroutine from the list of functions.

   In this example, select Conn.

9. Click OK.

   The function is now associated with the button that you just created.

10. Rename the button, if desired.

11. To run this function:

    a. Select Tools, then Macro, and then Macros.

    b. Select the function name, and then click Run.

   Alternatively, you can click the button that you just created.
Connecting Excel with the Essbase API

The \texttt{SAMPVBA.XLS} file (see “Sample Code Listing” on page 207) provides an example of how to use Essbase VBA functions with the Essbase VB API. This file is stored in \texttt{/ESSBASE/CLIENT/SAMPLE} when you install Spreadsheet Add-in. To use the code sample, you need Oracle Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Toolkit and the Essbase API modules.

\textbf{Note:} To successfully run a VB module that includes VB API function calls, you must include \texttt{ESBAPIN.DLL} in \texttt{/ESSBASE/BIN}.

Remember, when using the Visual Basic API inside Excel, you must use a Dim statement for each argument listed in the declarations. Do not do this for the VBA functions.

Also, you must use \texttt{ESB32.BAS} as the guideline for structures and declarations in the Essbase Visual Basic API.

\texttt{SAMPVBA.XLS} is a spreadsheet with a worksheet for each of the months from January to August, plus a Main worksheet and a SampleVBA worksheet:

- Each month worksheet is a grid of values with products on the left and states on the top.
- On the \textbf{Main} worksheet are buttons that, when clicked, run a subroutine:
  - \texttt{Send Data} executes the \texttt{SendData} subroutine.
  - \texttt{Export All} executes the \texttt{GoExport} subroutine.
  - \texttt{List Locks} executes the \texttt{ListLocks} subroutine.
- The SampleVBA worksheet is a module containing sample code.

\textbf{Note:} If you use Excel to open \texttt{SAMPVBA.XLS}, you may encounter a dialog box warning you of opening macros (see “Opening Spreadsheets Containing Macros in Excel” on page 155).

To use \texttt{SAMPVBA.XLS} in your environment, you must modify the sample code to reflect your user name and server name. In each of the subroutines, change the \texttt{EssVConnect} function located near the beginning of the subroutine to reflect your user name, password, and server name containing the Sample Basic application.

For example, if your user name is USER1 with password PASSWORD and the server name is LOCAL, change the \texttt{EssVConnect} statement as follows:

\begin{verbatim}
X=EssVConnect([SAMPVBA.XLS], "USER1", "PASSWORD", "LOCAL", "Sample", "Basic")
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Sample Code Listing}

Here is sample VBA code from the SampleVBA worksheet of \texttt{SAMPVBA.XLS}.

\textbf{Note:} Declarations and other Visual Basic lines of code must appear on one line each. Where you see wrapped lines of code in this printed sample, assume that they should appear on one line, as they do in the sample file.
'VBA Declaration Section. See ESSXLVBA.TXT for a list of all VBA declarations.

Declare Function EssVGetHctxFromSheet Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssVConnect Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal userName As Variant, ByVal password As Variant, ByVal server As Variant, ByVal application As Variant, ByVal database As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssVDisconnect Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssMenuVLock Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" () As Long
Declare Function EssVSendData Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal range As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssVSetGlobalOption Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal item As Long, ByVal globalOption As Variant) As Long
Declare Function EssVGetGlobalOption Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal item As Long) As Variant

'VB Declaration Section. See ESB32.BAS for a list of Visual Basic declarations.

Declare Function EsbExport Lib "ESBAPIN.DLL" (ByVal hCtx As Long, ByVal AppName As String, ByVal DbName As String, ByVal FilePath As String, ByVal Level As Integer, ByVal isColumns As Integer) As Long
Declare Function EsbGetProcessState Lib "ESBAPIN.DLL" (ByVal hCtx As Long, ByVal ProcState As ESB_PROCSTATE_T) As Long
Declare Function EsbListLocks Lib "ESBAPIN.DLL" (ByVal hCtx As Long, ByVal DbName As String, ByVal userName As String, ByVal AppName As String, ByVal dType As Integer, ByVal pItems As Integer) As Long
Declare Function EsbGetNextItem Lib "ESBAPIN.DLL" (ByVal hCtx As Long, ByVal dType As Integer, ByVal pItem As Any) As Long

Dim hCtx As Long
Dim sts As Long
Dim AppName As String
Dim DbName As String
Dim PathName As String
Dim Level As Integer
Dim Columns As Integer
Dim Count As Integer
Dim X As Long

Const ESB_DATA_INPUT = 3
Const ESB_STATE_DONE = 0  ' No process, or process complete
Const ESB_STATE_INPROGRESS = 1  ' Async process is in progress
Const ESB_LOCKINFO_TYPE = ' ESB_LOCKINFO_T (ESBListLocks)
Const ESB_USERNAMELEN = 30  ' Max length of a user group
Const ESB_NO = 0

Type ESB_PROCSTATE_T
    Action As Integer  ' current process action
    State As Integer  ' current process state
    Reserved1 As Integer  ' reserved for future use
    Reserved2 As Long  ' reserved for future use
    Reserved3 As Long  ' reserved for future use
End Type

Type ESB_LOCKINFO_T
    LoginId As Long  ' user identification tag
    Time As Long  ' maximum time held (in seconds)
    nLocks As Integer  ' number of block locks held
    userName As String * ESB_USERNAMELEN  ' user/group name
End Type

Dim ProcState As ESB_PROCSTATE_T
Dim LockInfo As ESB_LOCKINFO_T

Sub SendData()
'Connect to each sheet of the book
'Select each sheet
'Lock and Send

'Check hCtx, a non-zero value indicates the sheet is connected. If it is zero, Connect.

hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan")
If hCtx = 0 Then
    X = EssVConnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan", "user", "password", "local", "Sample", "Basic")
    hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan")
    If hCtx = 0 Then
        MsgBox ("General Error in connecting to sheet.")
        GoTo Quit
    End If
    If X <> 0 Then
        MsgBox ("Connect Failed. Error: " + Str(X))
    End If
End If

'Get Global Options and set the message level. If level value is set to display message, turn it off.

X = EssVGetGlobalOption(5)
If X < 4 Then
    X = EssVSetGlobalOption(5, 4)
End If

'Select worksheets, perform menu lock, send data range

Sheets("Jan").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan", range("A1:Y20"))

Sheets("Feb").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Feb", range("A1:Y20"))

Sheets("Mar").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Mar", range("A1:Y20"))

Sheets("Apr").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Apr", range("A1:Y20"))

Sheets("May").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]May", range("A1:Y20"))

Sheets("Jun").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jun", range("A1:Y20"))
Sheets("Jul").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jul", range("A1:Y20"))

Sheets("Aug").Select
X = EssMenuVLock()
X = EssVSendData("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Aug", range("A1:Y20"))

'Logout all sheets

X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan")
X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Feb")
X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Mar")
X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Apr")
X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]May")
X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jun")
X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jul")
X = EssVDisconnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Aug")

MsgBox ("Sends Completed.")
Sheets("Main").Select

Quit:

End Sub

Sub GoExport()

'Check hCtx, a non-zero value indicates the sheet is connected. If it is zero, Connect.

If hCtx = 0 Then
hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan")
  If hCtx = 0 Then
    X = EssVConnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan", "user", "password", "local", "Sample", "Basic")
    hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan")
    If hCtx = 0 Then
      MsgBox ("General Error in connecting to sheet.")
    GoTo Quit
    End If
  If X <> 0 Then
    MsgBox ("Connect Failed. Error: " + Str(X))
  End If
  End If
End If

AppName = "Sample"
DbName = "Basic"

PathName = "c:\export.txt"
Level = ESB_DATA_INPUT
Columns = ESB_NO

'Export it

sts = EsbExport(hCtx, AppName, DbName, PathName, Level, Columns)
If sts <> 0 Then
MsgBox ("Export Failed. Error " + Str$(sts))
End If

' Check Process State until Done

    sts = EsbGetProcessState(hCtx, ProcState)
    Do While ProcState.State = ESB_STATE_INPROGRESS
        sts = EsbGetProcessState(hCtx, ProcState)
    Loop

    If sts = 0 Then
        Sheets("MAIN").Select
        MsgBox ("Export Completed.")
    Else
        MsgBox ("Export failed.")
    End If

Quit:

End Sub

Sub ListLocks()

    ' Check hCtx, a non-zero value indicates the sheet is connected. If it is zero, Connect.

        If hCtx = 0 Then
            hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan")
            If hCtx = 0 Then
                X = EssVConnect("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan", "user", "password", "local", "Sample", "Basic")
                hCtx = EssVGetHctxFromSheet("[SAMPVBA.XLS]Jan")
                If hCtx = 0 Then
                    MsgBox ("General Error in connecting to sheet.")
                    GoTo Quit
                End If
                If X <> 0 Then
                    MsgBox ("Connect Failed. Error: " + Str(X))
                End If
            End If
        End If

AppName = "Sample"
DbName = "Basic"

sts = EsbListLocks(hCtx, AppName, DbName, Count)
If Count = 0 Then
    MsgBox ("No Locks Exist")
    GoTo Quit
End If
For n = 1 To Count
    sts = EsbGetNextItem(hCtx, ESB_LOCKINFO_TYPE, LockInfo)
    MsgBox ("Lock # " + Str$(n) + " owned by " + Trim(LockInfo.userName))
    MsgBox ("Number of Locks " + Str$(LockInfo.nLocks))
    MsgBox ("Elapsed Locked Time of " + Str$(LockInfo.Time) + " seconds.")
    MsgBox ("Login ID of " + Str$(LockInfo.LoginId))
Next
Declaring Functions

Before you can use the Essbase Visual Basic functions in an Excel module, you must declare them at the top of the module. A declaration outlines the necessary elements of the function so Visual Basic can run it. You can declare only those functions you plan to use, or you can declare all Essbase VBA functions.

➤ To declare all Essbase VBA functions:

1. Move the cursor to the top of the module.
2. Select Insert, and then File.
3. In Insert File, select /ESSBASE/BIN/ESSXLVBA.TXT.

The file is copied into the module. Now you can use the Essbase Excel VBA function in your program. Delete declarations for functions that you do not need in your module.

➤ To declare individual Essbase VBA functions:

1. Move the cursor to the top of the module.
2. Enter the declarations for the functions you are using.

See the description of each function for its declaration, or see ESSXLVBA.TXT. For example:

Declare Function EssVCalculate Lib "ESSEXCLN.XLL" (ByVal sheetName As Variant, ByVal calcScript As Variant, ByVal synchronous As Variant) As Long

Notes:

When typing the declaration, observe these guidelines:

- Do not substitute values for parameter names. In the EssVCalculate example, the first parameter is sheetName. In the declaration, you enter it as sheetName. When you call the EssVCalculate function in your VBA module, you substitute the name of the worksheet.
- Enter the declaration on one line.

Calling Functions

After the functions are declared at the top of the module, you can call them in your VBA code. When you call a function, you tell it to perform its intended action and return a value. You can test the returned value to see if the function ran successfully.

This example shows the syntax for EssVCalculate.

EssVCalculate(sheetName, calcScript, synchronous)

When you call a function, observe these guidelines:

- Substitute the value for each parameter, shown in italics.
Enter a value for every parameter. All parameters are required. If you do not want to specify a value for a parameter, enter Null or Empty so that Essbase uses the default value for that parameter.

Assign the function to a variable. After the function runs, the variable stores the return value, which indicates the success or failure of the function.

```
CalcRes=EssVCalculate("[Book.xls]Sheet", "[Default]", False)
```

**VBA Parameters**

Most of the Visual Basic functions require that you supply one or more parameters. Parameters define what to operate on and how to perform the function. Table 21 lists the parameter types and how to supply a value for each type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Type</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>A word or phrase or name in quotes. For example: &quot;Essbase&quot; &quot;[Book2.xls]Sheet1&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Object</td>
<td>A cell, row or column, one or more selections of cells, or a three-dimensional range address, surrounded by quotes. For example: RANGE(&quot;A1&quot;) RANGE(&quot;A1:B2&quot;) RANGE(&quot;A1:B2&quot;) RANGE(&quot;G:G,I:K:K&quot;) RANGE(&quot;A1:B5,C1:C10,D5:L8&quot;) RANGE(&quot;Sheet1!C3:R20,Sheet2!C3:R20&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>A number without quotes and without commas. For example: 1 2.5 50000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Strings</td>
<td>A list of Text values, separated by commas. For example: &quot;Qtr1&quot;, &quot;Actual&quot;, &quot;Oregon&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>A predefined constant from ESSXLVBA.TXT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Value</td>
<td>Null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not want to specify a value for a parameter, you can use Null or Empty. Every parameter has a default value or behavior that the function uses if you specify Null or Empty. See the description of each function for information on the default values of each parameter.
VBA Level Constants

Table 22 lists the constants defined in ESSXLVBA.TXT. You can use them in functions, such as EssVGetMemberInfo and EssVZoomIn, that require you to specify an outline level as a parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EssChildLevel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssDescendentLevel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>All levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssBottomLevel</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bottom level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssSiblingLevel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sibling level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssSameLevel</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Same level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssSameGenerationLevel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Same generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssCalculationLevel</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Calc level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssParentLevel</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Previous or parent level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EssDimensionLevel</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Dimension member belongs to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VBA Return Values

The Essbase Visual Basic functions and the extended spreadsheet macros return values indicating the success or failure of the function. The functions return these types of values:

- **0 (zero)**—Function was successful. Note that a function can run successfully but return undesirable results.
- **1**—Typically means the user pressed Esc or clicked Cancel from a dialog box.
- **Negative number**—Function failed due to a problem with the client computer, a problem with the syntax, or a problem with the local environment.
- **Large positive number**—Function failed due to a problem originating on the server, such as Essbase Server not running or an invalid user name.

Table 23 lists the return values for local problems, represented by negative numbers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The function ran successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Initialization error. Call Technical Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Termination error. Call Technical Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return Value</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3</td>
<td>Initialization error. Call Technical Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4</td>
<td>The spreadsheet is not yet connected to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6</td>
<td>The spreadsheet is unstable. Call Technical Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-7</td>
<td>The spreadsheet is unstable. Call Technical Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>No FlashBack information exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>The operation is canceled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12</td>
<td>FlashBack is not enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-13</td>
<td>Not enough memory resources are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-14</td>
<td>The Essbase dialog box cannot be displayed. Call Technical Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-15</td>
<td>The function contains an invalid parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-16</td>
<td>A calculation is in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-17</td>
<td>A SQL Drill-Through operation is in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-18</td>
<td>The operation is not allowed because the spreadsheet is in formula-preserve mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-19</td>
<td>The operation cannot take place on the specified sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>The current sheet cannot be determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-21</td>
<td>You did not specify a spreadsheet name and no sheet is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-22</td>
<td>You cannot cancel a calculation because no calculation is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-23</td>
<td>The selection parameter is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25</td>
<td>The cascade list file cannot be created, or you are attempting to cascade while the spreadsheet is embedded in another document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-26</td>
<td>You cannot run the spreadsheet macros due to a licensing constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-27</td>
<td>You cannot run the spreadsheet macros which update the database due to a licensing constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-28</td>
<td>You cannot update the database because the database license is read-only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-29</td>
<td>You are not licensed to use SQL Drill-Through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-30</td>
<td>The menu is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-31</td>
<td>The menu is added.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Essbase Macros**

- “Using Essbase Macros” on page 216
Using Essbase Macros

When using macros, you must first insert a macro worksheet into the workbook. Follow these steps for an example of how to use the Essbase macro EssConnect.

**Note:** When using macros, ensure that the worksheet contains only the macros. The macros do not work on worksheets containing other information. Oracle recommends using the VBA equivalent functions of Essbase macros whenever possible.

To run Essbase macros:

1. In Excel, select a worksheet tab in the workbook.
2. Right-click the worksheet tab, and select Insert.
3. In Insert, select Macro, and then click OK.

   Excel creates a worksheet name called Macro 1 to the left of the selected worksheet in the active workbook.

4. Next to the formula bar, click Insert Function, \( \text{function}\).
5. In Or select a category, select Essbase Add-in.
6. Select a function; for example, EssConnect.
7. Click OK.

   A dialog box for filling in the parameters for the EssConnect macro is displayed.

8. Enter the information, and then click OK.
9. In the cell directly below the macro, enter \(=\text{RETURN}()\).
10. To run this macro:
    a. Select the cell in which the macro is located.
    b. Select Tools, then Macro, and then Macros.
    c. Click Run.

**Note:** To associate a button with a macro, draw a button using the \(\text{button}\) from the Excel Forms toolbar. To view the Forms toolbar, select View, then Toolbars, and then Form. In the Assign Macro dialog box, enter EssConnect in the Macro Name box. Click Run.
Essbase Macro Reference

Consult the Contents pane for an alphabetical listing of Essbase macros.

EssCalculate

Description
Initiates a calculation on the server.

Syntax

EssCalculate(
[workbookName]sheetName,
calcScript,
synchronous)

Where [workbookName]sheetName is the text name of the workbook and worksheet from which the connection information is used.

calcScript is the text name of the calculation object to calculate. This object must exist on the server.

synchronous is a logical value that determines whether the calculation is performed synchronously or asynchronously. A value of TRUE indicates that the script is run synchronously, FALSE indicates asynchronous processing.

Example

=EssCalculate("[Sample.xls]Sheet1","Default.CSC",FALSE)

Notes:
- The active worksheet is used when the sheetName parameter is missing.
- The default calculation script is used when the calcScript parameter is missing.
- The value TRUE is assumed when the synchronous parameter is missing.

EssCancelCalc

Description
Cancels the calculation being run on the server.

Syntax

EssCancelCalc(
[workbookName]sheetName
)

Where [workbookName]sheetName is the text name of the workbook and worksheet containing the connection information.

Example

=EssCancelCalc("[Sample.xls]Sheet1")
Notes:
- The active worksheet is used when the sheetName parameter is missing.
- You cannot cancel synchronous calculations.

**EssCascade**

Description
Cascades on the selection, generating multiple worksheets.

Syntax
EssCascade([workbookName]sheetName, range, selection, path, prefix, suffix, level, open, copy, overwrite, listFile)

Where [workbookName]sheetName is the text name of the source workbook and worksheet.
range is a reference to the area of data to be retrieved.
selection is a reference to the selected members.
path is a text item that indicates the destination of the worksheets generated.
prefix is a text item placed before the names of the generated worksheets.
suffix is a text item placed after the names of the generated worksheets.
level is a number that indicates the granularity of the cascade. The level numbers and associated actions are shown in Table 24.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cascade to next level (children).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cascade to all levels (descendants).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cascade to the lowest level (bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cascade using siblings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cascade to same level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cascade to same generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Cascade to calculation script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

open is a logical value that determines whether the generated worksheets should be opened after creation. A value of TRUE indicates that the spreadsheet should be opened; FALSE indicates that the spreadsheet should not be opened.

copy is a logical value that determines whether the formatting information of the parent spreadsheet is used in the creation of the new spreadsheet. A value of TRUE indicates that the
newly-created spreadsheet inherits the formatting of its parent; FALSE means no formatting is copied.

overwrite is a logical value that determines whether newly-created spreadsheets can overwrite previously saved spreadsheets. A value of TRUE means the user is not prompted when an overwrite occurs; a value of FALSE indicates that the user is given a chance to rename the spreadsheet.

listFile is a logical value that determines whether a report of the cascade is created. A value of TRUE means a listFile is created in the path with the name prefix0suffix.lst.

Example

=EssCascade("[Sample.xls]Sheet1",SAMPLE.XLS!A1:G20,SAMPLE.XLS!B2,"C:\ESSBASE\CLIENT\SAMPLE",,,1,FALSE,TRUE,FALSE,TRUE)

Notes

- The active spreadsheet is used when the sheetName parameter is missing.
- The contents of sheetName is used when the range parameter is missing.
- The active cell is used when the selection parameter is missing.
- The spreadsheet directory is used when the path parameter is missing.
- A value of 1 is assumed when the level parameter is missing.
- The value FALSE is assumed when open is missing. If too many spreadsheets are opened, Excel can run out of memory, causing unexpected results.
- The value TRUE is assumed when the copy parameter is missing.
- The value TRUE is assumed when the overwrite parameter is missing.
- The value FALSE is assumed when the listFile parameter is missing.

EssCell

Description

Returns the value represented by a data point as determined by the member items.

Syntax

EssCell (Membername)

Where Membername is the name of a member in the database.

Example

=EssCell("Year")

Notes:

- The active spreadsheet is used. If a worksheet is not logged in, the return value is #N/A.
- Up to 20 members, each from another dimension, can be specified.
• If not all members are specified, members from those dimensions not represented uses the top level member name.
• If a member name is invalid, the return value is #VALUE.

**EssConnect**

Description
Logs in to a server, application, and database combination.

Syntax

\[ EssConnect([\text{workbookName}]sheetName, username, password, server, application, database) \]

Where \[\text{workbookName}\text{sheetName}\] is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to be connected.

\text{username} is the text name of a user on the server.

\text{password} is a password for this user.

\text{server} is the text name of the server to which the connection occurs.

\text{application} is the text name of the application to which the connection occurs.

\text{database} is the text name of the database to which the connection occurs.

Example

\[=\text{EssConnect("[Sample.xls]Sheet1", "Supervisor", "Password", 
"Server1", "Sample", "Basic")}\]

Notes:
• The active spreadsheet is used when the \text{sheetName} parameter is missing.
• If a parameter (other than \text{sheetName}) is missing, the Essbase System Login dialog box is displayed.

**EssDisconnect**

Description
Logs out from the server.

Syntax

\[ \text{EssDisconnect([\text{workbookName}]sheetName)} \]

Where \[\text{workbookName}\text{sheetName}\] is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to disconnect.
Example

=EssDisconnect("[Sample.xls]Sheet1")

Note: The active spreadsheet is used when the sheetName parameter is missing.

**EssFlashBack**

Description
Restores your view of the database to the previous view.

Syntax

EssFlashBack([workbookName]sheetName)

Where [workbookName]sheetName is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to flash back.

Example

=EssFlashBack("[Sample.xls]Sheet1")

Note: The active spreadsheet is used when the sheetName parameter is missing.

**EssGetCurrency**

Description
Gets Essbase currency information from the specified spreadsheet.

Syntax

EssGetCurrency([workbookName]sheetName)

Where [workbookName]sheetName is the text name of the workbook and worksheet where the currency information is obtained.

Example

=EssGetCurrency("[Sample.xls]Sheet1")

Notes:
- The active spreadsheet is used when the sheetName parameter is missing.
- EssGetCurrency returns the active currency setting. For example, if the active currency setting is Canadian dollars, Essbase returns (CN$).
EssGetDataPoint

Description
Gets member information for a given data cell.

Syntax

```
EssGetDataPoint([workbookName]sheetName, Cell, Range, Aliases, Destination)
```

Where `sheetName` is the text name of the worksheet where the currency information is obtained. `Cell` is the data cell to return member information from. `Range` is a reference to the area of data to use to determine the member combination. `Aliases` is a Boolean value that indicates whether alias names are returned. `Destination` is the range of cells where you want to display the results.

Example

```
=EssGetDataPoint("[Samp.xls]Sheet1", C1, Sheet1!A1:G20, TRUE,B1)
```

Notes:

- The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- The active cell is used when the `Cell` parameter is missing.
- The active range is used if the `Range` parameter is missing.

EssGetGlobalOption

Description
Gets individual Essbase workspace options.

Syntax

```
EssGetGlobalOption(item)
```

Where `item` is a number that specifies what type of information you want. The item argument, return value, and return value type are shown in Table 25.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enable secondary button setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable FlashBack setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>This setting is maintained for backward compatibility with previous Essbase releases.</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify message level setting:</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 1 Info, Warning &amp; Error messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 2 Warning &amp; Error messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 3 Error messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 4 No messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable display unknown members setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable route messages to log setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable purge log setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking to browse Linked Objects setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Display Member Select Save Dialog Box setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Navigate Without Data</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

=EssGetGlobalOption(3)

returns TRUE if FlashBack is enabled or FALSE if it is not.

**Note:** The value #NUM! is returned when *item* is missing or is not number 1 through 11.

**EssGetMemberInfo**

**Description**

Gets information about member relationships.

**Syntax**

EssGetMemberInfo([workbookName]sheetName, MemberName, Action, Aliases, Destination)

Where [*workbookName*]sheetName is the text name of the workbook and worksheet where the options are set.

*MemberName* is the text name for a member for which information is retrieved.

*Action* is a number that specifies the type of relationship you want. The action arguments and return values are shown in Table 26.

**Table 26  Action Arguments and Return Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next or child level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>All or descendent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bottom or leaf level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sibling level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Same level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Same generation level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Calculation level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Previous or parent level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Dimension member belongs to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aliases is a Boolean value that indicates whether alias names are returned.

Destination is the range of cells where you want to display the results.

**Example**

```excel
=EssGetMemberInfo("[Sample.xls]Sheet1","Year",1,TRUE,B1)
```

**Notes:**
- The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- A value of 1 is used if `Action` is missing.
- The value of FALSE is assumed if `aliases` is Null or Empty.

**EssGetSheetOption**

**Description**

Gets individual Essbase spreadsheet options.

**Syntax**

```excel
EssGetSheetOption([workbookName]sheetName, item)
```

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet where the options operate.

`item` is a number that specifies the type of information you want. The item argument, return value, and return value type are shown in Table 27.

**Table 27 Item Arguments, Return Values, and Return Value Types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Specify drill level setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable Include Selection setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable Within Selection Group setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enable Remove Unselected Group setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify Indent setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable Suppress Missing setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable Suppress Zeros setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable Suppress Underscores</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Specify Alias for Missing label setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Enable Update mode setting (block storage databases only)</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Retrieval formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Enable Adjust Columns setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Enable Use Alias setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Specify Alias Name Table setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Enable Template Retrieve mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Enable Free Form/Version 2.x mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Enable Auto Sort Rows setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Enable Use Styles</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Specify No Access Alias setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Keep Only and Remove Only formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Zooms formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Enable Formula Fill setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Enable Member Names and Alias setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Enable Repeat Member Labels setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Enable Sheet Options for Query Designer setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Enable Latest Time Period</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Specify Latest Time Period</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Enable Hybrid Analysis</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Enables metadata sampling when performing a Zoom In operation</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Indicates the percentage of the members to retrieve when metadata sampling is enabled</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate (non-unique) member in the Excel comment box</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate member in the Excel spreadsheet</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Items 20 and 31 are not used.

Example

=EssGetSheetOption("[Sample.xls]Sheet1",10)

returns TRUE if the worksheet is in Update mode or FALSE if it is not.

Notes:
- Essbase uses the active spreadsheet when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- Essbase returns the value #NUM! when `item` is missing or is out of range.

**EssGetStyle**

Description

Retrieves styles information.

Syntax

`EssGetStyle([workbookName]sheetName, styleType, dimName, item)`

Where `[workbookName]sheetname` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet from which to retrieve style information.

`styleType` specifies the style setting you want to get, as shown in Table 28.

**Table 28  Style Types and Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>styleType</th>
<th>Style Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Parent Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Read/Write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Contains Formula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Dynamic Calculations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 29**  Item Meanings and Return Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Use style</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Font name</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Font size</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Underline</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Strikeout</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Foreground color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Background color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Border</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foreground and background colors are shown in **Table 30**.

**Table 30**  Foreground and Background Colors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fuchsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Aqua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Maroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Olive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Teal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Gray</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

=EssGetStyle("[Sample.xls]Sheet1",1,,5)

**EssKeepOnly**

Description
Performs a Keep Only on the selection range.

Syntax

```
EssKeepOnly([workbookName]sheetName, range, selection)
```

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to which the retrieve occurs.

*range* is reference to the area of data that is retrieved.

*selection* is a reference to the members in a dimension which are included in the retrieve. Those members not included from a dimension are excluded from the retrieval.

Example


Notes:
- The active spreadsheet is used when the *sheetName* parameter is missing.
- The contents of *sheetName* is used when the *range* parameter is missing.
- The active cell of *sheetName* is used when the *selection* parameter is missing.
### EssPivot

**Description**

Pivots the selected dimension.

**Syntax**

```
EssPivot([workbookName]sheetName, range, start, end)
```

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to which the retrieve occurs.

- `range` is a reference to the area of data to be retrieved.
- `start` is one cell reference indicating the dimension to be pivoted.
- `end` is one cell reference indicating the destination of the dimension selected by `start`.

**Example**

```
=EssPivot("[Sample.xls]Sheet1", SAMPLE.XLS!A1:G20, SAMPLE.XLS!B4, SAMPLE.XLS!C1)
```

**Notes:**

- The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- The contents of `sheetName` is used when the `range` parameter is missing.
- The current cell is used when the `start` parameter is missing.
- The current cell is used when the `end` parameter is missing.

### EssRemoveOnly

**Description**

Performs a Remove Only on the selection range for the dimension whose members you selected.

**Syntax**

```
EssRemoveOnly([workbookName]sheetName, range, selection)
```

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to which the retrieve occurs.

- `range` is reference to the area of data that is retrieved.
- `selection` is a reference to the members in a dimension which are to be removed in the retrieve.

**Example**

```
=EssRemoveOnly("[Sample.xls]Sheet1", SAMPLE.XLS!A1:G20, SAMPLE.XLS!B2)
```

**Notes:**

- The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- The contents of `sheetName` is used when the `range` parameter is missing.
- The active cell of `sheetName` is used when the `selection` parameter is missing.

**EssRetrieve**

Description
Retrieves data from the database. You can specify locking behavior.

Syntax

```
EssRetrieve([workbookName]sheetName, range, lock)
```

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to which the retrieve occurs.

`range` is a reference to the area of data that is retrieved.

`lock` is a number from 1 to 3 which specifies whether the database should lock the blocks and whether the spreadsheet should be updated. The lock arguments and associated actions are shown in Table 31.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lock</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not lock cells. Only a retrieve is performed. (Retrieve)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Locks the affected cells in the database and performs a retrieve. (Retrieve &amp; Lock)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Locks the affected cells in the database but does not perform a retrieve. (Lock)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
=EssRetrieve("[Sample.xls]Sheet1", SAMPLE.XLS!A1:G20, 2)
```

Notes:
- The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- The contents of `sheetName` is used when the `range` parameter is missing.
- The number 1 (Retrieve) is assumed when the `lock` parameter is missing.

**EssSendData**

Description
Updates the database with data from the specified spreadsheet or spreadsheet range.

Syntax

```
EssSendData([workbookName]sheetName, range)
```

---

230 Spreadsheet Toolkit
Where \([\text{workbookName}]\text{sheetName}\) is the text name of the workbook and worksheet from which the data is sent.

\(\text{range}\) is a reference to the area of data.

**Example**

\[=\text{EssSendData}([\text{Sample.xls}]\text{Sheet1}, \text{SAMPLE.XLS!A1:G20})\]

**Notes:**
- The active spreadsheet is used when the \(\text{sheetName}\) parameter is missing.
- The contents of \(\text{sheetName}\) is used when the \(\text{range}\) parameter is missing.

---

**EssSetCurrency**

**Description**

Sets Essbase currency information for the specified spreadsheet.

**Syntax**

\[\text{EssSetCurrency}([\text{workbookName}]\text{sheetName}, \text{currencyIdentifier})\]

Where \([\text{workbookName}]\text{sheetName}\) is the text name of the workbook and worksheet where the information is retrieved.

\(\text{currencyIdentifier}\) is the text name of the form:

CurName->CurTime->CurCategory->CurType

Not all currency items must be included. For example, here is one currency identifier:

"Qtr1->Yen"

**Example**

\[=\text{EssSetCurrency}([\text{Sample$.xls}]\text{Sheet1}, \text{"FEB->STERLING"})\]

**Notes:**
- The active spreadsheet is used when the \(\text{sheetName}\) parameter is missing.
- The currency conversion is removed when the \(\text{currencyIdentifier}\) parameter is missing.

---

**EssSetGlobalOption**

**Description**

Sets individual workspace options.

**Syntax**

\[\text{EssSetGlobalOption (item, option)}\]
item is a number that specifies which option you want to set. The item number, description, and data type are shown in Table 32.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enable secondary button setting</td>
<td>Boolean*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking setting</td>
<td>Boolean*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable FlashBack setting</td>
<td>Boolean*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>This setting is maintained for backward compatibility with previous Essbase releases.</td>
<td>Boolean*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify Message Level setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Info, Warning &amp; Error messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Warning &amp; Error messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Error messages only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 No messages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable Display Unknown member message setting*</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable route messages to log setting</td>
<td>Boolean*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable purge log setting</td>
<td>Boolean*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Enable double-clicking to browse Linked Reporting Objects setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Display Member Select Save dialog box setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Navigate Without Data</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

`=EssSetGlobalOption (3,TRUE)`

enables the FlashBack option.

Notes:

- The value ERR is returned when item is missing or is out of range.
- You must place quotes around all string arguments and NULL. Do not place quotes around numeric parameters (for example, 1).

**EssSetGlobalOptions**

Description

Sets individual workspace options.
Syntax

`EssSetGlobalOptions(rightMouse, doubleClick, flashBack, mbrSelect, messageLevel, displayUnknowns, createLog, purgeLog, enableLRO, displaySaveDialog, enableDataLessNav)`

Where `rightMouse` is a logical value specifying whether the right mouse button is enabled and interpreted by Essbase.

`doubleClick` is a logical value specifying whether double-clicking is enabled and interpreted by Essbase.

`flashBack` is a logical value specifying whether FlashBack is enabled.

`mbrSelect` is maintained for backward compatibility with previous Essbase releases.

`messageLevel` is a number specifying the level of error reporting that the user sees on the screen. The `messageLevel` parameters and associated actions are shown in Table 33.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Level</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Display error, warning and information messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Display error and warning messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Display error messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Display no messages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`displayUnknowns` is a logical value specifying whether Essbase displays a message each time the server encounters an unrecognized token.

`createLog` is a logical value specifying whether a log file should be created to capture messages coming from the server. If a value of TRUE is specified, ALL error messages are placed into the log file. A value of FALSE means NO error messages are saved. The log file created is `c:/essbase/message.log` where `c:/essbase` is the path name defined in the ARBORPATH environment variable. (If your system uses another ARBORPATH setting, Essbase creates the log file in that directory).

`purgeLog` is a logical value specifying whether to purge the log file and start fresh after a session.

`enableLRO` is a logical value specifying whether double-clicking is enabled to access LROs.

`displaySaveDialog` is a logical value specifying whether to prompt you to save a member selection object in the Essbase Member Selection dialog box.

`enableDataLessNav` is a logical value specifying whether to turn Navigate Without Data on or off.

Example

`=EssSetGlobalOptions(TRUE, TRUE, TRUE, FALSE, 2, TRUE, TRUE, TRUE, TRUE, TRUE)`
Notes:

- No additional parameters for EssSetGlobalOptions are added after Essbase Release 5. Use EssSetGlobalOption to set options individually.
- When a parameter is missing, the active worksheet value of that parameter is used, and no error is returned.

**EssSetMenu**

Description

Removes or restores the Essbase menu from Excel.

Syntax

```plaintext
EssSetMenu(SetMenu)
```

Where `SetMenu` is a Boolean value that specifies whether the Essbase menu should be added or removed from Excel.

Example

```plaintext
=EssSetMenu(TRUE)
```

**Note:** A TRUE value indicates that the menu should be restored, A FALSE value indicates that the menu should be removed.

**EssSetSheetOption**

Description

Sets individual Essbase spreadsheet options.

Syntax

```plaintext
EssSetSheetOption([workbookName].sheetName, item, option)
```

Where `[workbookName].sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet where `option` is set.

`item` is a number that specifies the setting you want. The item arguments, description, and expected data types are shown in Table 34.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Specify Drill Level setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enable Include Selection setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable Within Selection Group setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 34  Item Return Values and Types
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enable Remove Unselected Groups setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify Indent setting</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enable Suppress Missing setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enable Suppress Zeros setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enable Suppress Underscores setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Specify Alias for Missing label setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Enable Update mode setting (block storage databases only)</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Retrieval formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Enable Adjust Columns setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Enable Alias Names setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Specify Alias Name Table setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Enable Template Retrieve mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Enable Free Form/Version 2.x mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Enable Auto Sort Rows setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Enable Use Styles</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Specify No Access Alias setting</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Keep Only and Remove Only formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Enable Retain on Zooms formula preservation setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Enable Formula Fill</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Enable Member Names and Alias setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Enable Repeat Member Labels setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Enable Sheet Options for Query Designer setting</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Enable Latest Time Period</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Specify Latest Time Period</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Enable Hybrid Analysis</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Enables metadata sampling when performing a Zoom In operation</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Indicates the percentage of the members to retrieve when metadata sampling is enabled</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate (non-unique) member in the Excel comment box</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Enables display of the qualified name of the duplicate member in the Excel spreadsheet</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Items 20 and 31 are not used.

*option* is the value set for the item. When specifying *option*, use the type listed in Table 34 next to the item you are setting.

**Example**

```excel
=EssSetSheetOption ([Sample.xls]Sheet1",10,TRUE)
```

puts the worksheet in Update mode.

**Notes:**

- The active spreadsheet is used when the *sheetName* parameter is missing.
- To use items 21 and 22, you must enable item 11.
- To use item 23, you must enable item 22.
- If you enable items 11, 21, or 22, items 6 and 7 are not available.
- If you enable item 22, item 4 is not available.

**EssSetSheetOptions**

**Description**

Sets spreadsheet options.

**Syntax**

```excel
EssSetSheetOptions([workbookName]sheetName, drillLevel, includeSelection, selectionOnly, onlyMode, indent, suppressMissing, suppressZeros, suppressUnderscores, missingAlias, updateMode, preserveFormulas, adjustColumns, autoSortRows, alternateNames, altNameTable, templateRetrieve, version2x)
```

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet in which the options occurs.

*drillLevel* is a number that indicates the zoom level used for reporting. The *drillLevel* parameters and associated action are shown in Table 35.

**Table 35** Drill Level Parameters and Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drill Level</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Zoom In to next level (children).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Zoom In to all levels (descendants).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spreadsheet Toolkit
**Drill Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drill Level</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoom In to the lowest level (bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Zoom In using siblings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Zoom In to same level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoom In to same generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Zoom In to calculation script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

includeSelection is a logical value specifying whether to include the item being zoomed in upon in the report.

selectionOnly is a logical value specifying whether a zoom or keep only operation affects every identical member or only the member selected.

onlyMode is a logical value specifying whether to "Remove Unselected Groups." If TRUE, all dimension groups that are not in the selected group are removed. This option is not available if you select the "Retain on Zooms" mode option.

indent is a number that indicates the indentation level used for reporting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indent Value</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No indentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sub-items are indented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Totals are indented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

suppressMissing is a logical value specifying whether rows containing only #Missing values should be reported.

suppressZeros is a logical value specifying whether rows containing only zero values should be reported.

suppressUnderscores is a logical value specifying whether underscore characters in member names should be converted to spaces.

missingAlias is a text value which is used in reporting for replacement of #Missing.

updateMode is a logical value specifying whether every retrieval locks the associated blocks at the database.

preserveFormulas is a logical value specifying whether formulas are preserved.

adjustColumns is a logical value specifying whether column widths should be adjusted after a retrieval.

autoSortRows is a logical value specifying whether members in data rows are sorted in database Outline order. The value of templateRetrieve or version2x (or both) must be TRUE for this setting to take effect.

alternateNames is a logical value specifying whether alternate names should be sent back by the server.
**altNameTable** is a text value specifying which alternate names table to use on the server.

**templateRetrieve** is a logical value specifying template retrieve mode.

**version2x** is a logical value specifying whether to report using Version 2.x compatibility mode.

**Example**

```plaintext
=EssSetSheetOptions("[Sample.xls]Sheet1", 2, TRUE, FALSE, FALSE, TRUE, TRUE, TRUE, TRUE, "0", FALSE, TRUE, TRUE, TRUE, "DEFAULT", FALSE, FALSE)
```

**Notes:**

- No additional parameters for EssSetSheetOptions are added after Essbase Release 5. Use EssSetSheetOption to set options individually.
- The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- When a parameter is missing, the active worksheet value of that parameter is used, and no error is returned.

---

**EssSetStyle**

**Description**

Sets styles information.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
EssSetStyle([workbookName] sheetName, styleType, dimName, item, newValue)
```

Where `[workbookName] sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to perform the action.

`styleType` specifies the style setting you want to set, as shown in Table 36.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>styleType</th>
<th>Style Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Parent Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Read/Write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Contains Formula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Dynamic Calculations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

238  Spreadsheets Toolkit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>styleType</th>
<th>Style Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Linked Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Integration Server Drill-Through</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

dimName is the dimension name if styleType is 0; otherwise this parameter should be set to Null.

item is the style you want to set.

newValue contains the setting of item, as shown in Table 37.

**Table 37  Item Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>newValue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Use style</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Font name</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Font size</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Underline</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Strikeout</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Foreground color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Background color</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Border</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foreground and background colors are shown in Table 38.

**Table 38  Foreground and Background Colors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fuchsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Aqua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Maroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Olive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Teal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Gray</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

This example sets the style for child members to italic and displays the style in the spreadsheet.

=EssSetStyle("[Sample.xls]Sheet1",1,,5,TRUE)
=EssSetStyle("[Sample.xls]Sheet1",1,,1,TRUE)

**EssUnlock**

Description

Unlocks cells on the server for the specified spreadsheet.

Syntax

EssUnlock([workbookName]sheetName)

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet from which the connection information is used.

Example

=EssUnlock("[Sample.xls]Sheet1")

*Note:* The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.

**EssZoomIn**

Description

Zooms in on the selected members.
Syntax

`EssZoomIn([workbookName]sheetName, range, selection, level, across)`

Where `[workbookName]sheetName` is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to which the retrieve occurs.

`range` is a reference to the area of data to be retrieved.

`selection` is a reference to the affected member or members.

`level` is a number which indicates the granularity of the zoom. The level parameters and associated action are shown in Table 39.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Zoom In to next level (children).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Zoom In to all levels (descendants).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoom In to the lowest level (bottom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Zoom In using siblings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Zoom In to same level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoom In to same generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Zoom In via calculation script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`across` is a logical value that specifies whether the resulting zoomed in data should appear in the spreadsheet going across or down. A TRUE value indicates that the data should be displayed across while a FALSE value indicates that the data should be displayed downward. `across` is only meaningful for top-level members of a dimension, also known as dimension or title members (for example, Products in Sample Basic).

Example

`=EssZoomIn("[Sample.xls]Sheet1", SAMPLE.XLS!A1:G20, SAMPLE.XLS!B2,2,FALSE)`

Notes:

- The active spreadsheet is used when the `sheetName` parameter is missing.
- The contents of `sheetName` is used when the `range` parameter is missing.
- The active cell of `sheetName` is used when the `selection` parameter is missing.
- A value of 1 is assumed when the `level` parameter is missing.
- A value of FALSE is assumed when the `across` parameter is missing.
**EssZoomOut**

Description
Zooms out on the selected members.

Syntax
EssZoomOut([workbookName]sheetName, range, selection)

Where [workbookName]sheetName is the text name of the workbook and worksheet to which the retrieval occurs.

range is a reference to the area of data that is retrieved.

selection is a reference to the affected member or members.

Example
=EssZoomOut("[Sample.xls]Sheet1", SAMPLE.XLS!B5,SAMPLE.XLS!B2)

Notes:
- The active spreadsheet is used when the sheetName parameter is missing.
- The contents of sheetName is used when the range parameter is missing.
- The active cell of sheetName is used when the selection parameter is missing.

**Menu Equivalent Macro Reference**

These spreadsheet macros are identical to the equivalent commands on the Essbase menu. Use the macros to perform actions as if you selected them from the menu. The requirements for the macros are the same as those for the menu commands. For example, if you must be logged in to an instance of Analytic Server to use a menu command, you must also be logged in to Analytic Server to use the equivalent spreadsheet macro.

Consult the Contents pane for an alphabetical listing of Menu Equivalent macros.

**EssMenuCalculate**

Description
Opens the Essbase Calculation dialog box and enables you to calculates the active database or checks on the status of an active database calculation.

Syntax
EssMenuCalculate()
Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuCalculate()

**EssMenuCascade**

Description
Opens the Essbase Cascade Options dialog box and enables you to replicate worksheets using member combinations.

Syntax
EssMenuCascade()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuCascade()

**EssMenuConnect**

Description
Opens the Essbase System Login dialog box and enables you to connect to a an instance of Analytic Server.

Syntax
EssMenuConnect()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuConnect()
**EssMenuCurrencyReport**

Description
Opens the Essbase Currency Report dialog box if the connected database is associated with a currency database and enables you to perform ad-hoc currency conversions during data retrieval.

Syntax
EssMenuCurrencyReport()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuCurrencyReport()

**EssMenuDatalessNav**

Description
Controls whether navigational operations such as Pivot, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Keep Only, and Remove Only retrieves data. A check mark next to the command in the Essbase menu indicates this feature is turned on. This command serves the same function as using Navigate without Data in the Essbase Options dialog box. If Navigate Without Data is currently on, selecting it turns it off, and vice versa.

Syntax
EssMenuDatalessNav()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuDatalessNav()

**EssMenuDisconnect**

Description
Opens the Essbase Disconnect dialog box.
Syntax
EssMenuDisconnect()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuDisconnect()

EssMenuHelp

Description
Opens the Oracle Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in User's Guide.

Syntax
EssMenuHelp()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuHelp()

EssMenuFlashBack

Description
Restores the previous view.

Syntax
EssMenuFlashBack()

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuFlashBack()
**EssMenuKeepOnly**

Description
Retains only the selected member (the active cell) or member range in the worksheet.

Syntax
```
EssMenuKeepOnly()
```

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
```
=EssMenuKeepOnly()
```

**EssMenuLinkedObjects**

Description
Opens the Linked Objects Browser dialog box when you select cells to edit LROs.

Syntax
```
EssMenuLinkedObjects()
```

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
```
=EssMenuLinkedObjects()
```

**EssMenuLock**

Description
Locks data blocks that appear in the current worksheet. You can lock only one view.

Syntax
```
EssMenuLock()
```

Return Value
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.
Example

=EssMenuLock()

**EssMenuMemberSelect**

**Description**
Opens the Essbase Member Selection dialog box and enables you to select members from the multidimensional database outline.

**Syntax**

EssMenuMemberSelect()

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

=EssMenuMemberSelect()

**EssMenuOptions**

**Description**
Opens the Essbase Options dialog box and enables you to select options for the active worksheet and customize the behavior of Spreadsheet Add-in software.

**Syntax**

EssMenuOptions()

**Return Value**

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

=EssMenuOptions()

**EssMenuPivot**

**Description**
Changes the orientation (from row to column or from column to row) of the group of members associated with the active cell.
Syntax

EssMenuPivot()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

=EssMenuPivot()

**EssMenuQueryDesigner**

Description

Opens Query Designer.

Syntax

EssMenuQueryDesigner()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

=EssMenuQueryDesigner()

**EssMenuRemoveOnly**

Description

Removes only the selected member (the active cell) or member range in the worksheet.

Syntax

EssMenuRemoveOnly()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example

=EssMenuRemoveOnly()
**EssMenuRetrieve**

**Description**
Retrieves data into the active worksheet, and places the data at the beginning of the active worksheet.

**Syntax**
```
EssMenuRetrieve()
```

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**
```
=EssMenuRetrieve()
```

**EssMenuRetrieveLock**

**Description**
Locks the data blocks specified in the retrieval. Other users cannot update blocks you locked.

**Syntax**
```
EssMenuRetrieveLock()
```

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**
```
=EssMenuRetrieveLock()
```

**EssMenuSend**

**Description**
Updates the active database on the server with data in your worksheet.

**Syntax**
```
EssMenuSend()
```
Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuSend()

**EssMenuUnlock**

Description

Unlocks blocks that you locked

Syntax

EssMenuUnlock()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuUnlock()

**EssMenuWizard**

Description

Opens Retrieval Wizard.

Syntax

EssMenuWizard()

Return Value

Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

Example
=EssMenuWizard()
**EssMenuZoomIn**

**Description**
Retrieves and expands data from Essbase according to the options specified in the Essbase Options dialog box.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssMenuZoomIn()
```

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
=EssMenuZoomIn()
```

---

**EssMenuZoomOut**

**Description**
Collapses the view of data according to the options specified in the Essbase Options dialog box.

**Syntax**

```vba
EssMenuZoomOut()
```

**Return Value**
Returns 0 if successful. A negative number indicates a local failure (see “VBA Return Values” on page 214). A return value greater than zero indicates a failure on the server.

**Example**

```vba
=EssMenuZoomOut()
```
Using Drill-Through

In This Chapter

About Drill-Through Wizard ................................................................. 253
About Drill-Through ............................................................................. 253

About Drill-Through Wizard

Drill-Through Wizard enables you to customize predefined drill-through reports. The Drill-Through Wizard guides you through these tasks:

- Selecting which columns to retrieve from the relational data source
  Decide which columns you must see from the predefined report.
- Selecting the display order for columns
  Change the default display order of columns across the worksheet.
- Selecting a sort order for data
- Selecting a sort order for a column
- Selecting data filters

From Spreadsheet Add-in, you can access detail-level drill-through reports that are based on the member intersections of Essbase data cells in your worksheet. Using Drill-Through Wizard, you can also customize a predefined drill-through report.

Related Topics

“About Drill-Through” on page 253
“Customizing Reports with Drill-Through Wizard” on page 255
“Selecting Reports to View or Customize” on page 255

About Drill-Through

From Spreadsheet Add-in, you can access detail-level drill-through reports that are based on the member intersections of Essbase data cells in your worksheet. Using Drill-Through Wizard, you can also customize a predefined drill-through report.
Accessing Drill-Through

To access drill-through reports from Spreadsheet Add-in:

1. **Locate a drill-through cell as indicated by its style.**
   
   Select one cell or a continuous range of cells from the same parent in the worksheet to display all drill-through reports associated with the cell you select.

   **Note:** For Integration Server to return a drill-through report when multiple cells are selected, all members selected for multiple-cell drill-through must come from these locations:
   
   - The same physical table and column in the relational source database
   - The same member level in the underlying OLAP metaoutline
   - The same hierarchy.

   A multiple-cell drill-through operation is valid only if all three criteria noted above are met. A message is displayed if the combination of cells you select is invalid for performing a multiple-cell drill-through operation.

2. **Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.**
   
   If you are selecting one cell, you may alternatively select Enable Linked Object Browsing in the Essbase Options dialog box (Global page), which enables you to double-click a linked object cell to open Linked Objects Browser.

3. **Select the drill-through report, and then click View/Launch.**
   
   Essbase launches drill-through. If only one report exists for the selected cells, and if that report is not designed to be customized, drill-through generates the report and displays the results in a spreadsheet. The worksheet is added before the current worksheet.

4. **If you are prompted by the display of the Drill-Through Login to connect to Integration Server and an SQL data source, enter the Integration Server name and your database user name and password.**

5. **If multiple reports exist for the cell or cell range that you select, follow the steps in “Selecting Reports to View or Customize” on page 255 to select a report.**

   **Note:** An administrator at your organization develops drill-through reports and specifies (1) whether you can customize the report, and (2) whether you must log on to Integration Services and the relational data source.

Related Topics

“Customizing Reports with Drill-Through Wizard” on page 255

“About Drill-Through” on page 253
Selecting Reports to View or Customize

If multiple drill-through reports exist for the cell or cell range that you select in the spreadsheet, Integration Services displays the Select Drill-Through Report dialog box. This dialog box displays the list of drill-through reports available for the cells that you select in the spreadsheet. Depending on how the report was defined in Integration Services Console, your access may be only to view, and not to customize, reports.

To view a drill-through report:
1. From Available Reports, select a report.
2. Click Execute.

   Integration Services retrieves the data from the relational source and displays the results in a spreadsheet. The worksheet is added before the current active worksheet.

To customize a drill-through report:
1. From Available Reports, select a report.
2. Click Customize.
3. Click Next to display the Select Columns and Display Order.
4. Follow the steps in “Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 256 to select and order columns for the customized report.

Note: The Customize button may be enabled or disabled for a given report, depending on how the report was defined in Integration Services Console.

Related Topics
“Accessing Drill-Through” on page 254
“Customizing Reports with Drill-Through Wizard” on page 255

Customizing Reports with Drill-Through Wizard

Drill-Through Wizard enables you to customize predefined drill-through reports. For example, you can choose to exclude certain columns or to change row and column ordering. To customize a report using the wizard, you must access drill-through and select a report.

Drill-Through Wizard guides you through these tasks:
1. “Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 256 to retrieve from the relational database
2. “Selecting Data Sort Order” on page 257 for the drill-through report
3. “Selecting Data Filters” on page 258 to determine what Integration Services retrieves for the report.
Selecting and Ordering Columns

In the Select Columns and Display Order dialog box, you select source columns from to be displayed in the drill-through report, and you determine the display order of columns across the spreadsheet. These columns contain detailed information not available in the Essbase database; for example, a list of store managers.

The Selected Columns list box displays the columns from the Available Columns list box in expanded form. These columns are part of the drill-through report (as defined in Integration Services Console by an administrator at your organization). You can move columns out of the Selected Columns list box to exclude them from the drill-through report.

To select and order columns for the drill-through report:

1. In Available Columns, select the column to include in the report. Click to view all columns in a dimension.
2. Use the arrows to move selected columns to and from Selected Columns.
3. To rearrange the display order of columns, select a column to rearrange in Selected Columns, and then click Move Up or Move Down.
4. When all columns that you want included in the report are displayed in the correct order in Selected Columns, perform an action:
   - Click Next and follow the steps in “Selecting Data Sort Order” on page 257 to further customize the report.
   - Click Finish to generate the report and view the results in the spreadsheet.

Related Topics

“Customizing Reports with Drill-Through Wizard” on page 255

Sorting Multiple Columns

To select a sort order for multiple columns simultaneously:

1. To select columns in the list that are not adjacent, press Ctrl and select each column for which you want to select a sort order. To select a range of columns, press Shift and click the first and last columns in the list, which also selects all columns in between them.
2. Click Order By.
3. Select Ascending or Descending, and then click OK.
Selecting Data Sort Order

In the Select Data Sort Order dialog box, you can determine the order in which Integration Services displays the rows that it retrieves. For example, you can sort the contents of a REGION.DIRECTOR column in ascending order to present the regional directors in alphabetical order in the drill-through report.

To define the sort order of rows in the drill-through report:

1. Perform the tasks described in “Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 256.
2. In Available Columns, select the column for which you want to define a sort order.
   - The columns in the Available Columns list box are those that you selected in “Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 256.
   - The columns in the Column list box are those for which a sort order is defined in Integration Services.
3. Use the arrows to move columns to and from the right list box.
4. To rearrange the display order of columns, select the column to rearrange in Column, and then click Move Up or Move Down.
5. In Column, select a column for which you want to define the row order.
6. Double-click the column to change the data sort order from Ascending to Descending (or conversely) to define whether the rows in the report are sorted in ascending or descending order.
   - If a data sort order was selected when the report was created in Integration Services, that selection is displayed in the Order by list. Otherwise, the default sort order is ascending.
7. To change the data sort order for multiple columns simultaneously, see “Sorting Multiple Columns” on page 256.
8. When you finish arranging and sorting rows, perform an action:
   - Click Next and follow the steps in “Selecting Data Filters” on page 258 to further customize the report.
   - Click Finish to generate the report and view the results in the spreadsheet.
   - Click Back.

Related Topics

“Selecting Data Sort Order” on page 257
“Sorting Multiple Columns” on page 256
Selecting Data Filters

In the Select Data Filters dialog box, you can apply filters to determine which data Integration Services retrieves for the drill-through report.

To apply an existing filter:
1 Perform the tasks described in “Selecting Data Sort Order” on page 257.
2 In Filter, select a filter to apply to this drill-through report.
   The full string of the filter is displayed in the lower Condition box.
3 Click Finish.
   Integration Services generates the customized drill-through report and displays the results in the spreadsheet. The worksheet is added before the current active worksheet.

To apply a new filter:
1 Perform the tasks described in “Selecting Data Sort Order” on page 257.
2 From Column, select a column.
   The columns in the Column list box are those that you selected in “Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 256.
   If a filter is attached to the column, it is displayed in the Condition list box. The full string of the filter is displayed in the lower Condition box.
3 Click Add condition.
4 To set the conditions of the filter, see “Creating Member Filters” on page 259.
5 To add this filter to the list of saved filters, click Add new filter.
6 In Filter Name enter a Name for this filter.
   If you want the filter description and conditions to match the filter that you just created, select Copy definition of current filter, and then click OK.
7 To clear a filter, select the filter, and then click Clear; to clear all filters, click Clear All.
   Clicking Clear or Clear All does not delete permanently saved filters.
8 When you are finished editing and deleting filters, click Finish.
   Integration Services generates the customized drill-through report and displays the results in the spreadsheet. The worksheet is added before the current active worksheet.

Note: After a drill-through operation, if you attempt to disconnect from Essbase from a worksheet in the current workbook, an Essbase error message is displayed. To disconnect, first do a retrieval from the worksheet, and then disconnect.

Related Topics
“Creating Member Filters” on page 259
Creating Member Filters

You can define which members Integration Services retrieves for a drill-through report. The member filters that you define can be used once or can be saved and accessed again, as described in “Selecting Data Filters” on page 258.

To create a member filter:

1. In Set Filter on Column, select the column to which the condition applies from Column.
   The column displayed in the Column list box is the one you selected in “Selecting Data Filters” on page 258.

2. Use one method to create the filter:
   - Build the filter interactively. Proceed to step 3.
   - Enter the filter directly into the Filters list box and proceed to step 4.
     Use the SQL syntax supported by the relational data source; for example:
     Region.Director in ('West')

3. To build a filter interactively, perform these tasks:
   a. Select the operator to use from Operator.
   b. Enter the condition in Condition (for example, West), or click Browse to open a list of all possible values for that column.
      Integration Services retrieves these values directly from the relational data source. If the relational data source contains many values, Integration Services confirms whether to view them all.
   c. Select the value, and then click OK.
      To select multiple values that are not adjacent, press Ctrl and click each value. To select a range of values, press Shift and click the first and last values. You can select multiple values only if you selected in or not in as the operator.
   d. If you specify multiple conditions, from Add Type, select And or Or.
   e. Click Add.

4. To define another condition on the filter, return to step 2.

5. Optional: Edit filters using the SQL syntax required by the relational data source.

6. Click OK.

To permanently save this filter, see “Saving, Deleting, and Renaming Member Filters” on page 260.

Related Topics

“Saving, Deleting, and Renaming Member Filters” on page 260

“Selecting Data Filters” on page 258
Saving, Deleting, and Renaming Member Filters

To save filters, in Select Data Filters, click Save Filters.

All filters created for the drill-through report are saved.

Whenever you use the Select Data Filters dialog box, you can select from the list of filters that you saved.

Note: You must click Save Filters to save changes, such as adding, deleting, or renaming, to the filters.

To delete filters:
1 In Select Data Filters, from Filter, select a filter to delete.
2 Click Delete.
3 Click Save Filters.

To rename filters:
1 In Select Data Filters, from Filter, select a filter to rename.
2 Click Rename.
3 In Filter Name, enter a name for the filter.
4 Click OK.
5 Click Save Filters.
Essbase Login Help

In This Chapter

Essbase System Login Dialog Box........................................................................ 261
Change Password Dialog Box........................................................................... 261
Database Note Dialog Box ............................................................................... 262

Essbase System Login Dialog Box

To use Essbase, you must first log on to the server.

➢ To log on to an Essbase Server:

1. Select Essbase, and then Connect.
2. In Essbase System Login, in Server, select the server you want to access or enter the name of the server.
3. Enter your user name.
4. Enter your password.
5. Click OK.

When the server connection is complete, a list of available application and database pairs is displayed in the Application/Database list. Essbase enables simultaneous access to multiple applications. An application can contain multiple databases. Only databases that you can access are displayed in the list.

6. Select an application and database pair, and then click OK.

Change Password Dialog Box

Use the Change Password dialog box to change your password on Essbase Server. You can change your password only if you are connected to a server.

➢ To change your password:

1. Select Essbase, and then Connect.

If you are not currently connected to a database, you must connect to one.

2. Click Change Password.
3 Enter a password in **New Password**.

4 Enter the password again in **Confirm Password**.

5 Click **OK**.

**Note:** If Essbase forces you to change your password (for example, if your password expires) the Change Password dialog box is displayed automatically.

### Database Note Dialog Box

The Database Note dialog box displays an informative note for the active database. A database note provides useful information from the Essbase administrator to other users of a database. For example, the note can be used to broadcast messages about the status of a database, deadlines for updates, and so on.
About the Basic Tutorial

This tutorial describes basic tasks that you use most often when working with Essbase. (Appendix B describes more advanced tasks.)

The examples in this tutorial are based on the Sample Basic database that is included with the Essbase installation. Contact the Essbase system administrator for information about accessing the Sample Basic database and other databases on Essbase Server.

This tutorial assumes the Spreadsheet Add-in is installed and loaded on your computer, and that the Essbase toolbar is activated. See Chapter 2, “Getting Started with Spreadsheet Add-in.”

Review these important sections before starting the basic tutorial:

- “Basic Tutorial Prerequisites” on page 263
- “Tutorial Guidelines” on page 264
- “About the Sample Basic Database” on page 265
- “Restarting the Tutorial” on page 265

Basic Tutorial Prerequisites

Before you begin the Basic tutorial, you must set Essbase options so that your worksheet view matches the tutorial illustrations.
To set worksheet options:

1. **Start Excel.**
2. **Select Essbase, and then Options.**
3. **In Essbase Options,** select **Display,** and then verify that only these Display options are selected:
   - Indentation—Totals
   - Cells—Adjust Columns
   - Aliases—Use Alias
   
   Clear all other Display options.
4. **Select Zoom,** and then verify that only these Zoom options are selected:
   - Zoom In—Next Level
   - Member Retention—Include Selection
   - Sampling Percentage—100
   
   Clear all other Zoom options.
5. **Select Mode,** and then **Under Retrieval,** verify that **Advanced Interpretation** is selected.
   
   Clear all other Mode options.
6. **Select Global,** and then verify that only these Global options are selected:
   - Mouse Actions
     - Limit to Connected Sheets
     - Enable Secondary Button
     - Enable Double-Clicking
     - Enable Linked Object Browsing
   - Memory—Enable Flashback
   - Display Messages—Errors
   - Log File
     - Route Messages to Log File
     - Purge Log File Every Session
   
   Clear all other Global options.
7. **Click OK.**

**Tutorial Guidelines**

Keep in mind these guidelines during this tutorial:

- You must be connected to the Sample Basic database during the tutorial so that your worksheet view matches the tutorial illustrations.
To access many Essbase commands:

- Select the command from the Essbase menu
- Click the icon on the Essbase toolbar
- For the Zoom In and Zoom Out commands, double-click the primary or the secondary mouse button

After you change a worksheet option in the Essbase Options dialog box, you must perform a retrieval or a drill-down operation for the setting to take effect.

Follow each step in the tutorial because each task builds upon the previous task. Do not skip the final steps at the end of sections, because these steps are often necessary to prepare you for the next tutorial task.

If you err or find yourself out of step with the tutorial, select Essbase, and then FlashBack, to undo the last command and return to the previous worksheet view.

The values in the Sample Basic database that represent ratios or percentages are calculated to a very high level of precision (for example, 55.26162826). You can apply a cell format to control the number of decimal places that are displayed in data values. For details on applying cell formats, see the Excel documentation.

Numeric values shown in the tutorial illustrations reflect a freshly loaded database and may not match the values stored in your database.

Some worksheet columns are adjusted for clarity in the illustrations. Do not change the width of columns in the worksheet to follow the tutorial steps. The Adjust Columns option in the Display page of the Essbase Options dialog box adjusts columns for you.

### About the Sample Basic Database

The Sample Basic database used in this tutorial is based on a hypothetical company in the beverage industry. The major products of the company are various kinds of sodas. These products are sold in U.S. markets, which are categorized by state and region. Financial data for the company is collected monthly and is summarized by quarter and by year. The company uses Essbase to calculate financial and accounting data, such as sales, cost of goods sold, and payroll. The company tracks actual and budget data, and the variance and percent variance between actual and budget data.

### Restarting the Tutorial

1. Select the worksheet.
2. Select Edit, then Clear, and then All
3. Press Enter or click OK.
Retrieving Data

Now that you are more familiar with the Essbase environment, you can connect to an instance of Essbase Server and start using Essbase and Spreadsheet Add-in. This section guides you through a typical Essbase session where you connect to a database and retrieve data in various ways.

This topic outlines these basic retrieval tasks:

- “Lesson: Connecting to a Database” on page 266
- “Lesson: Retrieving Data from a Database” on page 267
- “Lesson: Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 268
- “Lesson: Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 270
- “Lesson: Customizing Drill-Down and Drill-Up Behavior” on page 271

Caution! If your Essbase Options settings differ from the settings specified in “Basic Tutorial Prerequisites” on page 263, your worksheet view will not match the illustrations shown in this tutorial.

Remember that you can perform common data retrieval tasks in these ways:

- Select commands from the Essbase menu on the Excel menu bar
- Double-click the primary or secondary mouse button in the cell (for Retrieve, Zoom In, and Zoom Out commands)
- Click the Essbase toolbar icons

Lesson: Connecting to a Database

To access Essbase data, you must first connect to a database on an instance of Essbase Server. This tutorial assumes that you can connect to a server, an application, and a database.

To complete this lesson, you need the name of the server to which you want to connect, your user name, and your password. If you do not know this information, contact the Essbase system administrator.

Note: Essbase does not support multiple instances of Excel.
4 Enter your password.

5 Click OK.

A list of available application/database pairs is displayed in the Application/Database list box.

6 Select Sample Basic, and then click OK.

If Sample Basic is not shown in the Application/Database list box, ask the Essbase system administrator to install it.

User Reference

“Logging On to Essbase” on page 22

Lesson: Retrieving Data from a Database

You use Spreadsheet Add-in to request data from Essbase Server and retrieve the information into a worksheet.

To retrieve data into a blank worksheet:

1 Select File, and then New, or click ![File].

You must be connected to the Sample Basic database.

2 Perform one action:

- Double-click an empty cell, or press Alt+S+R.
- Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
- Click ![Essbase] on the Essbase toolbar, or press Alt+S+R.

Essbase retrieves data into the worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>105522</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Spreadsheet Add-in does not support worksheet sizes greater than 65,536 rows by 256 columns.

These five dimensions are retrieved: Measures, Product, Market, Scenario, and Year.
When you retrieve data into a blank worksheet, Essbase returns data from the top levels of each dimension, from which you can navigate, or drill down, to more detailed levels of data.

**User Reference**

“Retrieving Multidimensional Data” on page 29

Chapter 3, “Retrieving and Updating Data”

**Lesson: Drilling Down to More Detail**

You can drill down to various levels of multidimensional data in the worksheet. For example, if you want to view data for a quarter or month rather than an aggregate data value for the whole year, you can drill down on the Year dimension.

- To drill-down on members, perform one action:
  - Select the member, then select **Essbase**, and then **Zoom In**.
  - Select the member, and then double-click the primary mouse button.
  - Select the member, and then click **Zoom In** on the Essbase toolbar.

**Lesson: Drilling Down on Rows**

- To drill down to lower levels of the Year dimension:

  1. **On Year** in cell **A2**, double-click the primary mouse button.

     The drill-down action retrieves data for the level below (the children of) Year: Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4:

     | A  | B       | C     | D     | E   | F    |
     |----|---------|-------|-------|-----|------|
     | 1  | Measures| Product| Market| Scenario |
     | 2  | Qtr1    | 24703 |       |      |      |
     | 3  | Qtr2    | 27107 |       |      |      |
     | 4  | Qtr3    | 27912 |       |      |      |
     | 5  | Qtr4    | 25800 |       |      |      |
     | 6  | Year    | 105522|       |      |      |

     With Essbase, you can retrieve members into columns or rows that are grouped or nested. Row groups containing multiple levels of data are nested within single-member row groups. For example, a row group containing Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4 may be nested within one-member row for a region, such as East. Drilling down to lower levels of database members is one way to retrieve data into nested groups.

  2. **In cell D1**, double-click to drill down on **Market** and create nested groups of rows down the worksheet:
Lesson: Drilling Across Columns

You can display the results of a drill-down across columns. Drilling across columns applies only to the top-level member of a dimension (for example, Product or Scenario).

To drill down on Scenario and retrieve its respective members into columns:

1. Press Alt and double-click Scenario (in cell E1).
2. Release Alt.

Essbase displays the data in columns across the worksheet:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>5380</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>-1120</td>
<td>-17.23076923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>6499</td>
<td>7550</td>
<td>-1051</td>
<td>-13.9205298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>6346</td>
<td>7550</td>
<td>-1204</td>
<td>-15.94701987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>5936</td>
<td>6790</td>
<td>-854</td>
<td>-12.57731959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>24161</td>
<td>23390</td>
<td>-4229</td>
<td>-14.89609017</td>
<td>24161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>7137</td>
<td>8960</td>
<td>-1823</td>
<td>-20.34698214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>7515</td>
<td>9290</td>
<td>-1775</td>
<td>-19.1065662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>7939</td>
<td>9870</td>
<td>-1931</td>
<td>-19.56433637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>7270</td>
<td>9060</td>
<td>-1790</td>
<td>-19.75717439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>29661</td>
<td>37180</td>
<td>-7319</td>
<td>-19.68631463</td>
<td>29661</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

3. Keep this worksheet open, but do not save it.

You use this worksheet again in “Lesson: Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 270.

User Reference

“Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 54
Lesson: Drilling Down on Attribute Members

You can retrieve and analyze data in terms of characteristics, or attributes, of dimensions. For example, you can analyze product profitability based on the attributes of size or packaging. Attribute dimensions are associated with base dimensions.

To drill down on an attribute dimension:

1. Open a worksheet.
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
   - If necessary, connect to the Sample Basic database.
3. Select Product and, to replace it, enter Can.
4. Click anywhere outside of cell C1 and select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
   - Cola, Diet Cola, and Diet Cream are the members of Product with the Can attribute.
5. Double-click, or press Alt+S+I, Can in cell C1 to drill down to all products sold in a can.

Lesson: Drilling Up to Less Detail

With Essbase, you can drill up to higher levels in the multidimensional database outline by collapsing the current member tree. For example, if you previously drilled down on a dimension, such as Scenario, to view data for Actual and Budget, drill up to view aggregate data for the Scenario dimension.

To drill up on a member, use one option:

- Select the member, then select Essbase, and then Zoom Out.
- Select the member, and then double-click the secondary mouse button.
- Select the member, and then click Zoom Out on the Essbase toolbar.
To drill up on the Scenario dimension in the current worksheet:

1. Return to the worksheet that you kept open in step 3 under “Lesson: Drilling Down to More Detail” on page 268.

2. On a member of the Scenario dimension (that is, cell C2, D2, E2, F2, or G2), double-click the secondary mouse button.

   Essbase collapses the members of the Scenario dimension:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   3. In cell A3, double-click the secondary mouse button to drill up on East.

      Essbase collapses East, West, South, and Central into the Market dimension and keeps the dimension in the A column:

      | A  | B | C | D | E | F |
      |----|---|---|---|---|---|
      |    |   |   |   |   |   |

User Reference

“Drilling Up to Less Detail” on page 53

Lesson: Customizing Drill-Down and Drill-Up Behavior

You can customize the behavior of the Zoom In and Zoom Out commands in the Essbase Options dialog box. These steps illustrate some drill-down and drill-up techniques.

To retrieve all members of a dimension with one drill-down operation:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.

2. In Zoom, under Zoom In, select All Levels, and then click OK.

3. In cell A3, drill down (double-click) on Market.

4. In cell C2, drill down (double-click) on Scenario.

   Essbase retrieves all members of Market and Scenario:
For the Market dimension, Essbase drill down two levels to get to the bottom-most members, which are individual states.

The Scenario dimension contains only one member level, so the members of Scenario are retrieved if you select Next Level in the Zoom In option group.

5 Select Essbase, and then Options.
6 In Zoom, set Zoom In to Next Level.

You may want to drill up on only one quarter of the year.

➤ To drill up only on Qtr1:
1 In Zoom, under Member Retention, select Within Selected Group.
2 Verify that Include Selection is selected, and then click OK
3 To drill up on Qtr1, in cell B3, double-click the secondary mouse button.

Drilling up to the Year dimension affects only New York. All other states show data for all four quarters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>8202</td>
<td>9220</td>
<td>-1918</td>
<td>-11.04121475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>1532</td>
<td>1690</td>
<td>-158</td>
<td>-9.34912426</td>
<td>1532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>-150</td>
<td>-7.89473684</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>1936</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>-164</td>
<td>-7.80952381</td>
<td>1936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>1494</td>
<td>1610</td>
<td>-116</td>
<td>-7.204968944</td>
<td>1494</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>6712</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>-588</td>
<td>-8.05479452</td>
<td>6712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the Market dimension, Essbase drill down two levels to get to the bottom-most members, which are individual states.

The Scenario dimension contains only one member level, so the members of Scenario are retrieved if you select Next Level in the Zoom In option group.

5 Select Essbase, and then Options.
6 In Zoom, set Zoom In to Next Level.

You may want to drill up on only one quarter of the year.

➤ To drill up only on Qtr1:
1 In Zoom, under Member Retention, select Within Selected Group.
2 Verify that Include Selection is selected, and then click OK
3 To drill up on Qtr1, in cell B3, double-click the secondary mouse button.

Drilling up to the Year dimension affects only New York. All other states show data for all four quarters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Select Essbase, and then Options.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>In Zoom, under Member Retention, clear Within Selected Group, and then click OK.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Select File, and then Close.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not save the worksheet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pivoting, Retaining, and Suppressing Data

After you retrieve data into the worksheet, you can manipulate the data in various ways. For example, you can move rows and columns to various positions in the worksheet, or you can tell Essbase to suppress or to retain data during data retrievals.

To help you manipulate worksheet data, this section steps you through these procedures:

- “Lesson: Pivoting Rows and Columns” on page 273
- “Lesson: Retaining a Data Subset” on page 276
- “Lesson: Removing a Data Set” on page 278
- “Lesson: Navigating Through a Worksheet Without Retrieving Data” on page 279
- “Lesson: Suppressing Missing Values” on page 282

Make sure you are connected to the Sample Basic database. If you are not connected, follow the steps in “Lesson: Connecting to a Database” on page 266.

Lesson: Pivoting Rows and Columns

With the Pivot command, you can change the orientation of worksheet data.

To pivot Year data from a row group to a column group:

1. Select File, and then New or click  
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve. 
3. Drill down (double-click) on Measures and Product (in cells B1 and C1, respectively). 
4. Press Alt, and, in cell E1, drill down (double-click) on Scenario. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td>41940</td>
<td>-11472</td>
<td>-27.3654995</td>
<td>30468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>29448</td>
<td>31590</td>
<td>2142</td>
<td>6.70626731</td>
<td>29448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>57.2788145</td>
<td>57.6240049</td>
<td>-0.351123447</td>
<td>-0.60933577</td>
<td>57.2788145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td>41940</td>
<td>-11472</td>
<td>-27.3654995</td>
<td>30468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td>35990</td>
<td>-7996</td>
<td>22.24200278</td>
<td>27954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>33000</td>
<td>31090</td>
<td>1910</td>
<td>-6.14354487</td>
<td>33000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>55.53966595</td>
<td>57.46674162</td>
<td>-1.927076664</td>
<td>-3.36337551</td>
<td>55.53966595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td>35950</td>
<td>-7996</td>
<td>22.24200278</td>
<td>27954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>25799</td>
<td>29360</td>
<td>-3561</td>
<td>12.12874659</td>
<td>25799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>28865</td>
<td>27140</td>
<td>1725</td>
<td>-6.35332203</td>
<td>28865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>54.2379671</td>
<td>57.13950487</td>
<td>-2.901548161</td>
<td>-5.078007182</td>
<td>54.2379671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>25799</td>
<td>29360</td>
<td>-3561</td>
<td>12.12874659</td>
<td>25799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>21301</td>
<td>22130</td>
<td>-829</td>
<td>-3.746046091</td>
<td>21301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. In cell C3, select Year. 
6. Select Essbase, and then Pivot.
Essbase pivots the Year dimension to a column group next to Market (above the Scenario members).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td>41940</td>
<td>-11472</td>
<td>-27.35336195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>29448</td>
<td>31590</td>
<td>2142</td>
<td>6.780625781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>57.27288145</td>
<td>57.6240049</td>
<td>-0.351123447</td>
<td>-0.609335377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td>41940</td>
<td>-11472</td>
<td>-27.35336195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td>35950</td>
<td>-7996</td>
<td>-22.24200278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>33000</td>
<td>31090</td>
<td>-1910</td>
<td>-6.143454487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>55.53966695</td>
<td>57.46674162</td>
<td>-1.927075664</td>
<td>-3.35335551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td>35950</td>
<td>-7996</td>
<td>-22.24200278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>25799</td>
<td>29360</td>
<td>-3561</td>
<td>-12.12874659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>28865</td>
<td>27140</td>
<td>-1725</td>
<td>-6.355932203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>54.23795671</td>
<td>57.13950487</td>
<td>-2.901548161</td>
<td>-5.078007182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>25799</td>
<td>29360</td>
<td>-3561</td>
<td>-12.12874659</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 As another example, in cell C2, select Actual.

8 Right click and drag Actual to product 100 in cell A3.

When you pivot the Scenario members (Actual, Budget, Variance, and Variance%) from a column group to a row group, the row group is displayed to the left of the Product members:
To transpose the order of row groups:

1. In cell A2, select Actual.
2. Right-click and drag Actual to Profit in cell C2.

The spreadsheet before the pivot operation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>29448</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>57.27288145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>33000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>55.53966595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>26799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>26865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>54.23799671</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>25799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>21301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>26092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>53.59966758</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The pivot changes the order of the row groups:
Lesson: Retaining a Data Subset

The Keep Only command retains only selected member rows or columns and removes all other data from the worksheet view.

To keep only Actual and Budget data in the current worksheet:

1 In cell C2, select Actual, and in cell C3, select Budget:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>41940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>-11472</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variance %</td>
<td>-27.35336195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>29448</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>31590</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>2142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variance %</td>
<td>6.790626781</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>29448</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>57.27288145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>57.6240049</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>-0.351123447</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Variance %</td>
<td>-0.609335377</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>57.27288145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Select Essbase, and then Keep Only.
Essbase removes the Variance, Variance%, and Scenario rows from the worksheet and retains only Actual and Budget data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>30468</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>41940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>29448</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>31590</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>57.27268145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>57.6240049</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>30466</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>41940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>35950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>33000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>31090</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>55.53966595</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>57.46674162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>27954</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

➢ To select and retain nonadjacent cells:

1. Press Alt, and, in cell D1, zoom in (double-click) on Year.
2. Select Qtr2 in cell E2.
3. Press Ctrl and select Qtr4 in cell G2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>7048</td>
<td>7872</td>
<td>8511</td>
<td>7037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>9790</td>
<td>10660</td>
<td>11440</td>
<td>10050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>29448</td>
<td>29860</td>
<td>36461</td>
<td>35811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>31590</td>
<td>29950</td>
<td>34830</td>
<td>32340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>57.40178857</td>
<td>57.28473167</td>
<td>57.39659978</td>
<td>56.99467561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>57.7376566</td>
<td>57.39041794</td>
<td>57.45231167</td>
<td>57.96344648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>7048</td>
<td>7872</td>
<td>8511</td>
<td>7037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>9790</td>
<td>10660</td>
<td>11440</td>
<td>10050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>6721</td>
<td>7030</td>
<td>7005</td>
<td>7198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>8480</td>
<td>8840</td>
<td>8830</td>
<td>9800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>33000</td>
<td>31361</td>
<td>35253</td>
<td>32760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>31090</td>
<td>28040</td>
<td>30260</td>
<td>26460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratios</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>55.38738874</td>
<td>55.49797453</td>
<td>55.06764811</td>
<td>56.21773123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>57.36255266</td>
<td>57.40395375</td>
<td>57.11143695</td>
<td>57.99549955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>6721</td>
<td>7030</td>
<td>7005</td>
<td>7198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Select Essbase, and then Keep Only.

Essbase retains only Qtr2 and Qtr4 data and deletes the other Year members:
Lesson: Removing a Data Set

Remove Only enables you to remove selected member rows or columns and retain all other data in the worksheet view.

- To remove a data set from the current worksheet view:
  1. In cell B7, select Ratios.
  2. Press Ctrl, and, in cell B9, select Measures.
  3. Select Essbase, and then Remove Only.

Essbase removes data for Ratios and Measures but retains data for Profit and Inventory:
Lesson: Navigating Through a Worksheet Without Retrieving Data

The Navigate Without Data feature enables you to perform navigational operations without retrieving data into the worksheet.

This feature is useful when dealing with dynamic calculation members.

1. **Select Essbase, and then Navigate Without Data.**

   Essbase displays a check mark next to the menu item.

2. **In cell D2, double-click the secondary mouse button to drill up on Qtr2.**

   Essbase shows the collapsed Year dimension but withholds retrieving data that is changed as a result of drilling up. The cells that normally display data (D3 through D14) are empty.
3 In cell D2, drill down (double-click) on Year by pressing Alt.

Essbase drills down without retrieving data.

4 In cell C3, select Actual, then select Essbase, and then Pivot.

Essbase executes the pivot but does not retrieve data.

Note: You get the same result by pivoting any Scenario members.

5 In cell G1, click the secondary mouse button on Market and drag Market to product 100 (cell A4).

Essbase executes the pivot without retrieving data:
To navigate without data when using the Keep Only or Remove Only command:

1. **Select Qtr1 (cell D2) and Qtr2 (cell E2), then select Essbase, and then Keep Only.**

   Essbase retains only the selected members and does not retrieve data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Diet</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Select products 300 (cell B7), 400 (cell B9), and Diet (cell B11), then select Essbase, and then Remove Only.**

   Essbase executes the Remove Only command without querying the database for information:
To turn off Navigate Without Data when you are ready to retrieve data:

1. **Select Essbase, and then Navigate Without Data.**
   Essbase removes the check mark next to the menu item.

2. **In cell A3, drill down (double-click) on Market.**
   Essbase drills down on the Market dimension and retrieves data into the worksheet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>2747</td>
<td>3352</td>
<td>2880</td>
<td>3480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>5384</td>
<td>4490</td>
<td>5200</td>
<td>3530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>1070</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>5957</td>
<td>6442</td>
<td>5610</td>
<td>5910</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>5300</td>
<td>6499</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>7550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>25744</td>
<td>26214</td>
<td>24710</td>
<td>24030</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>1042</td>
<td>849</td>
<td>2350</td>
<td>2130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>8592</td>
<td>9656</td>
<td>10250</td>
<td>10950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>2325</td>
<td>2423</td>
<td>2570</td>
<td>2720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>11755</td>
<td>11643</td>
<td>11070</td>
<td>10900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>7137</td>
<td>7515</td>
<td>3960</td>
<td>9290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>38751</td>
<td>41574</td>
<td>39020</td>
<td>42820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User Reference

"Navigating Through Worksheets Without Retreiving Data" on page 59

"Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members" on page 43.

**Lesson: Suppressing Missing Values**

To suppress rows that contain missing values from being displayed in the worksheet:

1. In cell C3, double-click the secondary mouse button to drill up on Profit.

2. **Pivot Measures (in cell C3) to Actual (in cell D1).**

3. In cell B4, drill down (double-click) on product 100.
   In the South member group, the product 100-30 row contains all missing values, indicating that this product is not sold in the South. Scroll down the worksheet to see this row:
Select Essbase, and then Options.

In Display, under Suppress, select #Missing Rows, and then click OK.

Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

After you change a worksheet option in the Essbase Options dialog box, you must perform a retrieval or drill operation for the setting to take effect.

Essbase suppresses product 100-30 from the South member group.

Select File, and then Close.

Do not save the worksheet.
Formatting Worksheets

Essbase provides you with various ways to customize the worksheet view. For example, you can apply visual cues, or styles, to certain member names or to data cells in the worksheet. You can display alternative names, or aliases, for member names. This topic steps you through these formatting procedures:

- “Lesson: Applying Styles to Parent Members” on page 284
- “Lesson: Applying Styles to Dimension Members” on page 285
- “Lesson: Displaying Aliases for Member Names” on page 287
- “Lesson: Displaying Member Names and Aliases” on page 288
- “Lesson: Repeating Member Labels” on page 288

This section of the tutorial starts with a blank worksheet. Make sure you are connected to the Sample Basic database. If you are not connected, follow the steps in “Lesson: Connecting to a Database” on page 266.

Lesson: Applying Styles to Parent Members

To indicate which members contain underlying children, you can apply formatting styles to parent members, including those with attributes.

To apply styles to parent members:

1. Select File, and then New or click ![New File](image)
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3. In cell A2, drill down (double-click) on Year.
4. Select Essbase, and then Options.
5. Select Style

Note: The Style page is available only when you are connected to a database.

Essbase displays the Style page.
In the Members group box, you can define styles for various types of database members, such as parent, child, and shared members.

6 **In Members, select Parent.**
Essbase defines a default color of navy for all parent members.

7 **Click Format to the right of Members.**
Essbase displays the Font dialog box.

8 **In Font style, select Bold Italic, and then click OK.**
Essbase displays an example of the selected style in the Sample box.

9 **Click OK again.**

10 **Select Essbase, and then Options.**

11 **In Display, under Cells, select Use Styles to enable the styles, and then click OK.**

12 **Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.**
Essbase displays parent member names in bold, navy font.

13 **In cell A2, drill down (double-click) on Qtr1.**
Essbase displays Jan, Feb, and Mar in a regular font, because these members do not contain underlying children.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>6024</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>8346</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>8333</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>24703</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>27107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>27312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>25800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>105522</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User Reference
“Changing Member Name Fonts and Colors” on page 69

**Lesson: Applying Styles to Dimension Members**

You can apply styles to members of a dimension in a database. Applying styles to dimensions enables you to easily view the various dimension members in Spreadsheet Add-in.

➢ To apply styles to dimensions:

1 **Select Essbase, and then Options.**

2 **In Style, under Dimensions, select Year.**

3 **Select Cell Border to create a border around each cell containing a member from the selected dimension.**
4 From **Background Color**, select **Yellow**.

5 Click **Format** to the right of **Dimensions**.

   The Font dialog box is displayed.

6 From **Font style**, select **Bold**, and then click **OK**.

   An example of the selected style is displayed in the Sample box.

7 From the list of dimensions, select **Measures**, and from **Background Color**, select **Fuchsia**.

8 From the list of dimensions, select **Product**, and clear **Cell Border**.

9 From **Background Color**, select **Aqua**.

10 Scroll down the list of dimensions, and select **Market**.

11 Select **Cell Border**, and then click **Format** to the right of **Dimensions**.

12 When **Font** is displayed, from **Font style**, select **Italic**, and then click **OK**.

13 From the list of dimensions, select **Scenario**, and from **Background Color**, select **Red**.

14 Click **Format**, and from **Background Color**, select **White**.

15 Click **OK** twice to return to the worksheet.

16 In cell **D1**, drill down (double-click) on **Market**.

17 Press **Alt** and drill down (double-click) on **Scenario** in cell **E1**.

18 Select **Essbase**, and then **Retrieve**.

   Essbase redisplays the worksheet and implements the newly defined styles. For example, members of the Scenario dimension are displayed with a red background.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Measures</strong></td>
<td><strong>Product</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Actual</strong></td>
<td><strong>Budget</strong></td>
<td><strong>Variance</strong></td>
<td><strong>Variance</strong></td>
<td><strong>Scenario</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>1732</td>
<td>2030</td>
<td>-348</td>
<td>-16.7308</td>
<td>1732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>1843</td>
<td>2230</td>
<td>-387</td>
<td>-17.3643</td>
<td>1843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>1805</td>
<td>2190</td>
<td>-385</td>
<td>-17.5799</td>
<td>1805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>5360</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>-1120</td>
<td>-17.2308</td>
<td>5360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>6499</td>
<td>7550</td>
<td>-1051</td>
<td>-13.9205</td>
<td>6499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>6346</td>
<td>7550</td>
<td>-1204</td>
<td>-15.947</td>
<td>6346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>5936</td>
<td>6790</td>
<td>-854</td>
<td>-12.5773</td>
<td>5936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>24161</td>
<td>28990</td>
<td>-4229</td>
<td>-14.8961</td>
<td>24161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>2339</td>
<td>2980</td>
<td>-641</td>
<td>-21.5101</td>
<td>2339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>2394</td>
<td>2990</td>
<td>-596</td>
<td>-19.9331</td>
<td>2394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>2404</td>
<td>2990</td>
<td>-586</td>
<td>-19.5987</td>
<td>2404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>7137</td>
<td>8960</td>
<td>-1823</td>
<td>-20.346</td>
<td>7137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User Reference**

“Changing Dimension Member Fonts and Colors” on page 70
Lesson: Displaying Aliases for Member Names

You can create reports that use database member names (which are often stock numbers or product codes), or alias names.

For example, members of Product in the Sample Basic database are defined as codes, such as 100 and 200. A descriptive alias for each member of Product, such as Colas and Root Beer, is defined in an alias table. In some cases, alias names may vary depending on the combination of other database members. For example, Product member aliases may differ for each market in which the product is sold.

To display the alias of a member rather than its database name:

1. In cell C2, double-click the secondary mouse button to drill up on Actual.
2. Press Alt and drill down (double-click) on Product in cell D1.
3. Select Essbase, and then Options.
4. In Display, under Aliases, select Use Aliases.
5. Under Alias, select Default.
6. Click OK.
7. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase changes the Product codes (100, 200, and so forth) to their predefined aliases (Colas, Root Beer, Cream Soda, and so forth). In the Sample Basic database, Product is the only dimension with predefined aliases.

Notice that Essbase is still displaying the styles that you created and applied in the previous sections.

User Reference

“Displaying Aliases for Members” on page 77
Lesson: Displaying Member Names and Aliases

You can configure Essbase to display aliases and database member names in Spreadsheet Add-in.

1. To display the name and alias of a member:
2. In cell B8, double-click the secondary mouse button to drill up on Qtr2.
3. In cell C2, select Colas, then select Essbase, and then Pivot.
4. In cell C3, select Year, then select Essbase, and then Pivot.
5. Select Essbase, and then Options.
6. In Display, under Aliases, select Use Both Member Names and Aliases for Row Dimensions.
   Verify that Use Aliases is selected.
7. Click OK.
8. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase displays member names and their aliases for row dimensions. Because Product is the only row dimension containing preassigned aliases, only the Product members display their aliases. Region members simply repeat the member name instead of displaying an alias.

Lesson: Repeating Member Labels

By default, Essbase displays member labels once for each nested row and column group.

You can repeat member labels in each row or column cell that represents a data point, so that you can always see a member label in the worksheet view. This feature is helpful for keeping track of member labels when scrolling through large worksheets.

1. To repeat member labels down and across the worksheet:
2. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Display, under Aliases, clear Use Both Member Names and Aliases for Row Dimensions.

3. In Cells, select Repeat Member Labels, and then click OK.

4. In cell E1, drill down (double-click) on Year.

   Essbase displays a member label in every column and row cell.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>2747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>1042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>2206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>7048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>2325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>1466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>2369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>6721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>2363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>2414</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Before continuing the tutorial, complete these actions:
   a. Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.
   
   b. In **Display**, under **Cells**, clear the **Repeat Member Labels**, and then click **OK**.
   
   c. Select **File**, and then **Close**.

   Do not save the worksheet.

User Reference

“Repeating Member Names” on page 75

**Creating Queries Using Query Designer**

You can use Essbase Query Designer to define and save database queries for retrieving dimensions and database members into the worksheet. (It is helpful to know which data you want to retrieve from the server.)

These lessons step you through query design procedures:

- “Lesson: Creating Queries” on page 290
- “Lesson: Saving Queries” on page 293
- “Lesson: Applying Queries” on page 293
- “Deleting Queries” on page 102
- “Accessing Help” on page 94
Lesson: Creating Queries

To create a query using Query Designer:

1. **Select Essbase, and then Query Designer.**
   Essbase displays the Query Designer welcome panel.

2. **In the navigation panel, select [Book1]Sheet1, right-click, and select New, and then Query.**
   The layout panel of Query Designer is displayed.

3. **Define the worksheet layout by dragging the dimension tiles in the properties panel as follows:**
   a. Drag **Market** and **Product** to the **Row** location.
   b. Drag **Measures** to the **Page** location.
   c. Drag **Scenario** below **Year** (in the **Column** location).

4. **In the navigation panel, select the Measures dimension by selecting the Measures icon.**
   Alternatively, double-click the Measures tile in the layout panel.
   The member select properties panel, where you can select a member from the Measures dimension, is displayed.

5. **In Members, select Profit, right-click, and select Add to Selection Rules.**
   Profit is displayed in the Selection Rules list box.

6. **Select members of the Year dimension as follows:**
   a. In the navigation panel, click the **Year** icon.
      The member select properties panel for the Year dimension is displayed.
b. In Members, select Qtr1, right-click, and select Add to Selection Rules.

c. Add Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4 to the selection rules in the same manner.

Because Year is in a Column location, you can select one or more members.

![Diagram of Oracle Essbase Query Designer]

7 Select members of the Scenario dimension as follows:

a. In the navigation panel, select Scenario. Alternatively, double-click the Scenario tile in the layout panel.

   The members of the Scenario dimension are displayed in the member select properties panel.

b. Select Actual, right-click, and select Add to Selection Rules.

   Actual is added to the Selection Rules list box.

c. In the same manner, add Budget to Selection Rules.

8 Select members of the Product dimension as follows:

a. In the navigation panel, select Product. Alternatively, double-click the Product tile in the layout panel.

   The members of the Product dimension are displayed in the member select properties panel.

b. Select product code 100, right-click, and select Add to Selection Rules.

c. Repeat the process for product codes 200, 300, and 400.

d. In Selection Rules, select product code 100, right-click, and then, from the shortcut menu, choose Select, and then Children.
This action selects all children of 100. All Children is displayed next to 100 in the Selection Rules list box.

e. In Selection Rules, select product code 400, right-click, and choose Select, and then Descendants.

All Descendants is displayed next to 400 in the Selection Rules list box.

f. To view the list of all product codes to be retrieved into the worksheet, select an entry in Selection Rules (for example, 200), right-click, and select Preview.

The Member Selection Preview dialog box is displayed with the selected product dimensions listed.

g. Click Close.

9 Select members of the Market dimension:

a. In the navigation panel, select Market.

Alternatively, double-click the Market tile in the layout panel.

The members of the Market dimension are displayed in the member select properties panel.

b. In Members, select East, right-click, and select View by, and then Generation.

c. To pick the second generation of the Market dimension, in Member, select Region, right-click, and select Add to Selection Rules.

Alternatively, double-click Region to add it to the selection rules.

Region is displayed in the Selection Rules list box.
d. To view the list of members to be retrieved into the worksheet, in Selection Rules, select Region, right-click, and select Preview.

East, West, South, and Central, which are members of generation two in Market, are displayed in the Member Selection Preview dialog box.
e. Click Close, or press Alt+C.

You defined a basic query. The outline of the query is displayed in the navigation panel.

User Reference
“Creating Queries” on page 98

Lesson: Saving Queries

➢ To save a query in Query Designer:

1 In the navigation panel, select [Book1]Sheet1, Query1, and then right-click and select Save Query.

   The Query Designer Save As Query dialog box is displayed. You can save your query to the server or to your computer.

2 In Location, select Client.

3 Click File System.

   The Save As dialog box is displayed.

4 Select a location, and in File name, enter Basic1, and then click Save.

   Query Designer displays information about the query that you just saved.

   You use the Basic1 query again in Appendix B, “Advanced Tutorial.”

User Reference
“Saving Queries” on page 101

Lesson: Applying Queries

➢ To apply a query in Query Designer:

1 In the navigation panel, select [Book1]Sheet1, Basic1.

2 Right-click the Basic1 query, and select Apply Query.

   The result of the query is displayed in the worksheet.
Applying Worksheet Options to Query Designer Results

You can apply worksheet options that you previously set from the Essbase Options dialog box to the results of a query created in Query Designer.

To enable Query Designer to use the previously set worksheet options:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Essbase Options, select Display.
3. Select Use Sheet Options with Query Designer, and select OK.
4. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase displays the results of the query that you created in Query Designer and implements the previously set worksheet options. Aliases, instead of the numeric codes, are now displayed for the Product dimension.
Lesson: Selecting Members

Member selection is an important method of creating a spreadsheet report for the data to retrieve. The Essbase Member Selection dialog box enables you to find and select members and to define the layout of members in the worksheet. Boolean operators and other search parameters enable you to specify criteria and conditions that members must meet for member selection.

Make sure you are connected to the Sample Basic database. If you are not connected, follow the steps in “Lesson: Connecting to a Database” on page 266.

To view members from the Product dimension:

1. Select File, and then New or click.
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3. To display Product as a row dimension, rather than as a column dimension, select Product, then Essbase, and then Pivot.
4. Select Product, then Essbase, and then Member Selection.
In the Essbase Member Selection dialog box, Product is displayed in the Dimension list, and its children are displayed in the Members list box.

5 Select Colas, and then click Member Information.

The Member Information dialog box provides information about the selected member, such as dimension, generation, level, storage setting, formula, UDAs, and member comments.

6 Click OK.

7 In Essbase Member Selection, click Add to add Colas to Rules.

Alternatively, you can double-click an item in the Members list box to add the item.

8 Select Product, and then click Find.

The Find Member dialog box is displayed.

In the Find Member dialog box, you can do pattern-match searches for members in the selected dimension. You can use wildcard patterns—trailing asterisk *, and single-character match, ?. Essbase locates the members that match the text string and groups them in outline order, so that they can be selected as a group.

Note: You can use the trailing asterisk wildcard and single-character wildcard in the text string. The * wildcard replaces a string of characters, and the ? wildcard replaces one character. J?n and 100* are examples of valid wildcard strings; *-10 and J*n are examples of invalid wildcard strings.

9 In Find Member, enter D*.

10 Click Find.

Essbase selects the first descendent in the dimension whose name begins with the letter D.

11 Click Find Next.

The next member in the Product dimension whose name begins with the letter D is selected.

12 Continue to click Find Next until all members and descents of the Product dimension whose names begin with the letter D are selected.

13 Click Close.

14 Click Diet Cream once to clear all other selected members and descendants, and then click Add.

Colas and Diet Cream are displayed in the Rules list box.

15 In Essbase Member Selection, select Colas in Rules, right-click, and from the shortcut menu, select All Children and Member.

All Children and Member are displayed next to Colas in the Selection Rules list box.

16 In Selection Rules, select Colas, All Children and Member, and right-click.

17 From the shortcut menu, select Subset.

The Subset Dialog box, where you can further define conditions for the selected member, is displayed.

18 In Subset Dialog, from the list on the left, select Caffeinated. From the list in the middle, select Is.

From the list on the right, select Caffeinated_True.
19 **Click Add as AND Condition.**

Caffeinated = Caffeinated_True is displayed in the Conditions list box.

When you use Add as AND Condition, the subsetting condition in the Conditions list box is evaluated using AND logic (the selection must meet the current condition and the condition that follows it).

20 **From the list on the left, select Ounces. From the list in the middle, select the logical operator “=” . From the list on the right, select Ounces_12.**

21 **Click Add as AND Condition.**

Ounces = Ounces_12 is displayed in the Conditions box.

22 **From the list on the left, select Ounces. From the list in the middle, select the logical operator “<=”. From the list on the right, select Ounces_32.**

23 **Click Add as OR Condition.**

Ounces <= Ounces_32 is displayed in the Conditions box.

When you use Add as OR Condition, the subsetting condition in the Conditions list box is evaluated using OR logic (the selection must meet the current condition or the condition that follows it).

24 **From the list on the left, select Pkg Type. From the list in the middle, select Is. From the list on the right, select Bottle.**

25 **Click Add as AND Condition.**

Pkg Type = Bottle is displayed in the Conditions list box.

26 **In Conditions, select Ounces <= Ounces_32, and then click Add ( .**

27 **Select Pkg Type = Bottle, and then click Add ).**

The Add ( and Add ) buttons add a left parenthesis and right parenthesis, respectively, to selected items. Use parentheses for grouping multiple subsetting conditions to determine the order of priority for analyzing the conditions.

Each item in the Conditions list box can contain the left or right parenthesis, but not both. In this example, Essbase first evaluates members that are less than or equal to 32 ounces and are packaged in a bottle. Essbase evaluates the results from this condition against members that are 12 ounces.

**Note:** Use the Remove ( ) button to remove an individual group of parentheses from a selected item in the Conditions list box. Use the Remove All ( ) button to remove all parenthetical groupings from the Conditions list box.

The Subset Dialog box is displayed.

28 **Click Preview.**

In the Member Preview dialog box, you can view the resulting member selection from the conditions that you defined.
29 Click Close.

30 Click OK to close Subset and return to Essbase Member Selection. The conditions that you set in the Subset dialog box are displayed in the Rules list box.

31 Select Diet Cream, and then click Move Item Up to change the order in which Diet Cream is displayed in the worksheet.

Each time you click the Move Item Up or Move Item Down button, the selected item and its associated subset conditions move up or down one position in the Rules list box. You can move only the top-level item (the item you added from the Members list box), not the individual subset conditions.

32 Click Preview.

The Member Preview dialog box is displayed.

33 After previewing the list, click Close.

34 Click OK to close Essbase Member Selection and insert the members into the worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diet Cream</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>105522</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Diet Cola</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Caffeine Free Cola</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The FlashBack command cannot undo a Member Selection action.

35 Starting with Diet Cream, enter Year next to each product.

You must perform this step so that every product is associated with a matching Year dimension in the report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diet Cream</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>105522</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Diet Cola</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Caffeine Free Cola</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase retrieves data for the members that you selected and applies the styles that you previously set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diet Cream</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>11093</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>22777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Diet Cola</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>5708</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Caffeine Free Cola</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lesson: Disconnecting from Essbase

When you finish retrieving and navigating through data, disconnect from the server to decrease user count and to enable other Spreadsheet Add-in users access to that port.

To disconnect from the server:

1. Select **Essbase**, and then **Disconnect**.

   The Essbase Disconnect dialog box is displayed; from which you can disconnect worksheets that are connected to a database.

2. From the list, select a worksheet name, and then click **Disconnect**.

3. Repeat step 2 until you disconnect all active sheets.

4. Click **Close**.

   **Note:** You can also disconnect from the server by closing the spreadsheet application. An abnormal shutdown of a Spreadsheet Add-in session, such as a power loss or system failure, does not disconnect the server connection.

User Reference

“Logging Off Essbase” on page 23

On to Advanced Tasks

Now that you completed the basic tutorial, you can move on to more complex tasks. In the next tutorial, you use the sample spreadsheet files to perform advanced tasks in Spreadsheet Add-in.
About the Advanced Tutorial

The tutorial that you completed in Appendix A teaches basic data retrieval and navigation concepts for Spreadsheet Add-in. This tutorial builds on your basic skills and expands your knowledge of Essbase and Spreadsheet Add-in.

In this advanced tutorial, you use several sample spreadsheet files for Excel that were installed as part of the default Essbase installation. These files are stored in \EPM_ORACLE_HOME\products\Essbase\EssbaseClient\client\sample. You also reconnect to the Sample Basic database.

Before you begin the advanced tutorial, complete the steps in the next sections, “Advanced Tutorial Prerequisites” on page 301. See also “Tutorial Guidelines” on page 264 and “About the Sample Basic Database” on page 265 for important information about what you should expect as you perform the tutorial steps.

Advanced Tutorial Prerequisites

Complete these tasks before starting the advanced tutorial:

- “Connecting to a Database” on page 302
- “Setting Essbase Options” on page 302
Connecting to a Database

To access Essbase data for the advanced tutorial, first connect to the Sample Basic database on the server. This tutorial assumes that you can connect to a server, an application, and a database.

To connect to an Essbase Server, Essbase application and database:

1. Select Essbase, and then Connect.

   The Essbase System Login dialog box is displayed.

   Note: To complete the steps that follow, you must know the name of the Essbase Server, your user name, and your password. If you do not know this information, contact the Essbase system administrator.

2. From Server, select the server to access or enter the name of the server.

3. Enter your user name.

4. Enter your password.

   Note: You can change your password when you are connected to a server. See “Changing Passwords” on page 24.

5. Click OK.

   Essbase displays a list of available application and database pairs in the Application/Database list box. An instance of Essbase Server enables simultaneous access to multiple applications. An application can contain multiple databases. Only the databases that you are permitted to access are displayed in the list.

   For this tutorial, you use the Sample Basic database. If the Sample Basic database was installed as part of the Essbase installation, it is shown in the list. If Sample Basic is not shown in the Application/Database list box, ask the Essbase system administrator to install it.

6. Select Sample Basic, and then click OK.

   If the application is not running, Essbase automatically starts it. may pause briefly as the application loads; the time required to start an application depends on the number of databases, the sizes of the databases, and the sizes of the indexes of the databases that are contained within the applications.

Setting Essbase Options

Before you begin the tutorial, ensure that the worksheet options are set to the initial settings described in the following procedure.

To set Essbase display options:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.

2. In Essbase Options, select Display, and then select only these Display options:
- Indentation—Totals
- Cells—Use Styles
- Replacement—#Missing Label: N/A
- Aliases
  - Use Aliases
  - Aliases—Default

- Query Designer—Use Sheet Options with Query Designer

Clear all other Display options.

3 Select Zoom, and then select only these options:
- Zoom In—Next Level
- Member Retention—Include Selection
- Sampling Percentation—100

Clear all other Zoom options.

4 Select Mode, and then select only Advanced Interpretation.
Clear all other Mode options.

5 Select Global, and select only these options:
- Mouse Actions—Select all Mouse Action options
- Memory—Enable Feedback
- Display Messages—Errors
- Log File—Select both Log File options

Clear all other Global options.

6 Select OK.

The settings in the Essbase Options dialog box may change as you access the various sample spreadsheet files as part of the tutorial. Leave the settings as they are unless the tutorial advises you to change them. If your option settings differ, the illustrations presented in this chapter may not match the worksheet view.
Performing Advanced Retrieval Tasks

The tutorial in Appendix A describes how to perform basic data retrieval and navigation tasks in Spreadsheet Add-in. These are the advanced retrieval tasks discussed in this chapter:

- “Lesson: Filtering Data” on page 304
- “Lesson: Sorting Data” on page 307
- “Retrieving Data into Asymmetric Reports” on page 309
- “Working with Formatted Worksheets” on page 310
- “Lesson: Preserving Formulas When Retrieving Data” on page 314
- “Lesson: Retrieving a Range of Data” on page 316
- “Lesson: Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 318
- “Lesson: Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members” on page 321
- “Lesson: Using Dynamic Time Series” on page 322
- “Using Free-Form Reporting to Retrieve Data” on page 323

Lesson: Filtering Data

Essbase Query Designer includes powerful data filtering and sorting capabilities. To become familiar with these capabilities, you use the Basic1 query that you created and saved in Appendix A, “Basic Tutorial.”

Note: If you skipped the basic tutorial, follow the steps in “Creating Queries Using Query Designer” on page 289 to create and save the Basic1 query.

To filter and sort data:

1. Select Essbase, and then Query Designer.
   The query information panel of Query Designer is displayed.
2. In the navigation panel, select [Book1]Sheet1.
3. Right-click and select Open Query.
   The Open Query dialog box is displayed.
4. From the location that you previously specified, select the Basic1 file.
5. Click OK.
   The member selection, displayed in the properties panel, remains unaltered from the last Query Designer session.
6. From the navigation panel, select Data Filtering.
   Essbase displays the data filter settings in the data filter panel. The filter controls the number of data rows that are retrieved. The number is based on the column criteria that you define.
You can define data filtering criteria on data values that reside in one or more columns of the view.

7 Select Top, and in Rows, enter a value of 30.

When you apply the query, Essbase retrieves the top thirty rows of the dimension.

8 From Dimension being ranked, select Product.

Product is the dimension to which ranking should be applied.

9 From Column used for ranking, select Qtr1, Actual.

Qtr1, Actual is the column on which data values are based.

10 In the navigation panel, select Data Filtering, right-click, and then select Apply Query.

You can further filter the data output by specifying data comparison operations in the Data Restrictions list box.

11 In the navigation panel, select Data Filtering.

The data filters that you specified are displayed in the properties panel.

12 In Data Restrictions, double-click.

The data restriction settings are displayed in the properties panel.

13 Select A value of, and enter 500 in value.

Observe that the “is” option in Data is changed to =.
14 Click the down arrow of Data, and select <=.
15 Click the down arrow of Column used for filter, and select Qtr1, Actual.
16 In the navigation panel, select Data Filtering, right-click, and select Apply Query.
   Notice that the query results now reflect only Actual and Budget data that are less than or
equal to 500.
17 In the navigation panel, select Data Filtering to display the data filter setting in the properties panel.
18 In Data Restrictions, select Qtr1, Actual <= 500, right-click, and select New Data Restriction.
19 In Data, click the down arrow and select <.
20 Select the data values in, and select Qtr2, Actual.
21 Under Combined With Other Restrictions, select the Or option.
22 In the navigation panel, click Data Filtering to access the data filter panel.
23 In Data Restrictions, double-click to create a data restriction.
24 In Data, click the down arrow and select is not.
25 Click #Missing Value.
   This option instructs Essbase to discard data with #Missing values.
26 In Column used for filter, select Qtr1, Actual.
27 Under Combined With Other Restrictions, select the And option.
28 In the navigation panel, click Data Filtering to access the data filter panel.
29 Select the Data Filtering icon, right-click, and select Apply Query.
   Essbase retrieves data for all quarters. Notice that the retrieved data for Qtr1, Actual is less
   than or equal to 500 or is less than Qtr2, Actual.
Lesson: Sorting Data

In the data sort panel, you can sort the output from the Basic1 query in ascending or descending order.

To sort the query:

1. From the navigation panel, select the Data Sorting icon.

2. Double-click on (double click to create a new sort rule).
   The selection defaults to Qtr1, Actual. The sort order defaults to Ascending in the Ordering list box.

3. Click Ascending.
   A down arrow is displayed next to Ascending.

4. Click the down arrow next to Ascending.
   Descending is displayed below Ascending in the properties panel.
5 In Ordering, select Descending.
6 Double-click on (double click to create a new sort rule).

A data sorting rule is added. The selection defaults to Qtr1, Actual.
7 Click the down arrow next to **Qtr1, Actual** and select **Qtr1, Budget**.

Observe that the order defaults to Ascending.
8 In the navigation panel, under **Data Sorting**, select **Ascending, Qtr1, Budget**, right-click, and select **Delete Sorting Rule**.

The Ascending, Qtr1, Budget sorting rule is deleted from the query.
9 In the navigation panel, select **Data Sorting**, right-click, and select **Apply Query**.

Essbase returns the results sorted in descending order for each quarter:

10 To close the worksheet, select **File**, and then **Close**.

Do not save the worksheet.
Retrieving Data into Asymmetric Reports

Asymmetric reports are characterized by groups of nested members that differ by at least one member. The number of members or the names of members can differ.

- “Lesson: Viewing Asymmetric Reports” on page 309
- “Lesson: Pivoting in Asymmetric Reports” on page 309

Lesson: Viewing Asymmetric Reports

As part of the default Essbase installation, the Asymm.xls sample file is provided that illustrates how to create asymmetric reports.

To view the sample file, Asymm.xls:

1. Select File, and then Open.

Depending on how software is installed on your computer, the file may not be available or may be in another directory. Contact the Essbase system administrator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6760</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>5570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rooti Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5850</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>4150</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Rooti Beer</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7370</td>
<td>8320</td>
<td>7820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>7720</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sample file row and column dimension groups are asymmetric. Thus, the nested member groups from the Product dimension differ in member content within respective markets. For example, Colas and Fruit Soda are included in East but not in West. In addition, Actual data is displayed for Qtr1, whereas Budget data is displayed for Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4. Also notice that the sample file displays styles for members of the Scenario and Year dimensions.

3. Leave the sample file open for the next lesson.

Lesson: Pivoting in Asymmetric Reports

When you pivot a group of members in an asymmetric report, Essbase keeps only unique members from dimensions that are not involved in the pivot.
To use the open Asymmetric.xls file to illustrate this point:

1. Using the right-mouse button, drag East to the cell below Qtr1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>West</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6950</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>8800</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>9100</td>
<td>5570</td>
<td>8430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>5650</td>
<td>7970</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>8320</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td>7820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>8403</td>
<td>4150</td>
<td>5840</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>6070</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td>5280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>4868</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>4030</td>
<td>7720</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>3170</td>
<td>7570</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Essbase combines the Product members into all unique members. For example, Root Beer is displayed once in the current view, instead of twice. Colas is displayed in East and West, instead of in only one market.

Essbase also removes the blank line between Product row groups. A pivot action eliminates rows or columns in which all cells are empty.

2. Close the sample file without saving the changes.

Working with Formatted Worksheets

After you format and save a worksheet, you can retrieve and navigate through new data in the existing worksheet format. These topics provide information on working with formatted worksheets:

- “Retrieving Data into Formatted Worksheets” on page 310
- “Lesson: Pivoting Data on Formatted Worksheets” on page 312

Retrieving Data into Formatted Worksheets

As part of the default Essbase installation, the P&L.xls sample file is provided that illustrates how to retrieve data into a worksheet containing formatted text, formulas, and protected cells.

To view the P&L.xls worksheet:

1. Select File, and then Open.

Note: Depending on how software is installed on your computer, the file may not be available or may be in another directory. Contact the Essbase system administrator.

3 Select Essbase, and then Options.

4 In Display, under Cells, ensure that Adjust Columns is selected.

5 Select Mode.

6 In Formula Preservation, select Retain on Retrieval to enable Formula Preservation mode.

7 Click OK.

8 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase determines that some text cells in the worksheet do not correspond to database member names. When Essbase is unable to resolve text in the worksheet, an unknown member message is displayed. In this example, the first unknown member detected is Market: (in cell A1).

9 Click No.

Essbase retrieves data but retains the formatting and formulas in the worksheet.
10 Close the file without saving it.

**Note:** The section on “Lesson: Preserving Formulas When Retrieving Data” on page 314 provides additional tutorial tasks that show you how to leverage all Formula Preservation options.

**User Reference**

“Retrieving Into Formatted Worksheets” on page 32

**Lesson: Pivoting Data on Formatted Worksheets**

As part of the default Essbase installation, the Inv.xls sample file is provided which illustrates how to pivot data in a formatted worksheet. The sample file was saved with the Retain on Retrieval option disabled so that you can pivot on its worksheets.

➤ To pivot data in the Inv.xls worksheet:

1 **Select File, and then Open.**

2 From $EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/client/sample$, open Inv.xls.
Note: Depending on how software is installed on your computer, the file may not be available or may be in another directory. Contact the Essbase system administrator for the location of the file.

3 Select Essbase, and then Options.

4 In Global, under Display Messages, clear Display Unknown Members to avoid seeing the Essbase messages when working with formatted worksheets, and then click OK.

5 Using the right-mouse button, drag Sales (in cell A5) to the cell nested below Jan (C4).

Essbase pivots the Sales member group so that it is nested below the monthly members. During the pivot, however, Essbase retains only database elements. For example, all data for Stock to Sales and Adjusted for Audit is deleted during the pivot.

6 Close the file without saving it.
Lesson: Preserving Formulas When Retrieving Data

In “Retrieving Data into Formatted Worksheets” on page 310, you used the Retain on Retrieval option to preserve formatting and formulas in a worksheet. This topic shows you how to create a report using Formula Preservation options.

To preserve formulas when retrieving or retaining data:

1. Select File, and then New or click 
2. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
3. In cell A2, drill down (double-click) on Year.
4. Press Alt and, in cell E1, drill down (double-click) on Scenario.
5. Select cell G3 and enter this formula in the cell: =B3/B$7*100
   - The $ in front of the 7 anchors the formula to the Year member.
6. Press Enter.
   - The spreadsheet calculates the formula that you entered in cell G3 and now reflects Qtr1 as a percentage of Year.
7. Select Essbase, and then Options.
   - In Mode, under Formula Preservation, select Retain on Retrieval and Retain on Keep and Remove Only, and then click OK.
8. In cells D2, E2, and F2, respectively, select Variance, %Variance, and Scenario.
9. Select Essbase, and then Remove Only.
Essbase removes the selected columns but retains the formula that you entered, keeping it with the retained dataset.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>24703</td>
<td>30580</td>
<td>23.41026411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>27107</td>
<td>32870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>27912</td>
<td>33980</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>25800</td>
<td>31950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>105522</td>
<td>129380</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.

12 In **Mode**, under **Formula Preservation**, select **Retain on Zooms**, and then click **OK**.

13 In cell A3, drill down (double-click) on **Qtr1**.

Essbase drills down on Qtr1 and moves the formula down with the Qtr1 member.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>8024</td>
<td>9940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>8346</td>
<td>10360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>8333</td>
<td>10290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>24703</td>
<td>30580</td>
<td>23.41026411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>27107</td>
<td>32870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>27912</td>
<td>33980</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>25800</td>
<td>31950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>105522</td>
<td>129380</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14 Select **Essbase**, and then **FlashBack**.

15 Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.

16 In **Mode**, under **Formula Preservation**, select the **Formula Fill**, and then click **OK**.

17 In cell A3, drill down (double-click) on **Qtr1**.

Essbase drills down on Qtr1 and replicates the formula for each member of Qtr1 (Jan, Feb, and Mar). To view the replicated formulas, click in cells D3, D4, D5, and D6 and examine the syntax in the spreadsheet formula bar.
18 Before moving on with the tutorial, complete each of these tasks:
   a. Select **Essbase**, and then **Options**.
   b. In **Mode**, clear all **Formula Preservation** options.
   c. Select **File**, and then **Close**.
      Do not save the worksheet.

User Reference

“Preserving Formulas when Retrieving Data” on page 34

**Lesson: Retrieving a Range of Data**

You can select a range of cells and tell Essbase to restrict the data retrieval to the selected range in the worksheet.

As part of the default Essbase installation, the *Profit.xls* sample file illustrates how to retrieve a range of data.

To retrieve a rage of data using *Profit.xls*:

1. Select **File**, and then **Open**.
2. From *EPM_ORACLE_HOME*/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/client/sample, open *Profit.xls*.

   **Note:** Depending on how software is installed on your computer, the file may not be available or may be in another directory. Contact the Essbase system administrator for the location of the file.

When you open *Profit.xls*, the range of cells from B2 through F9 is selected for you.
3 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase updates only the data in the selected range of cells.

4 Select cells B12 through G16.
5 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase updates the data in the selected range.

6 Close the file without saving it.

Lesson: Retrieving Data Using Functions

You can use the Essbase cell retrieve function, EssCell, to retrieve data when you perform an Essbase retrieval or when you recalculate a worksheet through Excel. As part of the default Essbase installation, the `Summary.xls` sample file is provided with EssCell functions set in cells B16 and B17.
To retrieve data in Summary.xls using EssCell:

1 Select File, and then Open.

2 From EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/client/sample, open Summary.xls.

Note: Depending on how software is installed on your computer, the file may not be available or may be in another directory. Contact the Essbase system administrator for the location of this file.

The values in cells B16 and B17 are currently #N/A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>1460</td>
<td>1560</td>
<td>1630</td>
<td>1320</td>
<td>5970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>COGS</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Margin</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>970</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>3690</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>610</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Misc</td>
<td>#Missing</td>
<td>#Missing</td>
<td>#Missing</td>
<td>#Missing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Total Expenses</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>2790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Year Sales</td>
<td>#N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Year Margin %</td>
<td>#N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Select cell B16 to view the EssCell function in the formula bar at the top of the worksheet:

=EssCell("Sales", A1, A2, B4, F5)

4 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase calculates the EssCell functions in cells B16 and B17.
Now update the EssCell functions to retrieve data for another state.

5. **Change the contents of cell A2 from Texas to Florida.**

The values in cells B16 and B17 are updated as soon as you update the cell. The update occurs because you configured Excel to calculate changes automatically. The remaining data cells do not change.

6. **Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.**

7. **Close the file without saving it.**

User Reference

“Retrieving Data Using Functions” on page 49
Lesson: Retrieving Dynamic Calc Members

As part of the default Essbase installation, the Asymm.xls sample file is provided to illustrate how to use Dynamic Calc members.

To apply styles to Dynamic Calc members in Asymm.xls:

1. Select File, and then Open.
3. To drill up on Actual, in cell C3, double-click the right-mouse button.
4. In cell C3, drill down on Scenario to display all members of Scenario.

Essbase displays only the Scenario members for Qtr1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>Variance %</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>5670</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>7.189037104</td>
<td>6292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5460</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>4.871734872</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>3880</td>
<td>-145</td>
<td>-3.737113402</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7700</td>
<td>578</td>
<td>7.506493506</td>
<td>8278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>6690</td>
<td>1153</td>
<td>16.73439768</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Select Essbase, and then Options.
6. Select Style.

You must be connected to the Sample Basic database to display the Style page. See “Connecting to a Database” on page 302.

7. In Members, scroll down until you see Dynamic Calculations.
8. Select Dynamic Calculations, and then click Format.
9. In Font, select Bold Italic.
10. In Color, select Gray.
11. Click OK, and then select Display.
12. In Cells, click Use Styles, and then click OK.
13. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase displays the data and applies all styles that you set, including the styles set for Dynamic Calc members and the styles you set in Appendix A. You know that the columns for Variance and Variance% are dynamically calculated because Essbase displays these members in gray, bold, italicized font. (Variance and Variance% display a red background because that style was previously set for all members of the Scenario dimension.)
Lesson: Using Dynamic Time Series

To leverage Dynamic Time Series in Spreadsheet Add-in, choose the latest time period for which you want data in a to-date calculation. The calculated value of the Dynamic Time Series member is derived when you define the latest time period to be reported.

In the Sample Basic database, for example, the level 0 members of the Year dimension are the months of the year: Jan, Feb, Mar, and so on. If the current month is August and you want to know the sales data for the quarter up to the current month, a quarter-to-date calculation gives you the sales data for the months of July and August.

To illustrate the concept of Dynamic Time Series:

1. Select File, and then New or click.
2. Select Essbase, and then Options.
3. In Zoom, under Zoom In, select Next Level.
4. Clear Within Selected Group, and then click OK.
5. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
6. In cell B1, drill down on (double-click) Measures.
7. In cell B2, click Year.
8. Enter Q-T-D in cell B2 and press Enter.
9. Select Essbase, and then Options.


   Note: If you do not specify a latest time period, Essbase uses the first level 0 member (Jan) as the default.

11. Click OK.

12. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

   Note: The Retrieve & Lock, Zoom In, and Zoom Out commands are not supported with Dynamic Time Series members.

Essbase displays data for the Q-T-D member. The data values in the worksheet are the aggregated values for April and May, because May is the month that you specified as the latest month in the quarter-to-date Dynamic Time Series.

13. To close the worksheet, select File, and then Close.

   Do not save the worksheet.

User Reference

“Specifying Latest Time Period for Dynamic Time Series” on page 46

Using Free-Form Reporting to Retrieve Data

So far, you retrieved Essbase data into a worksheet through ad hoc retrieval, Query Designer queries, and Member Selection operations. The following lessons show you how to use free-form reporting, which is useful when you are familiar with the dimensions and members in the database outline.

- “Lesson: Constructing a Free-form Report in Advanced Interpretation Mode” on page 324
Lesson: Constructing a Free-form Report in Advanced Interpretation Mode

When you construct a report by entering member names directly into a worksheet in Advanced Interpretation retrieval mode, Essbase interprets the member names and creates a default view that is based on the location of the labels.

To construct a free-form report in Advanced Interpretation retrieval mode:

1. Select File, and then New or click ☐.
2. Select Essbase, and then Options.
3. In Mode, under Retrieval, select Advanced Interpretation (the default setting), and then click OK.
4. Enter member names and data as shown:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If a member name consists of a number, such as 100, you must precede the member name with a single quotation mark (for example, '100). This rule also applies to member names with spaces between words.

5. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve or double-click a data cell.

Essbase retrieves data for the members that you entered into the free-form report and implements the Use Aliases option that you set in “Setting Essbase Options” on page 302.

For example:
6 Select Essbase, and then FlashBack.
7 Delete cells A1, B1, and C1.
8 In cell B4, enter 0.

Because the free-form report does not contain all dimensions in the database, you must enter a dummy data value (zero in this example), into the first data cell to indicate to Essbase where the data starts in the worksheet. Use a numeric value as the dummy value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase adds the dimensions that were omitted from the free-form report to the worksheet and retrieves data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Measures</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>7048</td>
<td>7872</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>6721</td>
<td>7030</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>5929</td>
<td>6769</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>5005</td>
<td>5436</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 Select File, and then Close.

Do not save the worksheet.

User Reference
“Advanced Interpretation Mode Retrievals” on page 36

Lesson: Using Free-Form Mode

Free-Form mode enables you to enter member names in a worksheet location and interprets the contents of the worksheet when fulfilling the retrieval request. You can use Essbase report script commands to retrieve data into a worksheet. Report script commands are most useful for defining member references that can bring back the most current member information dynamically.

To construct a free-form report in Free-Form retrieval mode:

1 Select File, and then New or click.
2 Select Essbase, and then Options.

3 In Mode, under Retrieval, select Free Form.

4 Select Display.

5 In Cells, select Auto Sort Rows, and then click OK.

6 Enter the member names into the worksheet as shown:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>COGS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase retrieves data for the members and creates a default view according to the location of the labels. Three members were pivoted from row groups to column groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>COGS</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td>2590</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td>3007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Select File, and then Close.

Do not save the worksheet.

To create a report by entering member names and a report script command:

1 Select File, and then New or click .

2 Enter the member names into the blank worksheet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 In cell A3, enter <IDESCENDANTS Product and press Enter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&lt;IDESCENDANTS Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase retrieves data into the worksheet for all descendants of Product and for the members that you entered in the worksheet.
When Essbase completes the retrieval, the Report Script command is overwritten by the data it returns. You can use FlashBack to restore the previous view in Free-Form mode.

5 Select File, and then Close.

Do not save the worksheet.

User Reference
“Free-Form Mode Retrievals” on page 37
“Retrieving in Free-Form Mode” on page 38

Lesson: Using Attributes in Free-Form Reporting

Essbase enables you to retrieve data selectively by specifying attributes that are associated with a base dimension. For example, in the Sample Basic database, the Product base dimension is associated with attributes such as packaging and size. You can enter an attribute name into the worksheet to retrieve data that is associated with that attribute.

To use attributes in a free-form report:

1 Select File, and then New or click .

2 Enter member names as shown:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caffeinated</td>
<td>Bottle</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Ctrl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caffeinated is an attribute dimension associated with the Product base dimension. Bottle is a level 0 member of the Pkg_Type attribute dimension. The Pkg_Type dimension is associated with the Product base dimension. A level 0 member is the lowest level member in a dimension.

3 Click an empty cell and select Essbase, and then Retrieve or double-click an empty data cell.
Essbase retrieves information on profits for the first quarter of the year for all members of the Product base dimension that are associated with the level 0 attribute members of the Caffeinated attribute dimension (Caffeinated_True and Caffeinated_False) and the level 0 member Bottle of the Pkg_Type attribute dimension.

4 You can drill down to data on the level 0 attribute members of the Caffeinated attribute dimension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bottle</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>East</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>2604</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 To drill down further for data on profits for the first quarter for all members of the East base dimension, double-click cell E1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bottle</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>-2050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Caffeinated_False</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>6754</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Caffeinated</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>4704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Caffeinated_False</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>1577</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Caffeinated</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>1607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>1727</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Caffeinated_False</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>934</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Caffeinated</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>2651</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>1134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Caffeinated_False</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>742</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Caffeinated</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>1876</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>-94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Caffeinated_False</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>842</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Caffeinated</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>758</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Caffeinated_True</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Caffeinated_False</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>10849</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Caffeinated</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>11836</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lesson: Entering Generation and Level Names

You can enter generation or level names directly into a worksheet to retrieve members. The Essbase application designer defines generation and level names for database dimensions in the database outline. Two options enable you to determine which generation and level names are defined in the database:

- View generation and level names in the Essbase Member Selection dialog box or through Query Designer.
Contact the Essbase application designer to see which generation and level names are defined in the database outline.

To enter generation and level names directly into a free-form report:

1. Select File, and then New or click .
2. Select Essbase, and then Options.
3. In Mode, under Retrieval, select Advanced Interpretation, and then click OK.
4. Enter member names as shown:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Enter a generation name as shown:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Family</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Family is a generation name in the Product dimension. The name is defined in the Sample Basic database.

6. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase retrieves data for the member and generation names that you entered. The Family generation name expands to its individual members.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>34830</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>31810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>30480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>22730</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Diet Drinks</td>
<td>35690</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Change Year to a level name (Lev0,Year).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>34830</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>31810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>30480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>22730</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Diet Drinks</td>
<td>35690</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Do not insert a space between the comma after 0 and the word Year. Generation and level names that are entered directly into a worksheet must be precise.
8 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Essbase retrieves data for the level 0 members of the Year dimension, which are the individual months (Jan, Feb, Mar, and so forth).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>West</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>2860</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td></td>
<td>2540</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td>2220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td>1840</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Diet Drinks</td>
<td></td>
<td>2810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>2820</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td></td>
<td>2560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td>2310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td></td>
<td>1840</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Diet Drinks</td>
<td></td>
<td>2900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>2820</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Select File, and then Close.

Do not save the worksheet.

Using Linked Reporting Objects

A linked reporting object is an external file, cell note, or URL that you link to a cell in an Essbase database, and which can be retrieved by Spreadsheet Add-in users with access to the database.

These topics show you how to use LROs:

- “Lesson: Linking a File to a Data Cell” on page 330
- “Lesson: Linking a Cell Note to a Data Cell” on page 332
- “Lesson: Linking a URL to a Data Cell” on page 333
- “Accessing and Editing Linked Reporting Objects” on page 335

User Reference

Chapter 10, “Working with Linked Reporting Objects”

Lesson: Linking a File to a Data Cell

Using the linked reporting objects feature, you can link an external file to a data cell in Spreadsheet Add-in. Essbase stores the file on the Essbase Server. Users who can access the database can retrieve the file and view the data contained in the cell.

This example uses the Asymm.xls sample worksheet with data from the Sample Basic database. It links a sample file, Budasmp.txt, to a cell containing the Budget figure. Budasmp.txt details the budgetary assumptions for the current year.
To link a file to a data cell:

1. Select File, and then Open.
3. Ensure that you are connected to the Sample Basic database.
   If you are not connected, see “Connecting to a Database” on page 302.
4. Select cell D5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6760</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5650</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>4150</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7970</td>
<td>8320</td>
<td>7820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>7720</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: You can link objects only to data cells, not to cells containing member names.

5. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
   The Linked Objects Browser dialog box is displayed.
6. In Linked Objects Browser, click Attach.
   The Attach Linked Object dialog box is displayed.
7. Under Attachment Type.
8. Click Browse next to File Name.
   The Browse Files dialog box is displayed.
10. Click Open.
11. Optional: Under File Description, enter this brief description for the file: Budgetary assumption report.
12. Click OK.
   Essbase copies the file to the server and establishes a link to the current data cell.
13. Click Close.

Leave the file (Asymm.xls) open for the next tutorial task.
Lesson: Applying Visual Cues to LROs

To recognize cells with linked reporting objects attached to them, you can apply a visual cue, or style, to the cells.

➤ To apply styles:

1. Select Essbase, and then Options.
2. In Style, under Data Cells, select Linked Objects.
3. Click Format.
4. From Font style, select Italic.
5. From Color, select Purple, and then click OK.
6. Select Display.
7. In Cells, select Use Styles, and then click OK.
8. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

Cell D5 (the cell to which you just attached the linked file) is now displayed in purple, italic font. Essbase refreshes the worksheet with the other options set in the Essbase Options dialog box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Qtr1</td>
<td>Qtr2</td>
<td>Qtr3</td>
<td>Qtr4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6782</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5650</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>4150</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7970</td>
<td>8320</td>
<td>7820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>7720</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leave the file (Asymm.xls) open for the next tutorial task.

Lesson: Linking a Cell Note to a Data Cell

In Spreadsheet Add-in, you can link individual cell notes that contain information on data cells. Cell notes can consist of no more than 599 characters. To link information to a data cell that is longer than 599 characters, you must create and save an external file and link the file to the data cell.
To link a cell note to a data cell:

1. In the Asymm.xls file, select cell C5.

   **Note:** You can link objects only to data cells, not to cells containing member names.

2. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.

   The Linked Objects Browser dialog box is displayed.

3. In Linked Objects Browser, click Attach.

   The Attach Linked Object dialog box is displayed.

4. Under Attachment Type, select Cell Note.

5. In Cell Note, enter this note:

   This number needs to be updated by the Easters Sales Manager.

6. Click OK.

   Essbase copies the note to the server and establishes a link to the current data cell.

7. Click Close.

8. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

   Now Essbase displays two data cells (C5 and D5) in purple, italic font to represent a cell containing a linked reporting object

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6760</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>6650</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>4750</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7970</td>
<td>8320</td>
<td>7820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>7720</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leave the Asymm.xls file open for the next tutorial task.

**User Reference**

“Creating Cell Notes” on page 146

**Lesson: Linking a URL to a Data Cell**

You can link a URL to a data cell so that users who access the database can link directly to the specified URL. When you access the cell from Spreadsheet Add-in, the default Web browser opens and displays the specified URL.
Using a Web browser and Internet access, follow these steps to link a data cell to the Oracle Web site:

1. In the Asymm.xls file, select cell E5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Otr1</td>
<td>Otr2</td>
<td>Otr3</td>
<td>Otr4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>Colas</td>
<td>6292</td>
<td>6786</td>
<td>7300</td>
<td>5570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>5726</td>
<td>5650</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>5780</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fruit Soda</td>
<td>3735</td>
<td>4150</td>
<td>4350</td>
<td>3850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>Root Beer</td>
<td>8278</td>
<td>7970</td>
<td>8320</td>
<td>7820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cream Soda</td>
<td>8043</td>
<td>7720</td>
<td>8300</td>
<td>7570</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** You can link objects only to data cells, not to cells containing member names.

2. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.

The Linked Objects Browser dialog box is displayed.

3. In Linked Objects Browser, click Attach.

The Attach Linked Object dialog box is displayed.

4. Under Attachment Type, select URL.

5. Enter this URL in Location:

   http://www.oracle.com

   The URL location is limited to 512 characters.

6. Enter this optional brief description in URL Description

   Oracle home page

   The URL description is limited to 80 characters.

7. Click OK.

   Essbase copies the URL string to the server and establishes a link to the current data cell.

   **Note:** The syntax for the URL is not checked when it is created; Essbase checks the syntax when the user accesses the URL from the worksheet. The default Web browser checks for the existence, or validity, of the URL.

8. Click Close.

9. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

   Leave the Asymm.xls file open for the next tutorial task.

**User Reference**

“Linking URLs to Data Cells” on page 146.
Accessing and Editing Linked Reporting Objects

For these tutorials, you access the LROs that you created in the previous lessons by using the Essbase menu item instead of the double-clicking action.

- “Lesson: Accessing a Linked File” on page 335
- “Lesson: Accessing a Linked Cell Note” on page 335
- “Lesson: Accessing and Editing a Linked URL” on page 336

Lesson: Accessing a Linked File

➢ To access the external file that you previously linked to a data cell:

1. In the Asymm.xls file, select cell D5.
2. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
3. In Linked Objects Browser, select the Budasmp.txt file.
4. Click View/Launch.

The Budasmp.txt file is opened from the source application.

5. Close the Budasmp.txt file, and then click Close.

Leave the Asymm.xls file open for the next task.

User Reference
“Accessing Linked Files” on page 147

Lesson: Accessing a Linked Cell Note

➢ To access and edit a cell note:

1. In the Asymm.xls file, select cell C5.
2. Select Essbase, and then Linked Objects.
The Linked Objects Browser dialog box displays the cell note that is linked to the selected data cell.

3 In **Linked Objects Browser**, select the cell note.

4 Click **Edit**.

   The Edit Cell Note dialog box is displayed with the selected cell note.

5 **Edit the contents of the cell note**:

   This number was updated on 6/4/09.

6

7 Click **OK**.

   Essbase saves the edits to the cell note on the server.

8 Click **Close**.

Leave the file (*Asymm.xls*) open for the next tutorial task.

**User Reference**

“Accessing Cell Notes” on page 148

---

**Lesson: Accessing and Editing a Linked URL**

If you followed the steps in “Lesson: Linking a URL to a Data Cell” on page 333, you can access and edit the URL that you created.

- To access the URL:

1 In the *Asymm.xls* file, select cell E5.

2 Select **Essbase**, and then **Linked Objects**.

   The Linked Objects Browser dialog box displays the URL that is linked to the selected data cell.

3 In **Linked Objects Browser**, select the URL.

4 Click **View/Launch**.

5 Close the Web browser.

- To edit the URL:

1 In **Linked Objects Browser**, select the URL.

2 Click **Edit**.

   The Edit URL dialog box is displayed with the selected URL listed in the Location box.

3 **Edit the URL location and description**:

   - URL Description—Oracle Technology Network home page
Lesson: Updating Data on Essbase Server

After you retrieve data into a spreadsheet and modify values, you need to upload your changes to Essbase Server.

This lesson uses the P&L.xls file (installed with Spreadsheet Add-in) to illustrate how to update data on the server.

To update data from P&L.xls to Essbase Server:

1. Select File, and then Open.
3. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve & Lock.

Essbase retrieves data and locks the database area to prevent other users from altering it and interfering with your changes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Market: Central</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Product: 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scenario: Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Qtr</td>
<td>% Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Misc</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>11.05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Total Expenses</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>1560</td>
<td>18.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>COGS</td>
<td>1170</td>
<td>1180</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>3550</td>
<td>42.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>2740</td>
<td>2820</td>
<td>2880</td>
<td>8420</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Margin</td>
<td>1570</td>
<td>1640</td>
<td>1660</td>
<td>4970</td>
<td>57.84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>3310</td>
<td>39.31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Ratio Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Markup</td>
<td>57.3%</td>
<td>59.2%</td>
<td>58.0%</td>
<td>57.8%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Marketing %</td>
<td>10.9%</td>
<td>11.0%</td>
<td>11.2%</td>
<td>11.0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change the value for Sales in Jan (cell B12) to 4000 and press Enter.
Essbase changes the affected data values.

5 **Select Essbase, and then Send.**

Essbase updates the server and unlocks the data blocks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Market: Central</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Beverage Company</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Product: 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Planning Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Scenario: Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Qtr</td>
<td>% Sales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Rice</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>12.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Total Expenses</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1675</td>
<td>15.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 **Close P&l.xls without saving it.**

User Reference


**Lesson: Creating Multiple Worksheets from Data**

One frequent requirement of budgeting and planning applications is to send worksheets to various functional areas of an organization. After the worksheets are distributed, the recipients can review, modify, and return content updates to the distributor.

Using the Essbase Cascade feature, you can create multiple worksheet files based on one database view. You can specify at what level of detail you want to replicate the worksheets to tailor the information to each recipient’s needs.

The Sample Basic database contains data for beverage products sold in states across the U.S. For example, assume that all product managers review and respond to a proposed budget and return their changes to the finance department. You must create a worksheet for each combination of budget and P&L data to distribute to the product managers for their respective products.

➢ To create this set of worksheets:

1 **Select File, and then Open.**

2 From EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/client/sample, open P&l.xls.

   This file contains the data to replicate for each worksheet.

3 **Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.**
Notice that the retrieval uses the Use Aliases option, which is set for this file in the Essbase Options dialog box. In this example, product 200 changes to Root Beer, which is its preassigned alias.

4 Select Central (in cell B1) and Root Beer (in cell B2) as the members to be represented in the resulting worksheets.

5 Select Essbase, and then Cascade.

The Essbase Cascade Options dialog box is displayed.

6 Select Cascade Information.

The Cascade Information page contains the list of members that you selected and the options for specifying the level at which the selected members are retrieved into the cascaded worksheets.

7 In Member, select Central.

8 In Choose Level for Selected Member, select Same Level.

9 In Member, select Root Beer, and then select Next Level (the default setting).

The replicated, or cascaded, spreadsheet reports now provide data for members at the same level as Central (East, West, and South) and for members at the level below Root Beer (Old Fashioned, Diet Root Beer, Sarsaparilla, and Birch Beer).

10 Select Destination Options, and then select only these options.

- Destination Directory—C:/temp
- Destination Types—Separate Workbooks
- File Information—Overwrite Existing Files
  This overwrites cascaded worksheets with the same file name.
- Naming Information—Prefix, enter BUD

11 Click Format Options, and select only these options:

- Sheet to Sheet Replication—Copy Formatting
- Sheet Formatting—Suppress Missing Rows
- Table of Contents—Include Table of Contents
  This creates a Table of Contents text file that lists all replicated worksheets, their creation dates, and their member content. By default, Essbase names the Table of Contents file with the extension .lst.

12 Click OK.

Essbase creates the cascaded worksheets, and then automatically saves, closes, and logs them in the Table of Contents. Each individual file is saved in the directory that you specified, named Bud1.xls through Bud10.xls. When the Cascade is completed, Essbase returns you to the original worksheet view (that is, the source file).

13 Using a text editing application, open the Table of Contents file (BUD0.LST) from the destination directory that you specified earlier.
This file contains a list of all cascaded worksheets.

```plaintext
/* File name: c:\temp\BUD1.lst */
/* Creation date: Mon Nov 10 11:48:34 2003 */

14 Select File, and then Close.
Do not save the worksheet.

Related Topics

Chapter 6, “Creating Multiple Worksheets from Data”

“Cascade Information Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)” on page 374.

About Currency Conversion Applications

These topics provide a brief tutorial for working with currency conversions:

- “Lesson: Connecting to the Sample Currency Databases” on page 340
- “Lesson: Performing Ad Hoc Currency Reporting” on page 342

To complete these exercises, the Sample Interntl and Sample Xchgrate databases must be installed on the server. Contact the Essbase system administrator if these application and database pairs are unavailable.

User Reference

“Working with Currency Conversions” on page 90

Lesson: Connecting to the Sample Currency Databases

To retrieve data from the Sample Interntl database:

1 Select Essbase, and then Connect.

2 Select the Sample Interntl database, and then click OK.

The Essbase installation also includes sample spreadsheet files that illustrate currency conversion concepts.

The worksheet contains actual (Act) and budget (Bud) data entered in local currencies for New York and Germany.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


5. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

The worksheet contains values for Actual and Budget as they are displayed after conversion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td></td>
<td>New York</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>COGS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Margin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Misc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Total Expenses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Margin %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Profit %</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The worksheet contains data that is converted to U.S. dollars. Values for New York remain the same, but German values are converted. Essbase converts the values by using the exchange rates from the Sample Xchgrate database.


7. Connect to the Sample Xchgrate database.

8. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.
The worksheet contains all possible combinations of exchange rate scenarios, categories, and types by month. Because this example converts to U.S. dollars (USD), the sample file contains a base rate of 1 for USD. Therefore, the local and converted figures remain the same for New York. Essbase converts the figures for Germany, however, by using data values in the currency database, as follows:

- Essbase divides data values from Actual by values in the Act xchg currency type.
- Essbase divides data values from Actual @ Bud xchg by values in the Bud xchg currency type.
- Essbase divides data values from Budget by values in the Bud xchg currency type.

**Note:** A conversion can be defined as a multiplication or division operation on exchange rates. The definition is determined by the application designer.

### Lesson: Performing Ad Hoc Currency Reporting

A main database, such as Sample Interntl, usually contains values that are converted and stored in the database. You can perform currency conversions dynamically, as well. Essbase provides this capability with the Currency Report command. This command enables you to interactively change the currency rates and types applied to the retrieval.

To perform an ad hoc conversion on data in Convert.xls:


   The worksheet contains data that is converted to U.S. dollars.

2. Select Essbase, and then Connect.

3. Connect to the Sample Interntl database

4. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

5. Select Essbase, and then Currency Report.
The Essbase Currency Report dialog box enables you to modify the exchange rates applied to the retrieval interactively, with options for currency settings, names, categories, and years.

**Note:** The dimension names CurName, CurType, and CurCategory are default names for a currency database. The application designer can use any names for these dimensions.

6. **Select the currency settings to apply.**

   For example, select CAD from the CurName list and Bud xchg from the CurType list.

7. **Click Apply.**

8. **Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.**

   Essbase converted the New York and Germany figures to Canadian dollars (CAD).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Cola</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Margin</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Bud XChg</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Bud XChg</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Payroll</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Bud XChg</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Misc</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Bud XChg</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Total Expenses</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Bud XChg</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Margin %</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Bud XChg</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Profit %</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Bud XChg</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. **Click Clear in Essbase Currency Report.**

   Performing a currency report retrieval does not change values in the database. The process performs a temporary conversion as part of the retrieval. Converted data values may not balance because the ad hoc conversion is performed on values that were previously calculated, or previously consolidated, in another currency.

If values must balance and be verified, they must be converted to the target currency in the database, calculated, and retrieved. This procedure differs from the ad hoc currency conversion retrievals described in this lesson.

**On to Drill-Through Tasks**

Now that you completed the advanced tutorial, you can move to the next tutorial, where you use the sample spreadsheet files to perform drill-through tasks in Spreadsheet Add-in.
About the Drill-Through Tutorial

Drill-through is a tool provided with Integration Services, a suite of tools and data integration services that serves as a bridge between relational data sources and Essbase Server. Integration Services works with Essbase and Spreadsheet Add-in.

Drill-through enables you to view and customize spreadsheet reports that display data retrieved from relational databases.

This tutorial guides you through tasks for using drill-through. It includes a description of the sample database, spreadsheet file, and drill-through report used in the tutorial.

Tutorial Prerequisites

Before starting the tutorial, you should be familiar with the Essbase product from using the Spreadsheet Add-in interface.

A sample Essbase database is the basis for the examples in this tutorial. The database administrator creates this sample Essbase database using the sample metaoutline supplied with Integration Services (see Oracle Essbase Integration Services Online Help). A sample spreadsheet file, Essdt.xls, contains a worksheet with the member intersections for the sample drill-through report. See “About the Samples Used in This Tutorial” on page 347.

If you plan to follow the examples in a live working session, check with the person at your organization who installs the Integration Services product family for information on the sample database that you need for drill-through, and to which instance of Essbase Server you should connect.
Note: The Essdt.xls file also contains sample results of the drill-through reports when you run them without customizing the reports. The results are provided in separate sheets in the workbook so that you can see the sample report results without working through the tutorial. See “About the Samples Used in This Tutorial” on page 347.

Before starting the tutorial, ensure that you meet these requirements:

- You must install these components on your computer:
  - A 32-bit version of Excel
  - Spreadsheet Add-in
  - The Drill-through module
    - The drill-through module is installed automatically when you install Spreadsheet Add-in. This module is transparent until you invoke it from the Linked Objects Browser. Contact the Essbase system administrator.
- The Essbase system administrator must install the Essbase Server.
- You must have access to Integration Services and to an instance of Essbase Server. Contact the Essbase system administrator or the person who administers Integration Services at your organization.
- You must have access to the underlying relational database (typically using a user name and password that differ from those that you use for Essbase). To obtain access, contact the Essbase system administrator or the person who administers Integration Services at your organization.
- Ensure that the Essdt.xls sample drill-through report spreadsheet is available in EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/client/sample.
- To use the Essdt.xls sample drill-through report spreadsheet, log on to a computer with Essbase Server and Integration Services installed. You must perform a member and data load and calculate the data for the sample Essbase database that you access from Spreadsheet Add-in.
- The sample database containing the drill-through report must be running. The sample drill-through reports used in this tutorial (called “Market Detail,” “Measures Detail,” and “Product Detail”) are available with the sample spreadsheet files. Contact the person at your organization who installs Integration Services to ascertain the name of the sample database to use for drill-through.

See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.

Setting Essbase Options

Before you begin the tutorial, ensure that the spreadsheet options are set to the initial settings described in the following procedure. If your option settings differ, the illustrations presented in this chapter may not match the spreadsheet view.
To set Essbase options:

1. From the Excel menu, select Essbase, and then Options.

2. In Essbase Options, select Display, and then select only these options:
   - Indentation—Totals
   - Cells—Adjust Columns
   - Replacement—#Missing Label: N/A
   - Aliases
     - Use Aliases
     - Aliases—Default
   - Query Designer—Use Sheet Options with Query Designer
   - Dynamic Time Series—Latest Time Period: May
   
   Clear all other Display options.

3. Select Zoom, and then select only these options:
   - Zoom In—Next Level
   - MemberRetention—Include Selection
   - Sampling Percentage—100
   
   Clear all other Zoom options.

4. Select Mode, and select only the Advanced Interpretation options.
   
   Clear all other Mode options.

5. Select Style and make sure that no options are selected.

6. Select Global, and then select only these options:
   - Mouse Actions—Select all mouse action options
   - Memory—Enable Flashback
   - Display Messages
     - Warnings
     - Display Unknown Members
   - Log Files—Select all log file options

7. Click OK.

About the Samples Used in This Tutorial

The sample database used for this tutorial contains these dimensions: Scenario, Product, Market, Measures, and Year.
For this spreadsheet view, detail-level data exists in a relational data source—data that is not available from Essbase. For example, the relational source contains columns of data for market detail, measures detail, and product detail. The steps in this tutorial walk you through a sample drill-through session, where you drill down into the detail data from the relational source.

This tutorial uses two sample drill-through reports, “Measures Detail” and “Market Detail.” As with all drill-through reports, these reports are predefined to retrieve columns from the relational source. You use the Drill-Through Wizard to customize the report, “Measures Detail.”

**Note:** The sample file also contains two more sample reports called “Product Detail” and “Two reports” that you can use for drill-through practice. In “Two reports,” select the drill-through cell B3 to select from two drill-through reports, “Product Detail” and Market Detail, select cell B6 to view “Market Detail,” and cell G3 to view “Product Detail.”

The **Essdt.xls** file provides sample results of these drill-through reports:

- The Market Detail drill worksheet displays the results for Market Detail when you run a drill-through report on cell G4 without customizing the report.
- The Measures Detail drill1 worksheet displays the results for Measures Detail when you run a drill-through report on cell C4 without customizing the report.
- The Measures Detail drill2 worksheet displays the results for Measures Detail when you run a drill-through report on cell G6 without customizing the report.
- The Product Detail drill worksheet displays the results for Product Detail when you run a drill-through report on cell D5.

### Accessing Drill-Through Reports from the Spreadsheet

Using Spreadsheet Add-in, you can access detail-level drill-through reports that are based on the member intersections of Essbase data cells in the sheet.

Each drill-through report is predefined by an administrator at your organization; that is, each drill-through report is set up to retrieve columns from the relational source and to sort and filter.
data in these columns. Using the Drill-Through Wizard, you can customize these predefined
drill-through reports to retrieve and display only the data that you want.

To access the predefined drill-through report, double-click a drill-through cell in the spreadsheet
(or select a range of cells and select Essbase and then Linked Objects). You can set styles for cells
tagged as “drill-through” to help identify which cells in the sheet are associated with drill-through
reports.

When you double-click a drill-through cell, Essbase displays the Linked Objects Browser dialog
box, which displays a drill-through report entry. One cell can be associated with multiple reports.
The Linked Objects Browser dialog box also displays entries for linked partitions and other linked
object types, such as cell notes, URLs, and application files.

After you view or customize the drill-through report, Integration Services retrieves data from
the relational source and displays the results in a spreadsheet.

Before starting the tutorial, ensure that you meet these requirements:

- You must install these components on your computer:
  - A 32-bit version of Excel
  - Spreadsheet Add-in
  - The Drill-through module
    - The drill-through module is installed automatically when you install Spreadsheet Add-
      in. This module is transparent until you invoke it from the Linked Objects Browser.
      Contact the Essbase system administrator.

- The Essbase system administrator must install the Essbase Server.

- You must have access to Integration Services and to an instance of Essbase Server. Contact
  the Essbase system administrator or the person who administers Integration Services at your
  organization.

- You must have access to the underlying relational database (typically using a user name and
  password that differ from those that you use for Essbase). To obtain access, contact the
  Essbase system administrator or the person who administers Integration Services at your
  organization.

- Ensure that the Esdt.xls sample drill-through report spreadsheet is available in
  EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/client/sample.

- To use the Esdt.xls sample drill-through report spreadsheet, log on to a computer with
  Essbase Server and Integration Services installed. You must perform a member and data
  load and calculate the data for the sample Essbase database that you access from Spreadsheet
  Add-in.

- The sample database containing the drill-through report must be running. The sample drill-
  through reports used in this tutorial (called “Market Detail,” “Measures Detail,” and
  “Product Detail”) are available with the sample spreadsheet files. Contact the person at your
  organization who installs Integration Services to ascertain the name of the sample database
to use for drill-through.
See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.

Before starting the drill-through tutorial, perform these tasks:

1. **Open the sample Essdt.xls file.**

   The sample spreadsheet file contains the member intersections from the sample database for the drill-through report. This file is provided as part of the default Essbase installation.

2. **Set a style for data cells that are associated with drill-through reports.**

Tutorial Guidelines

- Each tutorial task builds upon the previous one, and tasks must be followed in succession.
- The examples used in this tutorial are based on the sample database that is included with the Integration Services installation. Contact the person at your organization who installs Integration Services for information about accessing the sample database.
- Set the options in the Essbase Options dialog box as described in “Setting Essbase Options” on page 346. If the option settings differ, the illustrations presented in this chapter may not match the spreadsheet view.
- If you err during the tutorial, select Essbase, and then FlashBack, to return to the previous spreadsheet view.

To access the sample file and sample database:

1. **Start Excel.**
2. **Select File, and then Open.**
3. **Open Essdt.xls from EPM_ORACLE_HOME/products/Essbase/EssbaseClient/client/sample**

In this example, the Market Detail sheet is selected. The default sheet that is selected when you first open the file may differ.

The sample file shows data for members of an Essbase database. This sample file contains these three predefined drill-through reports, indicated by the tabs of the spreadsheet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>543</td>
<td>1,666</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>543</td>
<td>1,666</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>1,532</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>1,532</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>1,070</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>1,070</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>1,732</td>
<td>1,843</td>
<td>1,805</td>
<td>5,380</td>
<td>1,732</td>
<td>1,843</td>
<td>1,805</td>
<td>5,380</td>
<td>2,080</td>
<td>2,230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>2,539</td>
<td>2,384</td>
<td>2,404</td>
<td>7,137</td>
<td>2,539</td>
<td>2,384</td>
<td>2,404</td>
<td>7,137</td>
<td>2,980</td>
<td>2,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>997</td>
<td>1,046</td>
<td>1,034</td>
<td>3,077</td>
<td>997</td>
<td>1,046</td>
<td>1,034</td>
<td>3,077</td>
<td>3,077</td>
<td>1,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>2,865</td>
<td>3,163</td>
<td>3,080</td>
<td>9,109</td>
<td>2,865</td>
<td>3,163</td>
<td>3,080</td>
<td>9,109</td>
<td>3,560</td>
<td>3,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>8,224</td>
<td>8,316</td>
<td>8,333</td>
<td>24,703</td>
<td>8,224</td>
<td>8,316</td>
<td>8,333</td>
<td>24,703</td>
<td>9,840</td>
<td>10,350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
“Market Detail,” “Measures Detail,” and “Product Detail.” Using drill-through, you can access these reports and customize them so that Integration Services retrieves only the data that you need and displays it in the desired format.

4 Select the Market Detail worksheet.

5 Select Essbase, then Connect, and then connect to the sample database.

   Note: A sample database for drill-through is not automatically provided with Integration Services or Essbase. Contact the person at your organization who installs Integration Services to set up a database for you.

6 Select Essbase, and then Options.

7 In Style, under Data Cells, select Integration Server Drill-Through, and then click Format.

   The Font dialog box is displayed.

8 From Font style, select Bold Italic.

9 From Color, select Blue, and then click OK.

   In the Essbase Options dialog box, an example of the selected style is displayed in the Sample box.

10 In Essbase Options, select Display, and select Use Styles.

11 Click OK.

12 Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

   The sample drill-through report is associated with the data cells for Actual, Profit, and Product at the month and Eastern state levels, so that these data cells are displayed in blue, bold, and italic font.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>1,656</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>607</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>1,656</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>579</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>1,532</td>
<td>579</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>1,532</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>1,070</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>1,070</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>1,732</td>
<td>1,843</td>
<td>1,805</td>
<td>5,380</td>
<td>1,732</td>
<td>1,843</td>
<td>1,805</td>
<td>5,380</td>
<td>2,080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>2,339</td>
<td>2,594</td>
<td>2,404</td>
<td>7,137</td>
<td>2,339</td>
<td>2,594</td>
<td>2,404</td>
<td>7,137</td>
<td>2,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>997</td>
<td>1,046</td>
<td>1,034</td>
<td>3,077</td>
<td>997</td>
<td>1,046</td>
<td>1,034</td>
<td>3,077</td>
<td>1,390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>2,966</td>
<td>3,063</td>
<td>3,090</td>
<td>9,109</td>
<td>2,966</td>
<td>3,063</td>
<td>3,090</td>
<td>9,109</td>
<td>3,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Market</td>
<td>8,024</td>
<td>8,346</td>
<td>8,333</td>
<td>24,703</td>
<td>8,024</td>
<td>8,346</td>
<td>8,333</td>
<td>24,703</td>
<td>9,946</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To access the sample drill-through report from Spreadsheet Add-in:

1 Select a drill-through cell; for example, cell G4.

You can also select a continuous range of cells from the same parent in one dimension to display all drill-through reports associated with the cells that you select. In this example, only one drill-through report is attached to the range of cells.
In order for Integration Server to return a valid drill-through report when multiple cells are selected, all members selected for the multiple-cell drill-through must come from:

- The same physical table and column in the relational source database
- The same member level in the underlying OLAP metaoutline
- The same hierarchy

A multi-cell drill-through operation is valid only if all three criteria noted above are met. A message is displayed if the combination of cells you select is invalid for performing a multi-cell drill-through operation.

2 Select one method to access the Linked Objects Browser:
   - Select **Essbase, and then Linked Objects**.
   - In **Essbase Options** (*Global* page), select **Enable Linked Object Browsing**.
     
     This option enables you to double-click a linked object cell to open the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.
     
     This option works only with single-cell selection. If you select a range of cells, use the Essbase Linked Objects menu command.

3 Select the drill-through report entry, and then click **View/Launch**.

4 In **Select Drill-Through Report**, select **Market detail**, and then click **Execute**.

   The results of the drill-through report are displayed in a spreadsheet. The results of the Market Detail report shows that the regional director for the East region is John West and that the population for New York is between 18,000,001-21,000,000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>REGION</td>
<td>DIRECTOR</td>
<td>STATE</td>
<td>POPULATION_ALIAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>East</td>
<td>John West</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>18,000,001-21,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If only one report is available for the cells that you select in the spreadsheet, and if that report is not designed to be customized, the drill-through process generates the report and immediately displays the results in the spreadsheet. The person at your organization who develops drill-through reports specifies whether you can customize a report and whether you must log on to access the drill-through report and the relational data source.

5 Follow the steps in **“Lesson: Selecting Drill-Through Reports to View or Customize” on page 352** to select a report to customize.

**Lesson: Selecting Drill-Through Reports to View or Customize**

After you launch the drill-through process from the Linked Objects Browser dialog box, Integration Services displays the Select Drill-Through Report dialog box under one or the other of these conditions:

- Multiple drill-through reports exist for the cell or cell range that you select in the spreadsheet.
Only one report exists, but you can customize it using the Drill-Through Wizard.

The Select Drill-Through Report dialog box displays the list of drill-through reports available for the cells that you select in the spreadsheet. Depending on how a report is defined in Integration Services Console, your access permissions may include only “view,” not “customize.”

The sample report used for this tutorial is the Measures Detail report. You use the Drill-Through Wizard to customize this sample report.

To customize the sample drill-through report:

1. In Essdt.xls, select the Measures Detail worksheet.

2. Select Essbase, then Connect, and then connect to the sample database.

   Note: A sample database for drill-through is not automatically provided with Integration Services. Contact the person at your organization who installs Integration Services to set up a database for you.

3. Select Essbase, and then Options.

4. In Style, under Data Cells, select Integration Server Drill-Through, and then click Format.

   The Font dialog box is displayed.

   Note: The style for drill-through cells may be set as blue, bold, and italic because you set the style in the previous exercise. If this is the case, go to step 7.

5. From Font style, select Bold Italic.

6. From Color, select Blue, and then click OK.

   In the Essbase Options dialog box, an example of the selected style is displayed in the Sample box.

7. In Essbase Options, select Display.

8. In Cells, select Use Styles.

9. Click OK.

10. Select Essbase, and then Retrieve.

   In this example, the sample drill-through report is associated with every member intersection at the state level in the East region, so that all data cells associated with an Eastern state and children of Cola are now displayed in blue, bold, italic font.
To access the sample drill-through report from Spreadsheet Add-in:

1. Select a drill-through cell; for example, cell G6.

2. Select one method to access the Linked Objects Browser:
   - Select **Essbase**, and then **Linked Objects**.
   - In **Essbase Options** (Global page), select **Enable Linked Object Browsing**.
     
     This process enables you to double-click a linked object cell to open the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.
     
     This option works only with single-cell selection. If you select a range of cells, use the Essbase Linked Objects menu command.

3. Select the drill-through report entry, and then click **View/Launch**.

The Select Drill Through Report dialog box is displayed.

**Note:** In the Select Drill Through Report dialog box, if the Customize button is available, you can customize the report. If multiple drill-through reports are displayed, you can select from the various drill-through reports. In this tutorial, only one report, “Measures detail,” is displayed and customizable.

4. In **Available Reports**, select **Measures**.

5. Click **Customize**.

**Note:** The Customize button may or may not be available for a report, depending on how the report was defined in Integration Services Console.
The first screen of the Drill-Through Wizard is displayed.

6 Click Next to display Select Columns and Display Order.

7 Follow the steps in the topic, “Lesson: Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 355, to select and order rows for the customized report.

Lesson: Selecting and Ordering Columns

Using the Drill-Through Wizard, you can customize predefined drill-through reports. The first task in using the Drill-Through Wizard is selecting and ordering columns to retrieve from the relational database. These columns contain detailed information that is not available in the Essbase database.

In the Select Columns and Display Order dialog box, you can select which columns you want Integration Services to retrieve from the relational data source. From this dialog box, you can also specify how the columns are displayed in the resulting report.

The Available Columns list consists of columns available from the relational data source for this report (as defined in Integration Services Console). The Selected Columns list box consists of the columns from the Available Columns list in expanded form. You can remove columns from the Selected Columns list to exclude them from the drill-through report.

In this example, the columns from the Available Columns list are selected for inclusion in the sample Measures detail report. These columns are displayed in expanded form in the Selected Columns list.

► To remove a selected column from the drill-through report:

1 From Selected Columns, select the MARKET.STATE column.

   Note: To select multiple columns in the list that are not adjacent to each other, hold down the Ctrl key and select each column. To select a range of columns, hold down the Shift key and click the first and last columns in the list, which also selects all columns in between them.

2 Click to move the selected column from the Selected Columns list back to the Available Columns list.

3 Click Next to display Select Data Sort Order, and follow the steps in the topic, “Lesson: Ordering Data” on page 355 to further customize the report.

   Note: When you finish customizing the report, click Finish to generate the report and view the results in a worksheet. The new sheet is placed before the current sheet.

Lesson: Ordering Data

In the Select Data Sort Order dialog box, you can select an ascending or descending sort order for the data in a column. Sort order determines the order in which rows are displayed in the
To define the sort order of rows in the drill-through report:

1. In the Available Columns list, select the Time.TRANSDATE column.
   - The columns in the Available Columns list box are those that you selected in “Lesson: Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 355. The columns in the Column list are those for which a sort order is defined in Integration Services Console.
   - If a data sort order was selected when the report was created in Integration Services Console, the Order By list displays that selection. Otherwise, the default sort order is Ascending.

2. Click to move the Time.TRANSDATE column to the Column list, so that you can define a sort order for the column.

3. In the Column list, double-click the Time.TRANSDATE column to change the data sort order from Ascending to Descending.
   - This action causes transaction date values to be displayed in reverse chronological order in the drill-through report.

4. Click Next to display Select Data Filters, and follow the steps in “Lesson: Filtering Data” on page 356 to customize the report further.

Lesson: Filtering Data

You can create and apply filters to determine what Integration Services retrieves for the drill-through report. You can also save, edit, and delete the filters that you create. For a column, you can retrieve only data that meets certain conditions. For example, the MEASURES.CHILD column in the sample database contains all children of the Measures dimension.

In the sample drill-through report, if you do not apply a filter to this list of measures, Integration Services retrieves all children from the relational source, because the sample drill-through report applies to all children of Measures. In this section, you apply a filter to the MEASURES.CHILD column so that all children of Measures, except Misc, are included in the report.

Note: When you apply a filter on a non-level 0 member using Integration Services, the filter may return more members than expected. To work around this problem, use the Drill-Through Wizard.

To define a filter:

1. In Column, select MEASURES.CHILD.
   - The columns in the Column list box are those that you selected in “Lesson: Selecting and Ordering Columns” on page 355.
   - If a filter is attached to the column, it is displayed in the Condition column. The full string of the filter is displayed in the lower Condition box.
With MEASURES.CHILD selected, click Add condition. The Set Filter on Column dialog box is displayed.

From Column, select CHILD. The column displayed in the Column list is the one that you selected in step 1 on page 356.

From Operator, select < >, which represents not equal to.

Note: You can select multiple values simultaneously only if you selected In or Not In as the filter operator.

Click Browse next to Condition. The Select Filter Values from the List dialog box is displayed.

Note: Integration Services retrieves these values directly from the relational data source. If the relational data source contains many values, Integration Services confirms if you want to view them all before it retrieves them from the data source.

In Select Filter Values from the List, select Misc, and then click OK. The Set Filter On Column dialog box is displayed.

In Set Filter On Column, click Add. The filter defined above causes all children of Measures, except Misc data, to show in the drill-through report.

The Add button becomes unavailable after you create the first filter but becomes available when you create another filter. In this tutorial, you are creating only one filter. The And and Or options are used when combining multiple filters. The default value is Or—Integration Services applies the filter if one or more of the specified conditions are met. If you select And, Integration Services applies the filter only if all conditions are met.

Click OK. Notice that the filter defined in the Set Filter on Column dialog box is displayed in the Condition column and the Condition box of the Select Data Filters dialog box.

You can also create a filter by typing the filter conditions directly into the Filters box of the Set Filter on Column dialog box.

To clear a filter for a selected column, select the filter and click Clear. To clear all filters for all columns, click Clear All.

You can save the filter that you created and apply it to the MEASURES.CHILD column, so that all children of Measures, except Misc, are included in the report.

To save the filter that you just created:

1. In Select Data Filters, click Add new filter. The Filter Name dialog box is displayed.

2. In Name, enter the name for the filter that you are creating.
For this tutorial, enter **All Children of Measures except Misc.**

3 Select **Copy definition of current filter.**

Selecting Copy definition of current filter gives the filter the same description and conditions as the filter currently selected in the Select Data Filters dialog box.

4 Click **OK.**

The filter is added to the list of saved filters in the Select Data Filters dialog box.

5 Click **Save Filters.**

6 Click **Finish** to apply the filter to the **MEASURES.CHILD** column, so that all children of Measures, except Misc, are included in the report.

**Note:** You can delete and rename filters.

Integration Services generates the customized drill-through report and displays the results in a worksheet that is added to the workbook before the current worksheet.

In this sample, the customized drill-through report reflects the specifications that you set using the Drill-Through Wizard:

- The **Time.TRANSDATE** column is sorted in descending order, displaying the transaction dates in reverse chronological order.
- All children of Measures, Additions, COGS, Marketing, Payroll, Sales, and Opening Inventory, except Misc, are displayed as you specified in the filtering part of the Drill-Through Wizard.

**Note:** When a filter is applied to a drill-through report, quotation marks are added to the column header.

### Lesson: Disconnecting from Essbase

When you finish using drill-through, disconnect from Essbase to make a port available on the server for other Spreadsheet Add-in users.

- To disconnect from the server:

1 **Select Essbase, and then Disconnect.**

   The Essbase Disconnect dialog box is displayed, from which you can disconnect spreadsheets that are connected to a database.

   Essbase may return an error message when you attempt to disconnect after using drill-through. If an error message is returned, select Essbase, then Retrieve, and then disconnect.

2 **Select a sheet name from the list, and then click Disconnect.**

3 **Repeat step 2 until you disconnect from all active sheets.**
Click Close.

**Note:** You can also disconnect from the server by closing the spreadsheet application. An abnormal shutdown of a Spreadsheet Add-in session, such as a power loss or system failure, does not disconnect you from the server.
## Dialog Boxes

### In This Appendix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spreadsheet Add-in Dialog Boxes</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Designer Dialog Boxes</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill-Through Dialog Boxes</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spreadsheet Add-in Dialog Boxes

Subtopics

- Essbase Options Dialog Box
- Essbase System Login Dialog Box
- Essbase Disconnect Dialog Box
- Change Password Dialog Box
- Essbase Member Selection Dialog Box
- Linked Objects Browser Dialog Box
- Linked Reporting Objects Dialog Box
- Font Dialog Box
- Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box
- Essbase Calculation Dialog Box
- Subset Dialog Box
- Find Member Dialog Box
- Member Preview Dialog Box
- Select Latest Period Dialog Box
- Open Selection Object Dialog Box
- Save Selection Object Dialog Box
- Attach Linked Object Dialog Box
- View Cell Note Dialog Box
- Edit Cell Note Dialog Box
- Edit URL Dialog Box
- Essbase Currency Report Dialog Box
- Member Information Dialog Box
- Member Criteria Shortcut Menu
- Essbase Add-In Manager Dialog Box

Essbase Options Dialog Box

The Essbase Options dialog box contains controls that determine the behavior of worksheets, spreadsheet styles, and actions in your Essbase session. It includes these tabs:

- “Display Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)” on page 363
- “Zoom Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)” on page 365
- “Mode Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)” on page 366
- “Style Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)” on page 367
- “Global Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)” on page 368

Note: For a list of formula preservation restrictions, view the Mode page and click the controls in the Formula Preservation group.

To save the option settings in a worksheet, you must explicitly go to the Essbase Options dialog box and set the options before saving the worksheet. Otherwise, when you open the same
worksheet in another Spreadsheet Add-in session, the options settings for the current session override previous worksheet settings. Ensure that the worksheet for which you saved option settings is not a protected worksheet. Essbase cannot save option settings for a protected worksheet.

**Display Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)**

The Display page controls the use of styles, nested displays, row suppression, the automatic adjustment of columns, automatic sorting order, display of member labels, latest period setting, and the display of aliases. It also enables you to define a label for missing values and for data that you cannot access.

**Dialog Box Items**

- None—Select to specify no member indentation (parents and children appear left-justified in the worksheet column).
- Subitems—Select to specify that descendants are indented while ancestors appear left-justified in the worksheet columns.
- Totals—Select to specify that ancestors are indented while descendants appear left-justified in the worksheet columns.
- #Missing Label—Enables you to define a label for missing values. By default, missing values are labeled #Missing.

**Caution!** #Missing labels must not match member names or aliases in the outline.

- #No Access Level—Enables you to specify a label for data you cannot access. This option is available only when Advanced Interpretation mode is selected on the Mode page of the Essbase Options dialog box.

**Caution!** #No Access Level labels must not match member names or aliases in the outline.

- Missing Rows—Select to suppress the return of data rows that contain only missing values. If you select an option in the Formula Preservation group on the Mode page, the #Missing Rows option is not available.

  If you clear #Missing Rows, Essbase does not redisplay #Missing data in the spreadsheet. To display #Missing again, clear the option and open another worksheet.

- Zero Rows—Select to suppress the return of data rows which contain only zeros.

  If you select an option in the Formula Preservation group on the Mode page, the Zero Rows option is not available.

  If you clear Zero Rows, Essbase does not redisplay data containing zeros in the spreadsheet. To display zero data again, clear the option and open another worksheet.

- Underscore Characters—Select to suppress the display of underscore characters in member names.
- **Use Aliases**—Select to display aliases when performing retrievals, rather than database outline member names. Aliases are alternate names for database members. You can create reports that use the database outline member name, which is often a stock number or product code, or an alias name, which can be more descriptive. Each database can contain one or more alias tables. Select the alias table from the Alias list box.

If you select **Show Qualified Member Name on Sheet**, the qualified name display overrides the display of aliases.

- **Use Both Member Names and Aliases for Row Dimensions**—Select to display the member name and alias name for each row dimension member in the worksheet.

If you select the Show Qualified Member Name on Sheet, the qualified name display overrides the display of aliases.

- **Show Qualified Member Names on Sheet**—Select to view the qualified member name of duplicate members on the worksheet.

This option is only available when you are connected to a database that supports duplicate member names.

- **Show Qualified Member Names as Comments**—Select to view the qualified member name of duplicate members when you hover the cursor over the comment indicator in a cell.

This option is only available when you are connected to a database that supports duplicate member names.

- **Use Styles**—Select to display styles defined for members, dimensions, or data cells.

- **Adjust Columns**—Select to automatically adjust the column widths in the spreadsheet to accommodate large member, or alias, names.

- **Auto Sort Rows**—Select to retrieve data into symmetric rows which are sorted according to the order specified in the database outline. This option is only available when Free Form retrieve mode (but not Template Retrieve) is selected.

- **Repeat Member Labels**—Select to repeat all member labels after a retrieve. For large spreadsheets, this may be a useful feature so that you can immediately see the member label associated with the data.

Essbase retains the repeated members in the spreadsheet even if you clear Repeat Member Labels. To suppress the repeated members from displaying in the spreadsheet, perform one action:

- Clear Repeat Member Labels and open another worksheet.
- Clear Repeat Member Labels, pivot the repeated members, and pivot the members again.
- Use the FlashBack command to return to the previous view before applying Repeat Member Labels, if you did not perform other actions since you retrieved.

- **Alias**—Displays all alias tables contained in the active database.

- **Use Sheet Options with Query Designer**—Select to apply the options selected in the options dialog box to queries created by Query Designer.

- **Latest Time Period**—Select to specify the latest time period for Dynamic Time Series reporting.
● **Latest Time Period**—Displays all level 0 members for a Time dimension.

**Zoom Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)**

The Zoom page controls the behavior of all Zoom In operations except within the selected group.

**Dialog Box Items**

● **Next Level**—Select to retrieve data for the children of the selected member or members, which is the default zoom option. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in on Year retrieves Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4.

● **All Levels**—Select to retrieve data for all descendants of the selected member or members. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in operation on Year retrieves all quarterly and monthly members.

● **Bottom Level**—Select to retrieve data for the lowest level of members in a dimension. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in operation on Year retrieves Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, and Dec.

● **Sibling Level**—Select to retrieve data for the siblings of the selected member or members. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in operation on Jan retrieves Jan, Feb, and Mar.

● **Same Level**—Select to retrieve data for all members at the same level as the selected member or members. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in operation on Sales retrieves COGS, Marketing, Payroll, Misc, Opening Inventory, Additions, Ending Inventory, Margin %, and Profit %.

● **Same Generation**—Select to retrieve data for all members of the same generation as the selected member or members. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in operation on Sales retrieves COGS, Marketing, Payroll, and Misc.

● **Formulas**—Select to retrieve data for all members those are defined in the formula of the selected member or members. The formula can be a member equation or a consolidation to the parent. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in operation on Margin % retrieves Margin and Sales.

● **Include Selection**—Select to retain the selected member and the other members retrieved as a result of the zoom. By default, Include Selection is enabled. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a zoom in on Qtr1 retrieves data for Jan, Feb, and Mar, and Qtr1. When this option is disabled, the zoom in retrieves only Jan, Feb, and Mar; Qtr1 is eliminated.

● **Within Selected Group**—Select to apply only to the group of members in which the selection is made. By default, this setting is disabled. This setting is only meaningful when the worksheet contains two or more dimensions of data down a worksheet as rows or across a worksheet as columns. (This setting also affects the behavior of Keep Only and Remove Only operations.)

● **Remove Unselected Groups**—Select to remove all dimension groups that are not in the selected group.
**Note:** Remove Unselected Groups is not available when you select Retain on Zooms on the Mode page.

- **Enable Hybrid Analysis**—Select to display members from a Hybrid Analysis relational source in the report. By default, this option is not selected. In the Outline Editor of Administration Services Console, if the Hybrid Analysis tag for a dimension is disabled, this tag setting overrides the Enable Hybrid Analysis setting.

**Note:** If the outline contains multiple levels of Hybrid Analysis members, a zoom out operation on the bottom level Hybrid Analysis member takes you to the Essbase parent member, thus bypassing all other Hybrid Analysis levels.

- **Sampling Percentage**—Enter an integer between 1 and 100 to represent the approximate percentage amount of an Essbase cube to query during a Zoom In operation. If Hybrid Analysis is enabled and in use, this percentage also applies to queries to the underlying relational database.

  For example, if you enter 50, approximately 50% of the members of the Essbase database and, if applicable, the specified columns of the relational database are queried when you select the Zoom In command.

  The default value is 100.

  To use this functionality, the sampling feature must be enabled. Use the Sample Data (Zoom In) command to enable sampling.

**Note:** Sampling does not support drill down on level 0 attribute members.

---

**Mode Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)**

The Mode page controls Advanced Interpretation, Free Form retrieval, Update mode, and Formula Preservation settings.

**Dialog Box Items**

- **Advanced Interpretation**—Select to retrieve data into a spreadsheet using optimized querying. This is the default option.

- **Free Form**—Select to enter report script commands into the report.

**Note:** If you are connected to an application and database that supports duplicate member names, you cannot perform Free-Form retrievals.

- **Template Retrieve**—Select to define reports using the Essbase report script command language. Report script commands let you select data items and place them in a row or column of the worksheet. The major difference between template retrieve mode and the standard retrieval mode is its ability to dynamically query branches of members in dimension trees. For example, if you must create a report that shows every product, including those added since the last retrieval, standard retrieval mode only reflects these changes when you zoom in on the product.
In Template Retrieve mode, the Zoom, Keep Only, Remove Only, and Pivot options are unavailable.

If you are connected to an application and database that supports duplicate member names, you cannot use Template Retrieve mode.

- **Update Mode**—Select to automatically lock the corresponding database area with each retrieval. You must disable Update mode to stop locking blocks automatically.

  **Note:** Update mode applies only to block storage databases.

When you are in Update mode, the Send command (which updates the server with data values from your spreadsheet) does not automatically unlock data after the send.

- **Retain on Retrieval**—Select to define retrievals which retain formulas in the worksheet.
  - Select Advanced Interpretation to enable Retain on Retrieval.
  - Select the Retain on Retrieval and Essbase disables the #Missing Rows and Zero Rows suppress options on the Display page.
    - By default, a retrieve overwrites formulas in the retrieval area of a worksheet with data values. The retrieval process also eliminates formulas in cells outside the retrieval area.

- **Retain on Keep and Remove Only**—Select to retain formulas in the worksheet after a Keep Only or Remove Only operation.

  **Note:** You must select Retain on Retrieval to enable the Retain on Keep and Remove Only options.

- **Retain on Zooms**—Select to retain formulas in the worksheet after a Zoom In operation. This option applies to zooming in and out on a member.
  - If you select Retain on Retrieval, Retain on Zooms is enabled.
  - If you select Retain on Zooms, the Remove Unselected Groups option on the Zoom page is not available.

- **Formula Fill**—Select to replicate the formulas and formatting styles found in the underlying region.
  - Formula Fill becomes available when you select Retain on Zooms.

### Style Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)

The Style page enables you to assign font style and color formatting to help distinguish types of cells or members. The order of precedence for the styles is: Linked Objects, Integration Server Drill-Through, Read Only, Read/Write, Parent, Child, Shared, Contains Formula, Dynamic Calculations, attributes, and members in a dimension.

**Note:** The Style page is available only when you are connected to a database.
Dialog Box Items

- **Members**—Displays the controls for changing the font formatting of parent, child, shared, formula, Dynamic Calc, and attribute members. If the same style is applied to two or more members, the order of precedence is as follows: Linked Objects, Integration Server Drill-Through, Read Only, Read/Write, Parent, Child, Shared, members containing formulas, dynamic calculations, attributes, and members of a dimension.

- **Dimensions**—Displays the controls for changing the font formatting of the dimensions in the outline. If the same style is applied to two or more members, the order of precedence is as follows: Linked Objects, Integration Server Drill-Through, Read Only, Read/Write, Parent, Child, Shared, members containing formulas, dynamic calculations, attributes, and members of a dimension.

- **Cell Border**—Select to apply a border around the cell of the dimension.

- **Background Color**—Enables you to select from a list of colors to apply to the cell background of the selected dimension.

- **Format**—Click to display the Font dialog box, which you use to select the formatting styles for the selected item.

- **Sample**—Enables you to preview the formatting style (visual cue) attached to the selected item.

- **Connection Information**—Displays the database to which you are currently connected.

**Global Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)**

The Global page enables you to set options that affect all worksheets and actions in your Essbase session.

Dialog Box Items

- **Limit to Connected Sheets**—Select to enable compatibility between Spreadsheet Add-in and Oracle Hyperion Smart View for Office.

  When selected, Spreadsheet Add-in reacts to mouse clicks only in worksheets that are connected to an Essbase application and database.

- **Enable Secondary Button**—Select to use the secondary mouse button for pivot and zoom operations.

- **Enable Double-Clicking**—Select to retrieve and zoom in on data by double-clicking the primary button, and zoom out by double-clicking the secondary button.

- **Enable Linked Object Browsing**—Select to access the Linked Objects Browser dialog box when you double-click a cell containing a linked object.

- **Information**—Select to display information for every Essbase action, including all warning and error messages.

- **Warnings**—Select to display only warning and error messages. Warning messages contain critical information that may affect your session. This is the default setting and the recommended minimal message level setting.
- **Errors**—Select to display an error message whenever an action does not successfully complete.

- **None**—Select to specify that messages (information, warning, or error) do not display.

- **Display Unknown Members**—Select to display names in a retrieval request that do not match member names of the database. This option is enabled by default.

- **Display Save Dialog**—Select to save a member selection when you exit the Essbase Member Selection dialog box.

- **Route Messages to Log File**—Select to send a copy of all messages to the log file. When this option is selected, all messages are sent to `/ESSBASE/MESSAGES.LOG` on your computer. By default, Essbase sends messages to the screen only. This option does not affect other settings in the Display Messages group.

- **Purge Log File Every Session**—Select to delete the log file each time you start an Essbase session. This option is enabled by default. Regular purging of the log file prevents it from growing too large.

- **Navigate without Data**—Select to perform spreadsheet operations such as Zoom In, Zoom Out, Pivot, Keep Only, Remove Only, and Retrieve without returning data. This option is useful in terms of performance when dealing with Dynamic Calc members. This option enables you to get to the desired view of the worksheet without waiting for data retrieval until you need it. Clear Navigate Without Data when you are ready to retrieve data. By default, this option is not selected.

- **Add-Ins**—Click to open the Add-In Manager dialog box which enables you to install and configure custom add-ins developed with the Essbase API. For information on developing custom add-ins, contact Oracle Corporation.

---

### Essbase System Login Dialog Box

The Essbase System Login dialog box enables you to connect to Essbase. Select the server you want to access from the Server list box. (If server names are not in the list, you can enter the name of the server to access.)

**Dialog Box Items**

- **Server**—Select the server you want to access from the Server list box. (If server names are not in the list, you can enter the name of the server you want to access). If you do not know the name of the instance of Essbase Server, contact the Essbase System Administrator.

- **Username**—Enables you to enter your user name. If you do not know your Essbase user name, contact the Essbase System Administrator.

- **Password**—Enables you to enter your password. If you do not know your Essbase password, contact the Essbase System Administrator.

- **Change Password**—Click to change your password.

- **Application/Database**—Displays a list of available application and database pairs. If you change servers during a session, you can use the Update button to refresh the information in the list.
Essbase Disconnect Dialog Box

The Essbase Disconnect dialog box enables you to disconnect a worksheet that is connected to a database. This dialog box displays the databases to which you are currently connected.

Dialog Box Items

- **Sheet/Server: Application -> Database**—Displays the name of the servers, applications, and databases to which you are currently connected.
- **Disconnect**—Click to disconnect from the selected server, application, and database combination.

Change Password Dialog Box

The Change Password dialog box enables you to change your password. You can change your password only if you are connected to a server.

Essbase Member Selection Dialog Box

Essbase provides a member selection command that enables you to pick member names from a list, apply subsetting values to further define the selection, perform searches for members, preview your selection, and open and save selection objects.

Member selection is accessed from Spreadsheet Add-in and Partitioning. The dialog box controls that are displayed differ depending on the application used to access member selection.

Dialog Box Items

- **Dimension**—By default, displays the name of the dimension associated with the active cell. Select other dimensions to display from the list. For each dimension selected, members are displayed in the Members list box.
- **Members**—Lists members associated with the dimension displayed in the Dimension list box. You can locate one or more members by expanding dimensional branches. If the view method is set to By Generation Name, By Level Name, or By Dynamic Time Series, the Members list box displays the generation names, level names, or Dynamic Time Series names, respectively. The number in parentheses next to the member indicates how many children the member contains. Members that are marked for Hybrid Analysis are displayed in blue. Use the Dimension list box to select another dimension to display.
- **Find**—Click to display the Find Member dialog box, which you can use to locate members, within the selected dimension, that match a text string.
Clear—Click to clear all selections, including selections hidden in the collapsed hierarchies, from the Members list box.

Latest—Click to display the Select Latest Period dialog box, where you select the level 0 member in a time dimension. For use with the By Dynamic Time Series option only in Partitioning.

Expand to Descendants—Click or enter Alt+x to expand the list in the Members list box to display the descendants for the selected member. If you select multiple members, Essbase displays the descendants for all selected members.

Caution! For dimensions containing a large number of members, you may experience a delay while Essbase is expanding.

Member Information—Click to display the Member Information dialog box, which provides dimension, generation, level, user-defined attributes, member comments, storage setting and formula information for the selected member. If you select multiple members, Essbase displays the member information for the last member you selected.

By Member Name—Enables you to select members using member names. If the Use Aliases option is also selected, Essbase lists the member names using aliases. By default, the By Member Name option is selected.

By Generation Name—Enables you to select members using generation names. If the Application Designer defined generation names, they appear in this list. Otherwise, Essbase displays the default generation names.

By Level Name—Enables you to select members using level names. If the Application Designer defined level names, they appear in this list. Otherwise, Essbase displays the default level names.

By Dynamic Time Series—Enables you to select Dynamic Time Series members when a time dimension is displayed.

Add—Click to add all selected items, displayed or in collapsed hierarchies, from the Members list box to the Rules list box. Use the selection count below the Members list box to verify the number of items selected. Alternatively, double-clicking an item in the Members list box also adds one member.

Rules—Displays the members you added from the Members list box and all rules you created for the member. Select a member in the Rules list box and click the right mouse button to open a shortcut to further define the members you selected. If duplicate members are selected, hover over the duplicate member names to view the qualified member name.

Move Item Up—Click to change the order in which members are selected for reporting. This button moves the selected item, and its associated subset conditions in the Rules list box, up one position each time you click the button. You can move only the top-level item (the item you added from the Members list box), not the subset conditions.

Move Item Down—Click to change the order in which members are selected for reporting. This button moves the selected item, and its associated subset conditions in the Rules list box, down one position each time you click the button. You can move only the top-level item (the item you added from the Members list box), not the subset conditions.
- **Remove Item**—Click to remove a selected item and its associated subset selection criteria from the Rules list box. The Remove Item button becomes available when you select a top-level item (an item you added from the Members list box).

- **Remove All**—Click to remove all items from the Rules list box.

- **Use Aliases**—Select to display member aliases from the current alias table, when the view method is set to By Member Name. If an alias does not exist for a member, Essbase displays the member name. Select from the list of alias tables associated with this database. To add alias tables, see the *Oracle Essbase Administration Services Online Help*. By default, this option is not selected.

- **Suppress Shared Members**—Select to prevent shared members from appearing multiple times in the worksheet. This option is available only when the selected items are generation or level names. By default, this option is not selected.

- **Place Down the Sheet**—Select to insert members down a column. When this option is cleared, Essbase inserts members across a row. By default, this option is selected. This option may not be available in all Essbase Member Selection dialog boxes.

- **Insert List Before Active Cell**—Select to insert members before an active cell. When this option is cleared, Essbase overwrites the active cell. By default, this option is cleared.

- **Open**—Click to display the Open Selection Object dialog box, which enables you to select from a list of saved member selections.

- **Save**—Click to display the Save Selection Object dialog box, which enables you to save member selections you defined.

- **Preview**—Click to display the Member Preview dialog box that shows a list of members meeting the selection rules.

### Linked Objects Browser Dialog Box

The Linked Objects Browser dialog box lists the objects that are linked to the currently selected cell. The browser enables you to view, edit, and delete individual objects. To perform an action on an object, first click it to select it, and click one of the buttons.

**Notes:**

- If member combinations contain attributes, do not create linked objects.

- If the Read Only Spreadsheet Add-in flag is turned on, the Attach, Edit, or Delete buttons are not available on the Linked Object Browser dialog box. So to attach, edit, or delete linked objects, you need proper access permissions.

### Dialog Box Items

- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected linked object. If no linked object is selected, no member combination is displayed.

- **Object Type**—Displays information about the objects linked to the currently selected cell or cells.
Object Description—Entered by the user who created the object. For cell notes, this is the content of the note.

Linked Object and Object—Displays a description of the object. For URLs, the complete URL address is displayed. This field is blank for other object types, such as cell notes.

Created By—Displays the name of the user who created the object.

Last Modified—Displays the date and time when the object was last modified.

Attach—Click to display the Attach Linked Object dialog box and enables you to create a cell note, attach a linked file or URL to the selected data cell.

Edit—Click to edit the contents of a cell note, re-attach a linked file, or edit the URL address. If the selected linked object is a cell note, the Edit Cell Note dialog box is displayed. If the selected linked object is a linked file, the Re-Attach Linked Object dialog box is displayed. If the selected linked object is a URL, the Edit URL dialog box is displayed.

View/Launch—Click to open the View Cell Note dialog box to read (but not edit) the contents of a cell note, launch the associated application for a linked file, open a Web browser to view a URL, or access Integration Server Drill-Through reports. If you change the contents of a linked file and want to update Essbase, first save the file locally, and click the Edit button to re-attach the saved file.

Delete—Click to delete the selected linked object from Essbase.

Related Topics

“Linked Reporting Objects Dialog Box” on page 373

Linked Reporting Objects Dialog Box

The Linked Reporting Object dialog box enables you to specify criteria for selecting LROs in the current database. You can select objects by specifying a modification date and/or user name. To select all objects, clear By Date and By User.

Dialog Box Items

- **By Date**—Select to enter a modified date for selecting objects. Objects modified on or before the date you enter are selected. If you do not want to select objects by modification date, clear By Date.

- **By User**—Select to specify a user name for selecting objects. Objects last modified by the specified user are selected. To specify a user, click the user name in the list box. If you do not want to select objects by user, clear By User.

- **Preview**—Click to display Linked Objects Browser with the objects that meet your criteria. You might want to preview objects before deleting them. While previewing, you can also view and edit the contents of cell notes linked files, and URLs.

- **Delete**—Click to delete the objects from Essbase, if the objects meet your criteria. A confirmation dialog box is displayed before Essbase deletes them. Before deleting, you may click Preview to ensure the correct objects are selected.
Font Dialog Box

The Font dialog box enables you to specify font, font style, size, effects, and color for dimension and member labels and data cells.

Dialog Box Items

- **Font**—Enables you to select a font from the list.
- **Font Style**—Enables you to select a font style for the selected item.
- **Font Size**—Enables you to select a size for the selected item.
- **Strikeout**—Enables you to strikeout the selected item.
- **Underline**—Enables you to underline the selected item.
- **Sample**—Enables you to preview the formatting style (visual cue) attached to the selected item.
- **Color**—Enables you to select and apply color to the selected item from the list.
- **Script**—Enables you to select a script style from the list.

Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box

The Essbase Cascade Options dialog box enables you to replicate worksheets using member combinations. It contains these tabs:

- **Cascade Information Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)** on page 374
- **Destination Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)** on page 375
- **Format Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)** on page 376

Cascade Information Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)

The Cascade Information page specifies the members on which cascade is to be based.

Dialog Box Items

- **Member Information**—Displays the members that serve as the basis for the cascade operation. The cascade level to be performed is also indicated next to the member name.
- **Next Level**—Select to create a worksheet for the children of each cascade member. This is the default cascade option.
- **All Levels**—Select to create a worksheet for the descendants of each cascade member.
- **Bottom Level**—Select to create a worksheet for all bottom-level members of each cascade member.
Sibling Level—Select to create a worksheet for the siblings of each cascade member.

Same Level—Select to create a worksheet for all members at the same level as each cascade member.

Same Generation—Select to create a worksheet for all members of the same generation as each cascade member.

Formulas—Select to create a worksheet for all members in the formula of the cascade member.

Related Topics
“Destination Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)” on page 375
“Format Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)” on page 376

**Destination Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)**

The Destination Options page enables you to select where and in what form the cascaded worksheets are to be created, and specify the prefix and suffix of the file names or workbooks.

**Dialog Box Items**

- **Destination Directory**—Enables you to specify the directory where the cascade operation is to create the worksheets.
- **Browse**—Click to display the Browse dialog box to locate the desired directory.
- **Separate Workbooks**—Select to place the cascaded worksheets into multiple workbooks.
- **One Workbook, Separate Sheets**—Select to place cascaded worksheets into multiple worksheets within one workbook.
- **Printer**—Select to send cascaded worksheets to the default printer.
- **Printer**—Click to display the Printer dialog box to specify the printer to use.
- **Open Created Files**—Select to open each file in the spreadsheet, as it is created.

A cascade can create more worksheets than can fit into memory. Therefore, the Open Created Files option should not be used with a large number of worksheets.

- **Overwrite Existing Files**—Select to indicate that cascaded worksheets replace worksheets with matching names, which is the default setting.
- **Prefix**—Enables you to assign a prefix to the file names Essbase creates. By default, Essbase generates worksheet names that are numbered incrementally, starting from 1. For example, if a prefix of BUD is defined, Essbase names the worksheets: BUD1, BUD2, and so on.

If you do not specify a prefix or suffix, Essbase names the worksheets incrementally 1, 2, and so on.

Do not specify a prefix and suffix combination that leaves no characters free for Essbase to create unique file names. If you duplicate file names, Essbase overwrites the duplicate with the last cascaded worksheet.
- **Suffix**—Enables you to assign a suffix to the file names Essbase creates. By default, Essbase generates worksheet names that are numbered incrementally, starting from 1.

  If you do not specify a prefix or suffix, Essbase names the worksheets incrementally 1, 2, and so on.

  Do not specify a prefix and suffix combination that leaves no characters free for Essbase to create unique s. If you duplicate file names, Essbase overwrites the duplicate with the last cascaded worksheet.

- **Workbook**—Enables you to specify a name for the workbook.

**Related Topics**

“Cascade Information Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)” on page 374

“Format Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)” on page 376

**Format Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)**

The Format Options page enables you to specify header and footer information, suppress missing rows, and generate a list of the files created for your worksheets.

**Dialog Box Items**

- **Copy Formatting**—Select to copy the formatting (styles set using the Style page of the Essbase Options dialog box) of the source worksheet into each cascaded worksheet.

  Copy Formatting does not copy formulas, column formatting, worksheet formatting, or graphs. It does copy styles you set using Essbase and cell formatting you set using the spreadsheet.

- **Header**—Enables you to specify a header name for all cascaded worksheets.

- **Footer**—Enables you to specify a footer name for all cascaded worksheets.

- **Suppress Missing Rows**—Select to exclude missing rows from appearing in the cascaded worksheets.

- **Include Table of Contents**—Select to create a text file containing a list that displays the member content and the dates of the cascade files. This file is named `Prefix0Suffix.LST`.

**Related Topics**

“Cascade Information Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)” on page 374

“Destination Options Page (Essbase Cascade Options Dialog Box)” on page 375

**Essbase Calculation Dialog Box**

The Essbase Calculation dialog box enables you to calculate the database if your access permissions are adequate.
When the calculation completes, a message saying that the calculation is finished is displayed.

**Note:** If the last calculation occurred on a subset of the data, the entire database may not have been calculated since values last changed. To ensure that calculation results are up-to-date, you can calculate the entire database.

**Dialog Box Items**
- **Connection Information**—Displays the active database connection.
- **Select Calc Script**—Displays the server-based calculations that you can access.
- **Calculate**—Click to start a calculation on the server
- **Stop Calc**—Click to terminate the running calculation
- **Database State information box**—Displays a message indicating the current calculation state of the database. These states are possible:
  - Calculating indicates that a calculation is currently running on the database.
  - Data values have been modified since the last calculation indicates that data values changed since the database or database subset was last calculated.
  - No data values have been changed since the last calculation indicates that the data did not change since the database or database subset was last calculated.

**Subset Dialog Box**
The Subset dialog box enables you to apply additional rules to a subset of members. With the Subset dialog box, you can specify members having certain user-defined attributes (UDAs), select members using generation names and level names, match a certain pattern string, define conditional logic, and group conditional expressions. Having these subsetting options gives you more flexibility in defining selection rules.

**Note:** The maximum number of conditions you can set in the Subset dialog box is 50 items.

**Dialog Box Items**
- **Select member "" and its descendants where**—Displays the subsetting methods available based on the type of item you selected.
- **is or is not**—Displays filtering criteria. When you select is, the filtering criteria needs to equal the specified value. When you select is not, the filtering criteria excludes the members that meet the selected condition.
- **third**—Displays the corresponding values for the subsetting methods.
- **Add as OR Condition**—Click to add the selected subsetting condition to Conditions to be evaluated using OR logic (the selection must meet the current condition or the one before it). For example, if you want to define subset conditions for the descendants of Market:
Pattern Matching C* or Generation of Region:

Connecticut, California and Central begin with the letter "C" and Central, East, West, and South are members of generation Region, thus meeting one or more of the conditions.

A preview produces:

Connecticut, California, Central, East, West, South.

- **Add as AND Condition**—Click to add the selected subsetting condition to Conditions to be evaluated using AND logic (the selection must meet the current condition and the one before it). For example, if you want to define subset conditions for the descendants of Market:

  Pattern Matching C* and Generation of Region:

  Central begins with the letter "C" and is a member of generation Region, thus meeting both conditions.

  A preview produces:

  Central.

- **Conditions**—Displays the subsetting conditions. Essbase uses these conditions to include or exclude members based on the conditions defined.

- **Remove Item**—Click to remove the selected item from Conditions.

- **Add [**—Click to add a left parenthesis to the selected item. Use parentheses to group two or more subsetting values to determine priority of order for the conditions. Each item in Conditions can contain a left or right parenthesis, but not both.

- **Add ]**—Click to add a right parenthesis to the selected item. Use parentheses to group two or more subsetting values to determine priority of order for the conditions. Each item in Conditions can contain a left or right parenthesis, but not both.

- **Remove ()**—Click to remove a left or right parenthesis from the selected item in Conditions.

- **Remove All ()**—Click to remove all parentheses defined in Conditions.

- **Preview**—Click to display the Member Preview dialog box that shows a list of members meeting the selection.

**Find Member Dialog Box**

The Find Member dialog box enables you to locate member names, within a selected dimension, that match a text string you enter. To locate multiple members, click the Find Next button. The Find Member dialog box locates the members that match the text string in outline order and keeps them selected so that they can be selected as a group.

You can use the trailing asterisk wildcard, *, and single-character wildcard, ?, in text strings. The * wildcard replaces a string of characters, whereas the ? wildcard replaces one character. J?n and 100* are examples of valid wildcard strings and *-10 and J*n are examples of invalid wildcard strings.
To locate members within other dimensions, close the Find Member dialog box and select another dimension to search in the Dimension list box of the Essbase Member Selection dialog box.

Dialog Box Items

- **Find Member**—Enables you to enter the text string you want to locate.
- **Find**—Click to locate the first occurrence, within the selected dimension, of the text string you typed.
- **Find Next**—Click to locate and select subsequent occurrences, within the selected dimension, of the text string you typed. The Find Next button becomes disabled when it locates the last occurrence of the text string.

**Member Preview Dialog Box**

The Member Preview dialog box enables you to preview the list of members meeting the selection criteria in the Rules list box, and displays the number of selected members at the bottom of the dialog box.

If you apply the subsetting rules to the members, the Member Preview dialog box expands the rules to member names. For example, if the subset is:

Qtr1, All Children

The Member Preview dialog box displays Jan, Feb, and Mar.

If you use the Find button to do a search on a member, and the search finds one or more matches for the search, the Member Preview dialog box displays the members once. The same holds true for overlapping subsetting rules. For example, if the subset is:

Year, All Children
Qtr1

The Member Preview dialog box displays Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4 once.

**Note:** If the rules do not produce members, the Member Preview dialog box displays only the dimension. For example, if the subset is 400, Pattern Matching 300*, the Member Preview dialog box displays only the Product dimension member because no members begin with 300 in the product code 400.

**Select Latest Period Dialog Box**

The Select Latest Period dialog box enables you to select the level 0 member in a time dimension. The level 0 member is the latest period for a Dynamic Time Series calculation. By default, the first level 0 member is selected.
Open Selection Object Dialog Box

The Open Selection Object dialog box retrieves selection rules that you saved. This feature is useful because you can recall selection criteria for a dimension and optionally append it with the current selection criteria.

Dialog Box Items

- **Location**—Specifies the location of the member selection. Select Server or Client.
- **Connection Information**—Displays which server, application, and database you are connected to.
- **Selection Object**—Enables you to enter the name of the member selection object.
- **Application**—Enables you to select from a list of applications that are available on the server or client.
- **Available Selection Objects**—Enables you to select from a list of available member selection objects.
- **Database**—Enables you to select from a list of databases that are available on the server or client.
- **Lock Object**—Select to lock a selection rules object so that no other user can modify it while you are using it.
- **Merge with Existing Selection Rules**—Select to append the criteria in the selection rules object you selected with the current criteria in the Essbase Member Selection dialog box. If you open another selection object and do not select **Merge with Existing Selection Rules**, Essbase unlocks all previously opened selection objects.
- **File System**—Click to display the Open dialog box, which enables you to specify a location when you open a selection rules object from your computer. This button becomes available when you select the Client option in the Location group.

Save Selection Object Dialog Box

The Save Selection Object dialog box enables you to save selection rules you created so that you can recall the selection rules at a later date. Essbase saves selection rules in a rules format with the extension SEL, not in explicit member lists, making them dynamic and able to incorporate outline changes.

Notes:

- Changes to an outline may cause the selection rules objects to become obsolete. Essbase cannot automatically detect whether a selection rules object is obsolete based on the outline.
- Having access permissions of Database Designer or higher enables you to save data to the server. Contact your System Administrator.

Dialog Box Items

- **Location**—Specifies the location of the member selection. Select Server or Client.
- **Connection Information**—Displays which server, application, and database you are connected to.
- **Selection Object**—Enables you to enter the name of the member selection object.
- **Application**—Enables you to select from a list of applications that are available on the server or client.
- **Available Selection Objects**—Enables you to select from a list of available member selection objects.
- **Database**—Enables you to select from a list of databases that are available on the server or client.
- **File System**—Click to display the Open dialog box, which enables you to specify a location when you open a selection rules object from your computer. This button becomes available when you select the Client option in the Location group.

**Attach Linked Object Dialog Box**

The Attach Linked Object dialog box enables you to attach a cell note, an external file, or a URL location to a data cell. The view of the Attach Link Object dialog box changes according to which option you select:

- **Cell Note Option Selected (Attach Linked Object Dialog Box)** on page 381
- **URL Option Selected (Attach Linked Object Dialog Box)** on page 382

**Dialog Box Items**

- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected cell. The file that you selected is linked to the member combination shown.
- **Attachment Type**—Enables you to choose which kind of object to attach. Select the Cell note option to attach a cell note, select the File option to attach an external file, or select URL to link a URL.

**Cell Note Option Selected (Attach Linked Object Dialog Box)**

When the Cell Notes option is selected in the Attach Linked Object dialog box, these items are available:

- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected cell. The file that you selected is linked to the member combination shown.
- **Cell Note**—Select to attach a cell note.
- **Cell Note**—Enables you to enter a comment for the data cell.

**File Option Selected (Attach Linked Object Dialog Box)**

When the File option in the Attach Linked Object dialog box is selected, these items are available:
- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected cell. The file that you selected is linked to the member combination shown.

- **File**—Select to attach an external file.

- **File Name**—Enables you to enter the name of the file to attach.

- **Browse**—Click to select a file to attach.

**URL Option Selected (Attach Linked Object Dialog Box)**

When the URL option is selected in the Attach Linked Object dialog box, these items are available.

- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected cell. The file that you selected is linked to the member combination shown.

- **URL**—Select to link a URL.

- **Location**—Enables you to enter the name of the URL to attach. The maximum number of characters you can enter is 512.

- **URL Description**—Enables you to enter a brief description of the URL you are linking. The maximum number of characters you can enter is 80.

**View Cell Note Dialog Box**

The View Cell Note dialog box enables you to view the contents of a cell note that is linked to a data cell. To change a cell note, close this dialog box and click the Edit button in the Linked Objects Browser dialog box.

**Dialog Box Items**

- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected cell. You cannot edit the member combination in this dialog box.

  To move the cell note to another cell, first delete this cell note, and create a cell note in the desired cell.

- **Cell Note**—Shows the contents of the cell note. When you are done viewing, click OK to continue.

**Related Topics**

“Edit Cell Note Dialog Box” on page 382

“Linked Objects Browser Dialog Box” on page 372

**Edit Cell Note Dialog Box**

The Edit Cell Note dialog box enables you to edit the contents of a cell note that is linked to a data cell.
Dialog Box Items

- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected cell. You cannot edit the member combination in this dialog box.
  
  To move the cell note to another cell, first delete this cell note, and create a cell note in the desired cell.

- **Cell Note**—Enables you to edit the contents of the cell note. When finished editing, click OK to save your changes.

Related Topics

“Linked Objects Browser Dialog Box” on page 372

“View Cell Note Dialog Box” on page 382

**Edit URL Dialog Box**

The Edit URL dialog box enables you to edit the URL that is currently associated with a data cell.

Dialog Box Items

- **Member Combination**—Shows the member combination associated with the selected cell. You cannot edit the member combination in this dialog box.

  To attach the URL to another cell, first delete the current URL, and attach a URL in the desired cell.

- **Location**—Enables you to edit the URL. When finished, click OK to save your changes. The maximum number of characters you can enter is 512.

- **URL Description**—Enables you to enter a description about the URL. When you are done, click OK to save your changes. The maximum number of characters you can enter is 80.

Related Topics

“Linked Objects Browser Dialog Box” on page 372

**Essbase Currency Report Dialog Box**

A Currency Conversion application consists of two databases: a main database, which contains data in local and converted values; and a currency rates database, which contains exchange rates. Converted values are derived by applying exchange rates from the currency rates database to local values from the main database.

To facilitate ad hoc currency reporting and analysis, Essbase enables you to interactively specify the exchange rates applied to your retrieval based on the four dimensions in a currency database: a currency name dimension; a time dimension; a currency type dimension; and a currency category dimension. The Essbase Currency Report dialog box enables you to focus on currencies, time periods, scenarios, and account categories.
**Dialog Box Items**

- **Current Setting Information**— Enables you to indicate the current currency setting, if one exists. The setting is displayed as a list of members from the currency database. (Members in the list are separated by an arrow, ->.)

- **Currency Name**— Select the currency types to convert data to the target currency name. If you do not select a currency name, the data is converted according to the default relationships defined in the databases.

- **Currency Type**— Select currency types, or scenarios, those are defined in the currency database to convert data to currencies. If you do not select a currency type, the data is converted according to the default relationships defined in the databases.

- **Currency Time**— Select to convert data to the rate of the time period. If you do not select a time period, the data is converted according to the default relationships defined in the databases.

- **Currency Category**— Select to convert data using a list of time periods that are defined in the currency database.

- **Apply**— Click to convert subsequent retrieval actions in a worksheet during the current session to the selected settings.

- **Clear**— Click to reset all settings in the list boxes to (none).

**Member Information Dialog Box**

The Member Information dialog box displays the information associated with the last selected member, such as dimension, generation, level, storage setting, formula, user-defined attributes, and comments for the member.

**Dialog Box Items**

- **Dimension**— Displays the dimension for which the selected member belongs.

- **Generation**— Displays the generation for which the selected member belongs.

- **Level**— Displays the level for which the selected member belongs.

- **Storage**— Displays the data storage attribute (for example, Dense) defined for the member. The Application Designer specifies the storage setting using Oracle Essbase Administration Services.

- **Formula**— Displays formulas associated with the member.

- **User Defined Attributes (UDA)**— Displays UDAs associated with the member.

- **Member Comment**— Displays comments about the member.

**Member Criteria Shortcut Menu**

A right mouse click in the Rules list box displays a shortcut menu to further define selection rules. You cannot apply subsets to other subsets. The menu items displayed in the shortcut menu
depend on the type of item you selected in the Rules list box. Table 40 lists which menu items are available when you select a member enter the Rules list box.

Table 40  Shortcut Menu Items For Member Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selected Member Type</th>
<th>Available Shortcut Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member Name</td>
<td>All Children</td>
<td>Selects all children of the selected member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Name</td>
<td>All Children and Member</td>
<td>Selects all children of the selected member, including the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Name</td>
<td>All Descendants</td>
<td>Selects all descendants of the selected member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Name</td>
<td>All Descendants and Member</td>
<td>Selects all descendants of the selected member, including the member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Name, Generation Name, or Level Name</td>
<td>Subset</td>
<td>Opens the Subset dialog box to further define subset conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Time Series</td>
<td>Specify Latest</td>
<td>Opens the Select Latest Period dialog box to set or change the latest time period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For member names, you can select only one of the hierarchical selections: All Children, All Children and Member, All Descendants, and All Descendants and Members for each top-level item (the item you added from the Members list box). Selecting additional criteria replaces the previous criteria. For example, if you select All Children, and select All Descendants for the same item, Essbase replaces All Children with All Descendants.

Essbase Add-In Manager Dialog Box

The Essbase Add-In Manager enables you to install and configure custom add-ins developed with the Essbase API. For more information on developing custom add-ins, contact Oracle Corporation.

Related Topics

“Global Page (Essbase Options Dialog Box)” on page 368

Query Designer Dialog Boxes

Subtopics

• Open Query Dialog Box
• Save As Query Dialog Box

Open Query Dialog Box

The Query Designer Open Query dialog box retrieves saved queries. This feature is useful for reusing queries, or opening them for modification.
Dialog Box Items

- **Location**—Specifies the location of the query. Select Server or Client.
- **Query Name**—Enables you to enter the name of the query.
- **Query Objects**—Enables you to select from a list of available queries.
- **Connection Information**—Displays which server, application, and database that you are connected to.
- **Application**—Enables you to select from a list of applications that are available on the server or client.
- **Database**—Enables you to select from a list of databases that are available on the server or client.
- **Lock Object**—Enables you to lock a query so that no other user can modify it while you are using it.
- **File System**—Displays the Open dialog box to specify the location of the query. This button becomes available when you select the Client option in the Location group.

Related Topics

“Opening Queries” on page 99

**Save As Query Dialog Box**

The Query Designer Save As dialog box enables you to save queries so that you can recall the query at a later date. Essbase saves queries with the extension **EQD**.

Notes:

- Changes to an outline may cause the queries to become obsolete. Essbase cannot automatically detect whether a query is obsolete based on the outline.
- To save data onto the server, you need access permissions of database designer or higher. Contact the Essbase System Administrator.

Dialog Box Items

- **Location**—Specifies the location of the query. Select Server or Client.
- **Query Name**—Enables you to enter the name of the query.
- **Query Objects**—Enables you to select from a list of available queries.
- **Connection Information**—Displays which server, application, and database that you are connected to.
- **Application**—Enables you to select from a list of applications that are available on the server or client.
- **Database**—Enables you to select from a list of databases that are available on the server or client.
Lock Object—Enables you to lock a query so that no other user can modify it while you are using it.

File System—Displays the Save As dialog box to specify the location where you want to save the query. This button becomes available when you select the Client option in the Location group.

Related Topics
“Saving Queries” on page 101

Drill-Through Dialog Boxes

Subtopics
- Drill-Through Login Dialog Box
- Select Drill-Through Report Dialog Box
- Drill-Through Wizard Dialog Box
- Drill-Through Wizard
- Drill-Through Cell
- Select Columns and Display Order Dialog Box
- Select Data Sort Order Dialog Box
- Order By Dialog Box
- Select Data Filters Dialog Box
- Set Filter on Column Dialog Box
- Operator List Box
- Select Filter Values from the List Dialog Box

Drill-Through Login Dialog Box
When you access drill-through from the Linked Objects Browser dialog box, you may be prompted by the display of the Drill-Through Login dialog box to log on to Integration Services and the relational data source for a drill-through report.

- Integration Server Name—Enter the Integration Server name.
- Data Source Name box—Displays the name of the SQL data source from which the data is retrieved for the drill-through report.
- Username—Enter your Integration Services user name.
- Password—Enter your Integration Services password.

Select Drill-Through Report Dialog Box
The Select Drill-Through Report dialog box displays the list of drill-through reports that are available for the cells you select in the spreadsheet. You can select a predefined drill-through
report to execute or customize, depending on how the report was originally defined in Integration Services Console.

- **Available Reports**—Displays the predefined drill-through reports that are available for the cells that you select in the spreadsheet.
- **Execute**—Click to generate the drill-through report and display the results in the spreadsheet.
- **Customize**—Click to open the first dialog box of Drill-Through Wizard. If the report is not customizable, the button is unavailable.

**Drill-Through Wizard Dialog Box**

The Drill-Through Wizard dialog box is the first screen of the Drill-Through Wizard. This screen contains explanatory text about the basic functions of the wizard.

- **Back**—Click to move to the previous screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.
- **Next**—Click to move to the next screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.
- **Finish**—Click to generate the drill-through report and display the results in the spreadsheet.

**Drill-Through Wizard**

Drill-Through Wizard enables you to customize predefined drill-through reports. Drill-Through Wizard steps you through a process of selecting columns to retrieve from the relational data source, determining the display order of columns, defining a sort order for rows, and applying filters.

**Drill-Through Cell**

A drill-through cell represents the member intersection for which a drill-through report is defined. You can set a style for drill-through cells in Spreadsheet Add-in to identify the cells with drill-through reports attached to them.

**Select Columns and Display Order Dialog Box**

In the Select Columns and Display Order dialog box, you can select the columns to retrieve from the relational source for the drill-through report and specify their display order.

- **Report Name**—Displays the name of the drill-through report that you are customizing.
- **Available Columns**—Displays the columns that Integration Services retrieves from the relational source for the drill-through report. This list is defined by the person who originally defined the report in Integration Services Console.
- **Right Arrow**—Click to move a selected column to the list box on the right.
- **Left Arrow**—Click to move a selected column back to the list box on the left.
Right Double Arrow—Click to move all columns to the list box on the right.

Left Double Arrow—Click to move all columns back to the list box on the left.

Selected Columns—Displays the columns from the Available Columns list box in expanded form. Use the arrows to move columns out of this list box. Use the Move Up and Move Down buttons to rearrange the display order of these columns.

Move Up—Click to move a column up in the list box.

Move Down—Click to move a column down in the list box.

Back—Click to move to the previous screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.

Next—Click to move to the next screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.

Finish—Click to generate the drill-through report and display the results in the spreadsheet.

**Select Data Sort Order Dialog Box**

In the Select Data Sort Order dialog box, you can select a column and specify its sort order for the drill-through report.

- **Report Name**—Displays the name of the drill-through report that you are customizing.

- **Available Columns**—Displays the columns that you select in the Select Columns and Display Order dialog box. Select a column from this list box and move it to the Column list box to select a sort order for the column.

- **Right Arrow**—Click to move a selected column to the list box on the right.

- **Left Arrow**—Click to move a selected column back to the list box on the left.

- **Right Double Arrow**—Click to move all columns to the list box on the right.

- **Left Double Arrow**—Click to move all columns back to the list box on the left.

- **Column**—Double-click columns to change the data sort order from Ascending to Descending, or Descending to Ascending.

- **Order By**—Displays the data sort order for each column, as defined in Integration Services Console. Otherwise, the default sort order is Ascending. Double-click the column name to change the sort order.

- **Move Up**—Click to move a column up in the list box.

- **Move Down**—Click to move a column down in the list box.

- **Order By**—Click to select a data sort order for several columns simultaneously after selecting multiple columns from the Column list box.

- **Back**—Click to move to the previous screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.

- **Next**—Click to move to the next screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.

- **Finish**—Click to generate a drill-through report and display the results in the spreadsheet.
**Order By Dialog Box**

In the Order By dialog box, you can select a data sort order for all report columns simultaneously.

➢ To define the data sort order for multiple columns, select **Ascending** or **Descending** from **Item**.

**Ascending Sort Order**

If you select an Ascending sort order, the data is sorted in alphabetical (A - Z) or chronological (1, 2, 3, ...) order.

**Descending Sort Order**

If you select a Descending sort order, the data is sorted in reverse alphabetical (Z - A) or reverse chronological (… 3, 2, 1) order.

**Multiple Filter Conditions**

- **Combining multiple conditions**—Select And or Or in the Add Type box or enter AND or OR in the Filters box.
  
  The default value is Or. Integration Services applies the filter if the conditions you specify are met. If you select And, Integration Services applies the filter only if all conditions are met.

- **Determining the order in which the relational data source executes multiple conditions**—Enter parentheses around the conditions in the Filters box. How you define ordering depends on the relational data source. Consult the documentation for the relational data source.

**Select Data Filters Dialog Box**

In the Select Data Filters dialog box, you can apply filters to drill-through columns to determine what data Integration Services retrieves for the report.

- **Column**—Select a column to apply or define a filter for that column.
- **Condition**—Displays the filter string, if a filter is attached to the column.
- **Add Condition**—Click to create or edit a filter.
- **Clear**—Click to clear the filter conditions from the selected column.

**Note:** Clicking Clear does not delete the permanently saved filters in the Filter list box.

- **Clear All**—Click to clear all filter conditions from all columns in the report.

**Note:** Clicking Clear All does not delete the permanently saved filters in the Filter list box.
- **Filter**—Contains the list of saved filters. Click the arrow to view the list of available filters.
- **Description**—Enter a description for the filter selected in the Filter list box.
- **Condition**—Displays the conditions of the currently-selected column or filter.
- **Add New Filter**—Click to add a filter. When you click the Add New Filter button, the Filter Name dialog box is displayed. If you want to base the filter on the currently-selected filter, select Copy definition of current filter.
- **Delete**—Click to delete the filter displayed in the Filter list box.
- **Rename**—Click to display the Filter Name dialog box. Enter a name for the filter in Name and click OK.
- **Save Filters**—Click to save modifications to all filters created for this drill-through report.
- **Back**—Click to move to the previous screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.
- **Next**—Click to move to the next screen of the Drill-Through Wizard.
- **Finish**—Click to generate a drill-through report and display the results in the spreadsheet.

**Set Filter on Column Dialog Box**

In the Set Filter on Column dialog box, you can create a filter for a column that you select in the Select Data Filters dialog box. Filters determine what data Integration Services retrieves from the relational data source for the drill-through report.

- **Column**—Select the column to which the condition applies.
- **Operator**—Select from the list of filter operators to create the filter definition.
- **Condition**—Enter the condition or click to open the Select Filter Values from the List dialog box.
- **Add**—Click to add filter conditions to the Filters box.
- **Add Type options**—Select And or Or in the Add Type box or enter AND or OR in the Filters box.

The default value is Or. Integration Services applies the filter if the conditions you specify are met. If you select And, Integration Services applies the filter only if all conditions are met.

To determine the order in which the relational data source executes multiple conditions, enter parentheses around the conditions in the Filters box. How you define ordering depends on the relational data source. Consult the documentation for the relational data source.

- **Filters**—To create a filter, use one method:
  - Build the filter interactively by selecting the operator to use from the Operator list box.
  - Enter the filter directly into the Filters box, using the SQL syntax supported by the relational data source.
## Operator List Box

To build a filter interactively, select one filter operator from the Filter Operators table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>in</strong></td>
<td>Enables you to select one or more conditions; for example, Region in United States and Europe selects the United States and Europe regions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>not in</strong></td>
<td>Opposite of in; for example, Region not in United States selects all regions except for the regions that are part of the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>like</strong></td>
<td>Enables you to use the wildcard characters, % and *, at the end of an expression to find data that matches the characters in the string that you typed. For example, if the database includes 100-10, 100-20, 100-30, 100-10-10, and 100-10-20, 100-10% returns 100-10, 100-10-10, and 100-10-20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>not like</strong></td>
<td>Opposite of like; for example, if the database includes 100-10, 100-20, 100-30, 100-10-10, and 100-10-20, not 100-10% returns 100-20 and 100-30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>=</strong></td>
<td>Equal to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;&gt;</strong></td>
<td>Not equal to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;</strong></td>
<td>Less than.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;</strong></td>
<td>Less than or equal to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&gt;</strong></td>
<td>Greater than.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&gt;=</strong></td>
<td>Greater than or equal to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Select Filter Values from the List Dialog Box

The “Select Filter Values from the List” dialog box lists all possible values for that column. Integration Services retrieves these values directly from the relational data source. If the relational data source contains many values, Oracle Essbase Integration Services confirms whether to view them all before displaying the list.
Accessibility

In This Appendix

| Essbase Menu Keyboard Shortcuts ................................................................. 393 |
| Query Designer Keyboard Shortcuts ............................................................... 394 |

Oracle Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in is not itself accessible; however, because it is an Excel plug-in, you can take advantage of the accessibility features in Excel. See the documentation provided with Excel for information on Excel accessibility features.

This appendix lists all keyboard shortcuts available for users.

**Essbase Menu Keyboard Shortcuts**

*Table 42* lists the keyboard shortcuts for the commands found on the Oracle Essbase menu.

For example, to retrieve data using the keyboard shortcut for the Retrieve command, press *Alt +s+r*.

### Table 42  Essbase Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve</td>
<td>Alt+s+r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep Only</td>
<td>Alt+s+k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Only</td>
<td>Alt+s+o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom In</td>
<td>Alt+s+i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom Out</td>
<td>Alt+s+z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pivot</td>
<td>Alt+s+v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigate Without Data</td>
<td>Alt+s+g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Data (Zoom In)</td>
<td>Alt+s+a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linked Objects</td>
<td>Alt+s+j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Designer</td>
<td>Alt+s+q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Keyboard Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlashBack</td>
<td>Alt+s+b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Alt+s+p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Selection</td>
<td>Alt+s+m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency Report</td>
<td>Alt+s+y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade</td>
<td>Alt+s+d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve &amp; Lock</td>
<td>Alt+s+e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Alt+s+l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlock</td>
<td>Alt+s+u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send</td>
<td>Alt+s+s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculation</td>
<td>Alt+s+c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Alt+s+n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>Alt+s+t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Query Designer Keyboard Shortcuts**

For accessibility, each of the keystroke combinations in Table 43 enables users to move from one element to another in the navigation panel, move from the navigation panel to the properties panel, or access items on shortcut menus.

For example, to save a query using the keyboard equivalent for the Save Query command, press **Shift+F10**, and then from the shortcut menu that is displayed, press **v**.

**Table 43  Query Designer Keyboard Shortcuts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Keyboard Equivalent</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To navigate the tree in the navigation panel</td>
<td>Up and down arrow keys; Home and End keys.</td>
<td>When starting Query Designer, focus is set to the first item in the navigation panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To switch between the navigation panel and the properties panel</td>
<td>Ctrl+Tab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To navigate within the properties panel</td>
<td>Tab</td>
<td>For example, use Tab to access the members in the Selection Rules list box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To access an open shortcut menu from items in the tree in the navigation panel:

- **Shift+F10**, and access menu items in one of two ways:
  - Use the up and down arrow keys to navigate within the shortcut menu. Press Enter to select a menu item.
  - Enter the underlined letter on the menu item. The underlined letter designates the keyboard shortcut.

For example, to open a query, enter **Shift+F10+o**. This action opens the Open Query dialog box. Depending on the element selected in the navigation panel or properties panel, this keystroke sequence accesses various menus.

To move a member to another layout in the layout properties panel:

- Select the member in the navigation pane, then press **Shift+F10** to access the shortcut menu. In the shortcut menu, press **m**, and press **r**.

For example, use the shortcut to move from an item in a page or row dimension to the column dimension.

Table 44 lists common keyboard shortcuts for navigation panel elements.

**Note:** Commands that are unavailable do not apply to the selected element.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Keyboard Equivalent</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To access an open shortcut menu</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10</strong>, and access menu items in one of two ways:</td>
<td>For example, to open a query, enter <strong>Shift+F10+o</strong>. This action opens the Open Query dialog box. Depending on the element selected in the navigation panel or properties panel, this keystroke sequence accesses various menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To move a member to another layout in the layout properties panel</td>
<td>Select the member in the navigation pane, then press <strong>Shift+F10</strong> to access the shortcut menu. In the shortcut menu, press <strong>m</strong>, and press <strong>r</strong>.</td>
<td>For example, use the shortcut to move from an item in a page or row dimension to the column dimension.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 44 Common Keyboard Shortcuts for Query Designer Navigation Panel Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Keyboard Equivalent</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+n</strong></td>
<td>Opens a second shortcut menu with these options: <strong>w</strong> Workbook, <strong>s</strong> Worksheet, <strong>q</strong> Query, <strong>d</strong> Data Restriction, <strong>r</strong> Sorting Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Active Sheet</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+s</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+r</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply Query</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+a</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Query</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+o</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Query</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+v</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Query As</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+u</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close Query</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+y</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+c</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td><strong>Shift+F10+d</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 45 lists commands for Dimension and Attribute Dimension elements in the navigation panel.

Table 45 lists commands for Dimension and Attribute Dimension elements in the navigation panel.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 45</th>
<th>Query Designer Keyboard Shortcuts for Dimension and Attribute Dimension Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Keyboard Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move to</td>
<td>Shift+F10+m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Table 46 lists commands for the Data Filtering element or data filters in the navigation panel. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 46</th>
<th>Query Designer Keyboard Shortcuts for Data Filtering Elements and Data Filters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Keyboard Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Data Restriction Up</td>
<td>Shift+F10+m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Data Restriction Down</td>
<td>Shift+F10+r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Data Restriction</td>
<td>Shift+F10+d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete All Data Restrictions</td>
<td>Shift+F10+d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Table 47 lists commands for the Data Sorting element or sorting rules (navigation panel). |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 47</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcuts for Data Sorting Elements and Sorting Rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Keyboard Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Sorting Rule Up</td>
<td>Shift+F10+m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move Sorting Rule Down</td>
<td>Shift+F10+l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Sorting Rule</td>
<td>Shift+F10+d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete All Sorting Rules</td>
<td>Shift+F10+d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Table 48 lists commands for Members in the member select panel (properties panel). |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 48</th>
<th>Query Designer Keyboard Shortcuts for Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Keyboard Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to Selection Rules</td>
<td>Shift+F10+r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Information</td>
<td>Shift+F10+i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find</td>
<td>Shift+F10+f</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 49: Query Designer Keyboard Shortcuts for Selection Rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shortcut Menu Item</th>
<th>Keyboard Equivalent</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Member Filter</td>
<td>Shift+F10+n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Shift+F10+p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Shift+F10+s</td>
<td>Opens a second shortcut menu with these options: m Member c Children h Children and Member d Descendants b Descendants and Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View Qualified Name</td>
<td>Shift+F10+q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Selection Rule</td>
<td>Shift+F10+l</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete All Rules</td>
<td>Shift+F10+a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 50 lists commands for Data Restrictions in the data filter panel (properties panel).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shortcut Menu Item</th>
<th>Keyboard Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Data Restriction</td>
<td>Shift+F10+w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Data Restriction</td>
<td>Shift+F10+l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete All Data Restrictions</td>
<td>Shift+F10+a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

### Symbols
- #MISSING, 76, 87
- #Missing strings, suppressing, 74
- #NOACCESS, 76
- #NoAccess strings, suppressing, 74
- * wildcard character, 296
- ? wildcard character, 296

### A
- access
  - to databases, 266, 302
  - to Essbase data, 266, 302
  - to linked partitions, 151
  - to multiple applications, 23
  - using drill-through reports, 348
- access permissions, 255
  - for linked partitions, 151
- accessing
  - data, 34
    - from Hybrid Analysis, 34
    - from relational source, 34
  - drill-through, 254
- Essbase commands, 265
- linked objects, 147, 148, 149
- linked partitions, 151
- multiple databases, 22, 25
- ad hoc reporting, 36, 383
- ad hoc reports, 267, 342
- Add button, 357
- add-ins, managing, 18
- adding
  - filters, 258, 259
  - members, 127, 295
  - modules to Essbase, 385
- adjusting
  - column widths, 265
  - column width, 311
- adjusting column widths, 75
- Advanced Interpretation mode, 328
  - described, 36
  - retrieving generation names, 42
  - retrieving level names, 42
- Advanced Interpretation option, 366
- alias member combinations, 77
- alias names, displaying, 77, 113
- aliases
  - definition of, 287
  - displaying
    - process of, 287
    - with member names, 288
    - with Query Designer results, 294
  - aliases and member names, using, 363
- All Levels option, 271
- alphabetical sort order, 257
- alternate names. See aliases.
- API, 155
- application partitions. See linked partitions.
- applications/databases
  - Sample Basic, 263, 265, 267, 302
  - sample for drill-through, 347
  - Sample Interntl, 90
  - Sample Xchgrate, 90
- applying
  - filters, 258, 259
  - subsetting rules, 377
- applying queries, 293
- ascending sort order, 257
  - in drill-through reports, 356
- asymmetric reports, 37
  - pivoting, 309
- Attach Linked Object dialog box, 331, 333, 334, 381, 382
- attaching reporting objects to cells. See linking.
- attaching to databases. See connecting.
- attribute dimensions
applying visual cues, 70
changing fonts and colors, 70
attribute members, drill down behavior, 63
attributes
  changing visual cues, 69
  comparing Boolean, 95
  comparing text, 95
  creating cascade reports, 83
  selecting base dimensions, 114
  selecting members, 116, 129
attributes, drill down, 62, 270
audit files, 48
auto logouts, 24

B
basic data retrieval operations, 29
blank
  columns, 32
  rows, 32
blocks, locking data, 48
Boolean operators, 295, 297
breaking database connections, 22, 370, 394
browsing linked objects, 61

C
Calculate menu equivalent, 195, 242
calculating databases, 89
  with calculation scripts, 90
Calculation command, 22, 89, 394
calculation function, 156
calculation macro, 217
calculation scripts, 90
calculations
  databases, 43, 89
  dynamic, 43
  reducing calculation time, 43
  specifying latest time period, 46
  substitution variables, 45
  with Dynamic Time Series, 322
cancel calculation function, 157
cancel calculation macro, 217
canceling retrievals, 47
Cascade command, 22, 338, 394
cascade function, 158
Cascade Information page, 339
cascade levels, selecting, 374
cascade macro, 218
Cascade menu equivalent, 196, 243
Cascade Options dialog box, 339
cascading sheets
  creating table of contents, 339
destination, 339
  formatting options, 85
  level of detail, 339
  output type, 339
cascading worksheets
  creating table of contents, 376
creating table of contents for, 86
destination directory of, 86
detail level, 83
format information, 376
location of, 375
names of, 375
output type, 87
specifying names, 84
suppressing missing rows in, 376
Cell function, 160
Cell macro, 219
cell notes
  accessing, 148
  accessing linked, 335
  creating, 146
  editing, 148
  Linked Reporting Objects dialog box and, 373
  linking to cells, 332
  viewing, 148
cell ranges, 254
  keeping, 276
  removing, 278
  retrieving, 41
  selecting nonadjacent, 277
  with drill-through, 351
cell retrieve function, 49
cells
  accessing linked partitions, 151
  applying styles, 71
  attaching reports. See linking.
  EssCell function in, 49
  formatting, 71, 332
    in data cells, 71
    of dimension members, 285
    of Dynamic Calculation members, 44
    of parent members, 284
formulas in, 32, 34, 49
linked reporting objects, 330
linking files to, 330
linking notes to, 332
retrieving a range of, 41
retrieving values, 49
selecting nonadjacent, 277
with nondatabase values, 32
Change Password dialog box, 24, 261, 370
changing
passwords, 24
reports, 255
row and column orientation, 56, 273
session options, 21, 394
spreadsheet format, 284
worksheet options, 21, 362, 394
child members
changing fonts and colors of, 69
changing visual cues, 69
Clear All button, 357
Clear button, 357
Clear command, 265
clearing
filters, 258
member selections, 139
styles, 73
visual cues, 73
clearing styles, 73
client
software, 15
collapsing data views, 21, 53, 270, 393. See also drill colors, changing, 71
column limits, 31, 267
column widths, adjusting, 75
columns
adjusting width, 265, 311
blank, 32
displaying as rows, 273
displaying selected, 276
filtering by, 117
keeping selected, 276
nested, 268
ordering, 256
pivoting, 273
removing selected, 278
retrieving into, 269
selecting, 256
sorting, 256, 257
columns, drill-through
choosing, 355
selecting display order, 355
selecting for retrieval from relational source, 355
sorting, 356
commands
Calculation, 89
Cascade, 338
Clear, 265
Connect, 25, 266, 302
Disconnect, 299
Essbase, 20
FlashBack, 57
Keep Only, 276
Linked Objects, 330
Member Selection, 295
Navigate Without Data, 282
Pivot, 273
Remove Only, 278
Retrieve, 267
Undo, 57
Zoom In, 268
Zoom Out, 270
comparison operators, 117, 295
compatibility with Smart View, enabling, 19
compatibility, enabling with Smart View, 60
concurrent
database access, 23
updates to server, 48
concurrent database access, 25
conditional retrievals, 304
Connect command, 22, 25, 266, 302, 394
Connect menu equivalent, 196, 243
Connect menu equivalent, 196, 243
connecting, 266. See also disconnecting
to a database, 266, 302
to a relational data source, 348, 354
to Essbase, 22
to Integration Server, 348, 354
to Integration Services, 387
to multiple databases, 25
to relational data sources, 387
viewing current connections, 26
connection function, 161
connection macro, 220
connections, database, viewing, 26
constants, level, VBA, 214
conversions, currency, 91
creating
  ad hoc reports, 36
  cell notes, 146
  member filters, 259
  queries, 290
  reports, 267
currency conversions
  modifying exchange rates, 343
  reporting, 342
  sample databases, 340
  settings, 343
Currency Report command, 22, 394
Currency Report dialog box, 343
Currency Report menu equivalent, 197, 244
current time period. See Dynamic Time Series.
Customize button, 354
customizing drill-through reports, 353
customizing reports, 255

D
data
  calculating, 89
  changing orientation, 273
  comparing values, 117
  comparison operators, 117
  displaying, 267
dynamically calculating, 43
filtering, 304
filtering by comparing data values, 117
filtering by ranking data values, 117
filtering, in drill-through reports, 357
formatting, 284
locking, 48
missing, 74
navigating, 26
pivoting, 56, 273
ranking data values, 117
relational, and drill-through reporting, 345
removing sets, 278
retaining subsets, 276
retrieving, 103, 266
sorting, 119, 257, 304
transposing, 56
unlocking, 48
updating, 48, 337
data cells
  changing colors of, 71
  changing fonts of, 71
data filter panel, shortcut menus, 121
data filters, applying multiple, 97
data ranges, retrieving, 41
data restrictions, deleting, 118
data retrieval, 20, 393
data retrieval basics, 29
data retrieval function, 180
data retrieval macro, 230
data sort order, and drill-through reporting, 355
data sort order, selecting, 257
data sorts, creating, 119
data source, connecting to, 387
data source, relational, 354
database calculations, 376
Database Note dialog box, 262
database notes, viewing, 262
databases
  calculating, 89
  concurrent access, 23
  connecting to, 22
  connecting to multiple, 25
disconnecting from, 299
  exiting, 23
linked. See linked partitions.
loading, 302
locking, 48
logging off, 23
logging on, 22
restoring previous views, 57
sample, 90, 265, 347
selecting, 302
switching, 25
viewing connections, 26
default sort order, 257
defining filters, 258, 259
deleting
  filters, 260
  filters, in drill-through reports, 357
LROs, 150
members, 134
selected members, 278
styles, 73
descendants, expanding to, 138
descending sort order, 257
in drill-through reports, 356
Destination Options page, 339

destinations
cascaded sheets, 339
Query Designer queries, 293
detaching. See disconnecting.
dimension members, 54, 192
dimensions
applying styles, 285
attribute, selecting, 116
changing colors of, 70
changing fonts of, 70
currency conversion and, 90
drilling down on, 268, 269
drilling up on, 270
pivoting, 273
Disconnect
command, 299
dialog box, 299
Disconnect command, 22, 394
disconnect function, 162
disconnect macro, 220
Disconnect menu equivalent, 198, 244
disconnecting
forced logouts, 23
from Essbase, 299
from Integration Server, 358
discontinuous rows and columns, 277
disk space, effect on Dynamic Calculation, 44
display
options, 284
order of columns in drill-through reports, 355
Display options
basic tutorial and, 264
display order, selecting, 256
Display page (Essbase Options dialog box), 347
Display Unknown Member message, 32
Display Unknown Member option, 313
displaying
error messages, 27
information messages, 27
Save dialog box for member selection, 144
unknown members, 27
warning messages, 27
displaying data, 267
distributed sheets. See cascading sheets.
distributing multiple worksheets with cascade, 374
double-clicking

enabling
for drilling, 20
for linked object browsing, 352, 354
drill
by double-clicking, 19
Formula Fill, 34
retain formulas during, 34
to less detail, 270
drill down
on attributes, 62, 270
drill-through
accessing, 254, 348
cells, defining styles for, 349
described, 345
installing, 346, 349
Integration Services, 152
multiple cell selection, 352
sample
database, 347
drill-through report, 348
file, 350
saving filters, 357
starting, 254
tutorial guidelines, 350
tutorial requirements, 346, 349
using, 253
drill-through cell, 152
Drill-Through Login dialog box, 387
Drill-Through Wizard
customizing reports with, 255
dialog box, 355, 388
introductory screen, 355
drilling across columns, 54
drilling down
level 0 attribute members, 63
on shared members, 61
to more detail, 54
to portion of detail, 55
to sample of members, 55
with spaces in spreadsheet, 54
drilling up
on shared members, 61
to less detail, 53
duplicate member names
displaying the qualified member name, 78
enabling display of qualified member name as comment, 80
enabling display of qualified member name on sheet, 80
example, 79
overview, 78
qualified member name, defined, 78
working with, 78
duplicating sheets. See cascading sheets.
Dynamic Calc members, applying styles to, 321
Dynamic Calculation members, applying styles to, 44
dynamic calculations
changing visual cues, 69
retrieving, 43
Dynamic Time Series
defined, 46
specifying latest time period, 47, 323
dynamic time series
selecting by, 132
specifying latest period, 108
specifying latest period of time dimension, 108
viewing members, 112

E
Edit Cell Note dialog box, 336, 382
Edit menu, 265
Edit URL dialog box, 336, 383
editing
cell notes, 335
URLs, 336
editing filters, 258, 259
enabling
compatibility with Smart View, 19
double-clicking to browse linked objects, 368
Essbase toolbar, 18
FlashBack setting, 58
Hybrid Analysis, 365
mouse actions, 19, 60
Navigate Without Data, 279
entering passwords, 370
error codes, 214
error messages, displaying, 27, 368
Essbase
Essbase Add-In Manager dialog box, 385
Essbase API, connecting Excel with, 207
Essbase Calculation dialog box, 376
Essbase Cascade Options dialog box, 374
Essbase Currency Report dialog box, 383
Essbase Disconnect dialog box, 370
Essbase Integration Server drill-through. See drill-through.
Essbase macros, 155
Essbase Member Selection dialog box, 370
Essbase menu
viewing, 18, 20
Essbase Options
basic tutorial and, 264
Essbase Options dialog box, 362
described, 362
Display page, 363
Global page, 368
Mode page, 366
Style page, 367
Zoom page, 365
Essbase Options menu equivalent, 200, 247
Essbase System Login dialog box, 22, 261, 369, 394
Essbase toolbar, 20
activating, 18
logging off, 23
logging on, 22
Member Selection dialog box, 296, 298
Member Selection dialog box, from Query Designer, 290
Options dialog box, 302, 347
registering, 22
System Login dialog box, 266, 302
toolbar, activating, 18
VBA library, 155
Essbase
commands, 20
connecting to, 22
exiting, 23
logging off, 23
logging on, 22
registering, 22
VBA library, 155
Essbase Add-In Manager dialog box, 385
Essbase API, connecting Excel with, 207
Essbase Calculation dialog box, 376
Essbase Cascade Options dialog box, 374
Essbase Currency Report dialog box, 383
Essbase Disconnect dialog box, 370
Essbase Integration Server drill-through. See drill-through.
Essbase macros, 155
Essbase Member Selection dialog box, 370
Essbase menu
viewing, 18, 20
Essbase Options
basic tutorial and, 264
Essbase Options dialog box, 362
described, 362
Display page, 363
Global page, 368
Mode page, 366
Style page, 367
Zoom page, 365
Essbase Options menu equivalent, 200, 247
Essbase System Login dialog box, 22, 261, 369, 394
Essbase toolbar, 20
activating, 18
Index

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Z

Essbase toolbar, 20
EssCalculate macro, 217
EssCancelCalc macro, 217
EssCascade macro, 218
EssCell function, 49
error messages, 50
syntax, 49
EssCell macro, 219
EssConnect macro, 220
EssDisconnect macro, 220
EssFlashBack macro, 221
EssGetCurrency macro, 221
EssGetDataPoint macro, 222
EssGetGlobalOption macro, 222
EssGetMemberInfo, 223
EssGetSheetOption macro, 224
EssGetStyle macro, 226
EssKeepOnly macro, 228
EssMenuCalculate macro, 242
EssMenuCascade macro, 243
EssMenuConnect macro, 243
EssMenuCurrencyReport macro, 244
EssMenuDatalessNav macro, 244
EssMenuDisconnect macro, 244
EssMenuFlashBack macro, 245
EssMenuHelp macro, 245
EssMenuKeepOnly macro, 246
EssMenuLinkedObjects macro, 246
EssMenuLock macro, 246
EssMenuMemberSelect macro, 247
EssMenuOptions macro, 247
EssMenuPivot macro, 247
EssMenuQueryDesigner macro, 248
EssMenuRemoveOnly macro, 248
EssMenuRetrieve macro, 249
EssMenuRetrieveLock macro, 249
EssMenuSend macro, 249
EssMenuUnlock macro, 250
EssMenuVCalculation function, 195
EssMenuVCascade function, 196
EssMenuVCurrency function, 196
EssMenuVCurrencyReport function, 197
EssMenuVDatalessNav function, 197
EssMenuVDisconnect function, 198
EssMenuVFlashBack function, 198
EssMenuVKeepOnly function, 198
EssMenuVLinkedObjects function, 199
EssMenuVLock function, 199
EssMenuVMemberSelection function, 200
EssMenuVOptions function, 200
EssMenuVPivot function, 201
EssMenuVQueryDesigner function, 201
EssMenuVRemoveOnly function, 202
EssMenuVRetrieve function, 202
EssMenuVRetrieveLock function, 202
EssMenuVSend function, 203
EssMenuVUnlock function, 203
EssMenuVWizard function, 204
EssMenuVZoomIn function, 204
EssMenuVZoomOut function, 205
EssMenuWizard macro, 250
EssMenuZoomIn macro, 251
EssMenuZoomOut macro, 251
EssPivot macro, 229
EssRemoveOnly macro, 229
EssRetrrieve macro, 230
EssSendData macro, 230
EssSetCurrency macro, 231
EssSetGlobalOption macro, 231
EssSetGlobalOptions macro, 232
EssSetMenu macro, 234
EssSetSheetOption macro, 234
EssSetSheetOptions macro, 236
EssSetStyle macro, 238
EssUnlock macro, 240
EssVCalculate function, 156
EssVCancelCalc function, 157
EssVCascade function, 158
EssVCell function, 160
EssVConnect function, 161
EssVDisconnect function, 162
EssVFlashBack function, 163
EssVFreeDataPoint function, 163
EssVFreeMemberInfo function, 164
EssVGetCurrency function, 164
EssVGetDataPoint function, 165
EssVGetGlobalOption function, 166
EssVGetHctxFromSheet function, 167
EssVGetMemberInfo function, 169
EssVGetSheetOption function, 171
EssVGetStyle function, 174
EssVKeepOnly function, 176
EssVLoginSetPassword function, 177
EssVPivot function, 178
EssVRemoveOnly function, 179
EssVRetrieve function, 180
EssVSendData function, 182
EssVSetCurrency function, 183
EssVSetGlobalOption function, 184
EssVSetMenu function, 185
EssVSetSheetOption function, 186
EssVSetStyle function, 189
EssVUnlock function, 192
EssVZoomIn function, 192
EssVZoomOut function, 194
ESSXLVBA.TXT, 212
EssZoomIn macro, 240
EssZoomOut macro, 242
establishing a connection, 22, 369, 394
typing example VBA code, 207
Excel
  clearing formats, 265
  creating a VBA module, 205
  mouse actions, 19
  sample tutorial files, 301
  VBA functions, 155
exchange rates, 90
Execute button, 354
executing drill-through reports, 352
executing reports, 255
exiting Essbase, 23
expanding
  data views, 268
  data views with Zoom In, 20, 393
  member lists, 138
  to descendants, 138
expanding formulas when drilling, 35
external files, 330

F
files
  accessing, 147
  accessing linked, 335
  editing, 147
  linking to data cells, 330
  sample for tutorial, 301
filter operators, 259
filtering
  data, 117
  members, 106, 109
  filtering data, 304
filters
  applying, 258
  clearing, 258
  creating, 259
  defining, 258
  deleting, 260
  editing, 259
  in drill-through reports, 357
  operators, 357
  renaming, 260
  saving, 260
  saving in drill-through reports, 357
  selecting, 258
  viewing, 258
Find Member dialog box, 296, 378
finding members, 295, 296
finding members, in Spreadsheet Add-in, 132
FlashBack command, 21, 57, 394
  disabling, 57
FlashBack function, 163
FlashBack macro, 221
FlashBack menu equivalent, 198, 245
focusing on members
  with Keep Only, 20, 393
  with Remove Only, 20, 393
font
  style list, 285
font colors, changing, 69, 70
Font dialog box, 285, 374
font styles, 374
fonts, changing, 69, 71
forced logouts, 23
formatted sheets
  pivoting in, 57
formatted worksheets
  retrieving with, 32
  rules for retrieving, 33
formatting
  data cells
    linked objects, 151, 332
    read-only, 71
    read/write, 71
dimension members, 285
displaying aliases, 287
displaying aliases and names, 288
Dynamic Calculation members, 44
linked object cells, 151, 332
parent members, 284
repeating member labels, 288
spreadsheets, 284
text and cell styles, 71
formatting options
for cascaded sheets, 85
formatting worksheets without retrieving data, 59
formula arrays, preserving, 34
Formula Fill option, 34, 315
Formula Preservation mode
Formula Fill, 34
pivoting in, 57
restrictions with, 34, 57
Retain on Keep and Remove Only, 34
Retain on Retrieval, 32, 34
formula preservation mode, 32, 34
formula preservation, restrictions, 362
formulas
changing visual cue, 69
EssCell, 49
expanding when drilling, 35
in cells, 32, 34
partitions and, 151
preservation
effects on other operations, 34
enabling, 32, 34
restrictions with, 57
retrieving with, 34
Free-Form mode
described, 36
retrieving, 38
retrieving in Template Retrieve mode, 40
free-form reporting, 36, 38
entering generation and level names in, 328
retrieving data, 323
free-form retrieval, 38
FreeDataPoint function, 163
FreeMember function, 164
functions
calling, 212
declaring, 212
VBA, 155

G
generation names
retrieving, 42
selecting by, 132
suppressing shared members, 137
viewing members, 111
generations
entering names in spreadsheet, 328
get context from sheet function, 167
get currency function, 164
get currency macro, 221
get data point function, 165
get data point macro, 222
get global options function, 166
get global options macro, 222
get member info function, 169
get sheet options function, 171
get sheet options macro, 224
getting connected, 22, 369, 394
getting data from Essbase Server, 20, 31, 393
Global options
basic tutorial and, 264
global options, 368
Global page (Essbase Options dialog box), 20

H
Help menu equivalent, 245
Hybrid Analysis, 34, 365
metadata sampling in, 55

I
in-cell editing, 19
indenting member names, 74
information messages, displaying, 27, 368
installation, drill-through, 346, 349
Integration Server, 345
Integration Services, connecting to, 254, 387
Interntl sample database, 340
introductory screen, Drill-Through Wizard, 388

K
Keep Only command, 20, 58, 393
described, 276
in Formula Preservation mode, 34
Keep Only function, 176
Keep Only macro, 228
Keep Only menu equivalent, 198, 246
keeping data sets, 58
keyboard shortcuts
Essbase, 393
Query Designer, 394

L
labels
  applying styles, 285
displaying with aliases, 288
member names and, 32
repeating, 288
latest period
  selecting, 379
  specifying, 136
latest time period
  selecting, 363
  specifying, 46
Latest Time Period option, 323
latest time period, specifying, 46
launching
drill-through, 254
level 0 attribute members
  examples, 64, 65, 66
  rules for drilling down, 63
level constants, 214
level names
  retrieving, 42
  selecting by, 132
  suppressing shared members, 137
  viewing members, 112
level options
  for zooming in, 54
levels
  cascading by, 339
  drilling down, 54, 271
  entering names, 328
limitations, on subset conditions, 128
limits
  worksheet size, 31, 267
linked files, viewing, 147
Linked Object Browser
dialog box, 372
linked objects
  accessing, 147, 148, 149
  changing style of, 71
  enabling double-clicking to get, 61
  reporting objects. See LROs.
Linked Objects Browser
  accessing, 21, 145, 152, 393
dialog box, 254
Linked Objects Browser dialog box, 151, 330, 337, 352, 354
Linked Objects command, 21, 145, 152, 331, 333, 334, 393
Linked Objects menu equivalent, 199, 246
linked partitions
  access permissions for, 151
  accessing from spreadsheet, 151
  cells, applying styles, 151
linked partitions, accessing, 151
Linked Reporting Objects
  applying styles, 332
cell notes, 332
  creating, 330
  external files, 330
Linked Reporting Objects dialog box, 373
linking
cell notes, 332
  external files, 330
  partitions, 151
linking URLs, 146
list, cascaded sheets, 339
lists, drill-through reports, 255
locating members, 378
Lock command, 22, 394
Lock menu equivalent, 199, 202, 246, 249
locking data, 22, 394
locking data blocks, with multiple users, 48
locking data during send, 48
log files, 48
logging off
  Essbase. See disconnecting.
logging off databases, 23
logging on
  Drill-Through Login dialog box, 387
  Essbase System Login dialog box, 261
to databases, 22
Essbase, 369
to Essbase, 22, 394
to Integration Server, 354
to Integration Services, 387
to multiple databases, 25
to relational data sources, 354, 387
logical operators, 297
logouts, forced or auto, 23
LROs
  deleting, 150
M
macro functions
   EssCell, 49
macro language, 155
macros and Excel, opening, 155
managing Essbase add-ins, 385
manual calculation mode, 50
member attributes, 384
member criteria, specifying, 130
member filters, multiple, 96
member formula, viewing, 139
member information, 112
Member Information dialog box, 296, 384
member names
   aliases for, 287
   aliases, displaying, 77
   alternate. See aliases.
   applying styles, 284
   colors, changing, 69
   displaying with aliases, 288
   fonts, changing, 69
   formatted sheets, 32
   indenting, 74
   repeating, 75, 288, 363
   selecting by, 132
   viewing members, 111
   with EssCell function, 50
Member Preview dialog box, 297, 298, 379
member properties, 384
Member Retention option, 54
member select panel, shortcut menus, 122
Member Selection command, 21, 295, 394
Member Selection dialog box, 296
Member Selection menu equivalent, 200, 247
Member Selection Preview dialog box, 292
Member Selection, with Query Designer, 290
member selections
   clearing, 139
   displaying dialog for saving, 144
   opening, 141
   saving, 142
   techniques for, 21, 370, 394
members
   adding, 127, 290
   aliases for, 287
   applying filtering criteria, 106
   applying styles, 284, 285
attributes, selecting, 116
   collapsing, 270
deleting, 134, 278
deleting selection rules, 110
deselecting, 298
display order, selecting, 256
drilling down on, 268, 269
drilling up on, 270
Dynamic Calculation, 43
Dynamic Time Series, 46
filtering, 259
finding, 132, 295, 296, 378
maximum number to preview, setting, 110
previewing, 133
previewing filtering results, 109
removing, 134
reordering display of, 140
retaining, 276
searching, 132
searching for in Query Designer, 107
selecting, 105, 127, 290, 295
shared, suppressing, 113
sort order, selecting, 257
specifying latest period of time dimension, 109
viewing
   by Dynamic Time Series, 112
   by generation name, 111
   by level name, 112
   by member name, 111
   member information, 112
memory
   conserving, 57
menu equivalents
   spreadsheet macro, 242
   Visual Basic, 195
message types, displaying, 27
messages
   disabling, 121
   enabling, 120
messages (Essbase)
   display options, 313
   EssCell, 50
unknown member, 32
metadata sampling, 55
   defined, 55
   level 0 attribute members and, 55
   limitations for Hybrid Analysis, 55
missing data, replacing, 76
missing Essbase menu, 18, 20
missing rows, suppressing in replicated worksheets, 87
missing values, replacing, 76
missing values, suppressing, 74
disabled, 35
in cascaded sheets, 88
option unavailable, 35
Mode options
  basic tutorial and, 264
Mode page (Essbase Options dialog box), 34
money. See currency conversions.
mouse button, 60
moving
  columns, 256
  data, 56
  rows and columns. See pivot.
multi-cell selection, with drill-through, 352
multidimensional data, how to read, 30
multiple cell selection, with drill-through, 352
multiple databases
  accessing, 22
multiple filter conditions, 390
multiple worksheets, copying format of, 85

N
names
  applying styles, 284
displaying with aliases, 288
entering generation, 328
entering level, 328
repeating, 288
naming workbooks, 84
Navigate With or Without Data command, 21, 393
Navigate Without Data command, 282
Navigating with Data menu equivalent, 197, 244
navigating data, 26
navigating without retrieving data, 43, 59, 366
navigation panel, shortcut menus, 124
nested columns or rows, 268
Next Level option, 339
no access data labels
  defining, 363
  replacing, 76
nonadjacent cells, 277
notes, database, viewing, 262

notes, linking to data cells, 332
null values, 50
numeric values, preserving, 33

O
Open Query dialog box, 385
Open Selection Object dialog box, 380
opening
  member selections, 141
  queries, 385
  selection rules, 380
operators, 259
operators, comparison, 117, 295
optimizing reports, 37
option settings
  basic tutorial and, 263
options
  Cascade, 339
  Display, 302, 347
  Global, 20, 347
global spreadsheet, 368
  Mode, 34, 347
retrieval modes, 366
settings for advanced tutorial, 302
settings for drill-through tutorial, 346
spreadsheet styles, 367
Style, 284
Zoom, 271, 347
zooming, 365
Options command, 21, 394
Options dialog box, 347
ordering
  columns, 256
columns in drill-through reports, 355
  rows, 257
rows in drill-through reports, 355
outlines
  Dynamic Calculation members, 43
  Dynamic Time Series members, 46
output, cascaded sheets, 339
overlapping styles, 72

P
parameters, VBA functions, 213
parent members
  applying styles to, 284
parent members, changing visual cues, 69
partitions, 151
passwords
  entering, 302
passwords, changing, 24, 261, 370
pattern matching, 132, 297
pivot
  asymmetric reports and, 309
  by dragging, 273
  described, 19, 273
  effect on text, 33
  formatted sheets and, 57
  formula preservation and, 57
  rows or columns, 273, 310
  unavailable, 33
  without retrieving data, 280
Pivot command, 21, 56, 273, 393
Pivot function, 178
Pivot macro, 229
Pivot menu equivalent, 201, 247
pivoting data, formatted worksheet, 57
power loss, effect of abnormal shutdown, 299
preferences. See options.
preserving formula arrays, 34
preserving formulas, 32, 316
preserving formulas, restrictions, 34
previewing
  member selections, 379
  members, 133
  setting maximum number of members for, 110
primary mouse button, 60

Q
qualified member names, displaying, 78
queries
  applying, 100, 293
  applying all, 101
  applying styles, 100
  closing, 102
  creating, 98, 290
  deleting, 102
  Open Query dialog box, 385
  opening, 99, 385
  Save As Query dialog box, 386
  saving, 101, 293, 386
Query Designer
  applying option settings, 294
  applying spreadsheet options to, 80
  connecting to multiple databases, 119
  creating queries, 290
  equivalent menu function, 201
  filtering data, 304
  introducing, 93
  keyboard shortcuts, 394
  menu equivalents, 248
  messages, 309
  messages and confirmations, 120
  right-click menus, 121
  save as query dialog box, 293
  searching for members, 107
Query Designer command, 21, 393
quitting Essbase, 23

R
read-only cells, 71
read-only data cells, changing style of, 71
read/write cells, 71
read/write data cells, changing style of, 71
reading data from the server, 31
rearranging columns, 256
registering Spreadsheet Add-in, 17
relational data source, 354, 387
relational data, accessing, 152
relational databases
  metadata sampling in, 55
  relational source, 34
  remote databases. See linked partitions.
Remove Only command, 20, 58, 393
  described, 278
  in Formula Preservation mode, 34
Remove Only function, 179
Remove Only macro, 229
Remove Only menu equivalent, 202, 248
Remove Unselected Groups option, 35
removing, 278. See also deleting
  a set of data, 58
  members, 134
  styles, 73
  visual cues, 73
renaming filters, 260
reordering
  member display, 140
  members, 140
Repeat Member Labels option, 288
repeating member names, 75, 363
replacing
  missing data labels, 76
  no access data labels, 76
replicating worksheets
  copying format, 85
  creating table of contents, 86
  specifying detail level, 83
  specifying names, 84
  specifying the destination directory, 86
  suppressing missing rows, 87
report script commands, 327
reports
  ad hoc, 267
  ad hoc currency, 342
  creating multiple, 338
  creating the view, 104
  customizing, 255
  defining the layout, 104
  free-form, 36, 38, 323
  optimizing, 37
  placement in spreadsheet, 255
  selecting, 255
reports, creating
  ad hoc, 267, 342
  Cascade, 338
  Member Selection, 295
  Query Designer, 289
reports, drill-through
  accessing, 348
  customizing, 353
  disconnecting from, 358
  executing, 352
  selecting to view or customize, 353
restoring
  FlashBack and, 21, 394
  previous database views, 57
restoring database views, 57
restrictions, with Formula Preservation, 34
Retain on Keep and Remove Only option, 34
Retain on Retrieval option
  disabled, 35
  enabled, 32, 34
Retain on Zooms option, 34, 315
retaining
  data subsets, 276
  formulas, 32, 33
    when drilling, 34
    when retaining data, 34
    when retrieving, 32, 34
  selected members, 276
retaining data sets, 58
retrieval mode options, 366
retrievals, canceling, 47
Retrieve & Lock command, 22, 394
Retrieve command, 20, 267, 393
retrieve function, 180
retrieve macro, 230
Retrieve menu equivalent, 202, 249
retrieve style information function, 174
retrieve style information macro, 226
retrieving
  Advanced Interpretation mode and, 324
  conditional, 304
  data, 266
    into formatted worksheets, 32
    into worksheet with formulas, 34
    using a function, 49
  data ranges, 41
  Dynamic Calc members, 43
  Dynamic Calculation members, 43
  formula preservation and, 34
  Free-Form mode and, 325
  functions, 49
    in Free-Form mode, 38
    in template retrieve mode, 40
  increasing speed, 44, 73
  into columns, 269
  less detail, 270
  more detail, 268
  performance impact, 44, 73
  range of cells, 41
  retaining formulas and, 32, 34
  selected cells, 41
  starting process and, 267
  substitution variables, 45
return values, 214
row limits, 31, 267
rows, 257
  blank, 32
  deleting during pivot, 310
  displaying as columns, 273
  displaying selected, 276
filtering by, 117
keeping discontinuous, 277
nested, 268
pivoting, 273
removing selected, 278
suppressing values in, 74, 88
rules for retrieving data, 33
running calculations, 376

S
sample
  databases
    connecting to, 267, 340
described, 90, 265
  in drill-through, 347
  files for tutorial, location, 301
Sample Basic
  connecting to, 267
described, 265
Sample Data (Zoom In) command, 55
Sample Data command, 21, 393
sample directory, 301
sample VBA code, 207
sampling
  Sample Data command, 21, 393
sampling data. See metadata sampling.
 sampvba.xls, 207
Save As Query dialog box, 386
Save Selection Object dialog box, 380
saving
  drill-through filters, 357
  filters, 260
  member selections, 142, 144
  queries, 101, 293, 386
  selection rules, 380
saving queries, 293
searching for members
  in Spreadsheet Add-in, 132
  in Query Designer, 107
secondary mouse button, 60, 368
security warnings, 155
Select Columns and Display Order dialog box, 355, 388
Select Data Filters dialog box, 390
Select Data Sort Order dialog box, 355, 389
Select Drill-Through Report dialog box, 352, 354, 387
Select Filter Values from the List dialog box, 357, 392
selecting
cascade levels, 374
cells to keep, 276
cells to remove, 278
column display order, 388
columns for reports, 256
columns to include in report, 256
data filters, 258
data sort order, 257
latest period, 379
latest time period, 46
member names from a list, 21, 370, 394
members, 127, 295
multiple cells in spreadsheet, 254
multiple cells, with drill-through, 352
nonadjacent cells, 277
range of cells for retrieval, 41
reports to view/customize, 255
session options, 21, 394
single cells in spreadsheet, 254
worksheet options, 21, 362, 394
selection rules
deleting, 110
opening, 380
saving, 380
Send command, 22, 394
send data function, 182
send data macro, 230
Send menu equivalent, 203, 249
sending
data to Essbase Server, 337
sending data to server, 22, 48, 394
server
changing passwords for, 24
connecting to, 266, 302
disconnecting from, 299
Essbase Integration Server, 345
name, 266, 302
updating data on, 337
set currency function, 183
set currency macro, 231
Set Filter on Column dialog box, 357, 391
set global options function, 184
set global options macro, 231, 232
Set Login Password function, 177
set sheet option function, 186
set sheet options macro, 236
set style function, 189
set style macro, 238
sets
removing, 278
shared members
changing visual cue, 69
drilling down, 61
drilling up, 61
shared members, applying styles to, 285
sheet destination, Cascade option, 339
sheets. See worksheets.
shortcut menus
data filter panel, 121
member select panel, 122
navigation panel, 124
shortcuts, keyboard, 393
shortcuts, mouse actions, 19
shutdown, abnormal, 299
Smart View
Spreadsheet Add-in and, 19
Smart View, enabling compatibility with Spreadsheet Add-in, 60
sort order
in drill-through, 355, 356
sorting
data, 119, 257
multiple columns, 256
rows, 257
sorting criteria, 304
specifying
latest period, 136
latest period to-date, 46
spreadsheet layout, 135
Spreadsheet Add-in
drill-through and, 254
registering, 17
Smart View and, 19
spreadsheet layout, specifying, 135
spreadsheet macro menu equivalents, 242
spreadsheet macros and functions, 155
spreadsheet options
applying to Query Designer, 80
setting, 362
spreadsheet reports, designing layout, 104
Spreadsheet Toolkit, 155
spreadsheets
accessing drill-through, 254
cascading, 338
containing macros, opening, 155
creating multiple, 338
displaying aliases, 287, 288
displaying member names, 288
distributing, 338
drilling options, 271
global options, 20, 313
mode options, 34
preserving formulas, 34
reading multidimensional data in, 30
repeating member labels, 288
retrieving data, 266
setting options, 264
suppressing missing and zero values, 74
zoom options, 271
SQL data source, connecting, 387
SQL syntax, filters, 259
starting
data retrieval, 267
drill-through, 348
starting drill-through, 254
status of database connections, 26
style options, 367
Style page (Essbase Options dialog box), 284
styles
applying, 72
to data cells, 71
to dimension members, 285
to dimensions, 285
to drill-through cells, 349
to linked partition cells, 151
to linked reporting object cells, 332
to members, 284
to parent members, 284
to Query Designer results, 294
to shared members, 285
attribute dimensions, 70
clearing, 73
copying into worksheets, 85
defining, 284
dimension members, 70
hierarchy of, 72
Integration Services drill-through, 71
linked objects, 71
members, 69
overlapping, 72
read-only cells, 71
read/write cells, 71
removing, 73
selecting members, 285
stored in ESSBASE.INI, 69
subset conditions, maximum, 128
Subset dialog box, 296, 297, 377
subsets
  defining members, 296
  retaining, 276
subsetting criteria, applying, 130
substitution variables, 45
substitution variables, retrieving, 45
suppressing
  missing and zero values, 74
  missing values, 74
  option disabled, 35
  shared members, 113, 137
  underscore characters, 74
  zeros, 74
symmetric reports, 37
system failure, 299

t
table of contents, with Cascade, 339
template mode, 40, 366
template retrieve mode, 40, 366
terminating database connections. See disconnecting,
termination, abnormal, 299
text
  formatting, 285
  hierarchy of styles, 72
  pivoting, 273
  preserving formatted, 33
time periods, 46
title members, 54, 192
title members, with drill-down, 269
to-date calculations, specifying, 46
toolbar (Essbase)
  icons on, 19, 20
toolbar, Essbase, 20
top-level members, 54, 192
transparent partitions. See linked partitions.
transposing data, 56
tutorial
  basic
  Display options for, 264
  Global options for, 264
  Mode options for, 264
  Zoom options for, 264
  basic tasks, 263
  guidelines, 264
  prerequisites, 263
  restarting, 265
U
UDA
  pattern matching, 377
  specifying member criteria and, 130
underscore characters
  suppressing, 74, 363
Undo command. See FlashBack command.
undoing a command, 57
undoing actions, 57
unknown members
  displaying, 27
  prevent from displaying, 27
Unlock command, 22, 394
unlock function, 192
unlock macro, 240
Unlock menu equivalent, 203, 250
unlocking data, 22, 48, 394
up-to-date calculations, 46
updating
  data, 48, 337
  passwords, 261
  server data, 22, 394
URL option in Attach Linked Object dialog box, 382
URLs
  accessing, 149
  accessing linked, 336
  attaching, 146
  editing, 149, 336
  length limits, 334
  viewing, 149
Use Aliases option, 287
Use Both Member Names and Aliases option, 288
Use Sheet Options with Query Designer option, 294
user name, entering, 302
user-defined attributes. See UDA.
using drill-through, 253
using Drill-Through Wizard, 255
V
V2.x mode, 366
VBA
  described, 155
  functions, 155, 206
    calling, 212
    declaring, 212
    parameters, 213
  level constants, 214
  library, 155
  return values, 214
  sample code, 207
  sample spreadsheet, 207
Version 2.x mode, retrieving, 38
View Cell Note dialog box, 382
view method, selecting, 132
viewing
  active connections, 26
  aliases, 287
  aliases and names, 288
  database connections, 26
  database notes, 262
  Dynamic Calculation members, 44
  Essbase toolbar, 18
  fewer members. See drill.
  filters, 258
  linked partitions, 151
  member formulas, 139
  member lists, 138
  more members. See drill.
  repeated member labels, 288
  reports, 255
  toolbar, 18
views, restoring, 57
Visual Basic for Applications. See VBA.
Visual Basic menu equivalents, 195
Visual Basic module, creating, 205
visual cues, 32
  applying, 72, 363
  attribute dimensions, 70
  clearing, 73
  copying into worksheets, 85
  dimension members, 70
  Integration Services drill-through, 71
  linked objects, 71
  members, 69
  read-only cells, 71
  read/write cells, 71
  removing, 73
  setting, 367

W
warning messages, displaying, 27, 368
warnings, security, 155
wildcard characters, 296
Windows Registry, changes to, 18
Within Selected Group option, 272
workbooks
  creating, 102
  naming, 84
working with currency databases, 383
worksheet size limits, 31, 267
worksheets
  formatting, 284
  worksheets, creating, 103

X
Xchgrate sample database, 340

Z
zero rows, suppressing, 363
zero values
  suppressing, 74
  suppressing options disabled, 35
zeros, suppressing, 74
Zoom commands, customizing, 271
Zoom In command, 20, 54, 393
  drilling down options, 268
  selecting levels, 271
Zoom In function, 192
Zoom In macro, 240
Zoom In menu equivalent, 204, 251
Zoom options
  basic tutorial and, 264
  zoom options, 365
Zoom Out command, 21, 53, 393
Zoom Out command, drilling up options, 270
Zoom Out function, 194
Zoom Out macro, 242
Zoom Out menu equivalent, 205, 251
zooming in on Hybrid Analysis members, 365
zooming out, 53